

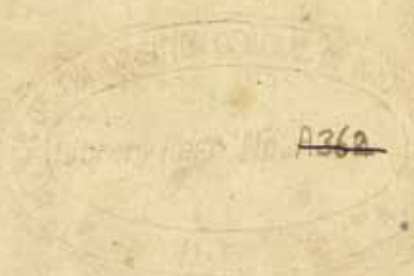
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY**

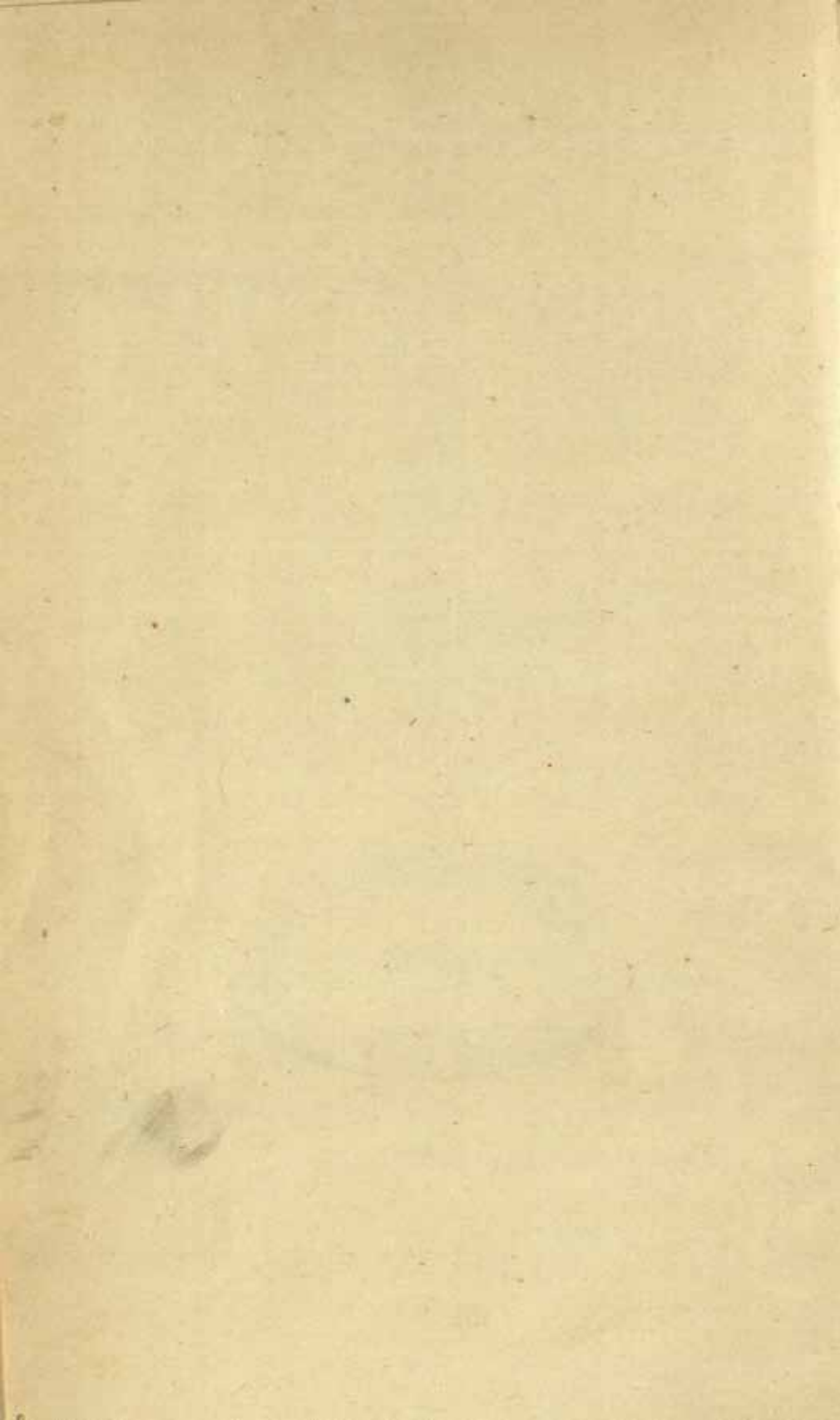
CALL No. 891.05 / J. M. B. R. A. S.
25062

D.G A. 79.



~~A362~~





A362

[No. 83]-84)



JOURNAL
of the
Straits Branch
of the
Royal Asiatic Society

25062

(120)

891.05
J.M.B.R.A.S

APRIL, 1921.



SINGAPORE:
PRINTED AT THE METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE,
1921.

702A
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI

Acc. No. 25062

Date..... 3.1.56

Call No. 891.05 / J. M. B. R. A. S.

THE
STRAITS BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Patron.

H. E. SIR LAURENCE GUILLEMARD, K.C.B., Governor of the
Straits Settlements and High Commissioner for the Malay States.

Council for 1921.

THE HON. SIR J. W. MURISON	-	<i>President.</i>
DR. R. O. WINSTEDT	- - -	<i>Vice-President for Singapore.</i>
THE HON. MR. G. A. HALL	-	<i>Vice-President for Penang.</i>
C. BODEN KLOSS, ESQ.	- - -	<i>Vice-President for the F.M.S.</i>
C. BAZELL, ESQ.	- - -	<i>Honorary Treasurer.</i>
MAJOR J. C. MOULTON, O.B.E., T.D.		<i>Honorary Secretary.</i>
J. JOHNSTON, ESQ.	- - -	<i>Honorary Librarian.</i>
THE HON. DR. LIM BOON KENG, O.B.E.		
I. H. BURKILL, ESQ.		} <i>Councillors.</i>
J. E. NATHAN, ESQ.		
THE REV. A. J. AMERY		

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

Annual General Meeting

The Annual General Meeting was held at the Society's rooms at 5 p.m. on Friday, 11th February, 1921.

PRESENT: Dr. R. O. Winstedt, (Vice-President for Singapore) in the chair, and some 20 members.

1. The minutes of the Annual General Meeting of February 26th 1920 were read and confirmed.

2. The Annual Report and Statement of Accounts were taken as read and duly adopted, on the motion of Dr. Winstedt seconded by Mr. Robinson.

3. Dr. Winstedt proposed and Mr. Burkill seconded that Rule 5 should be amended by the addition of the words:—

“Societies and institutions are also eligible for ordinary membership.”

This was carried unanimously.

4. Arising out of a letter from Mr. Conlay a discussion took place regarding the election of Vice-Presidents. The meeting favoured the following amendment to Rule 8:—

“Substitute for lines 3 and 4 the following:—

“*Vice-Presidents* not exceeding six, ordinarily two each from (i) the Straits Settlements, (ii) the Federated Malay States, and (iii) the Unfederated or other Protected States, although this allocation shall in no way be binding on the electors.”

As no notice had been given of this proposed amendment it was agreed that this meeting had no power to vote on it. It was therefore decided to bring it forward at another General Meeting.

5. A letter was read from Dr. Hanitsch thanking the Society for the honour they had conferred upon him in electing him an Honorary Member.

It was agreed to add his photo to the Society's gallery of portraits of past distinguished Officers of the Society.

6. On the motion of the Hon. Mr. Hayes Marriott, seconded by Dr. Winstedt, the following Honorary Members were elected:—

H. H. the Sultan of Perak, K.C.M.G.

Dr. Ph. Van Ronkel, Professor of Malay, Leiden.

Dr. Renward Brandstetter, Luzern.

Prof. Dr. Snouck-Hurgronje, Leiden.

7. The election of Officers and Members of the Council for the current year resulted as follows:—

President - - - - The Hon. Sir J. W. Murrison.

Vice-President for Singapore Dr. R. O. Winstedt.

Vice-President for Penang - The Hon. Mr. G. A. Hall.

Vice-President for the F.M.S. Mr. C. Boden Kloss,

Hon. Secretary - - - Major J. C. Moulton, O.B.E.

Hon. Treasurer - - - Mr. C. Bazell.

Hon. Librarian - - - Mr. J. Johnston.

	{	The Hon. Dr. Lim Boon Keng, O.B.E.
		Mr. I. H. Burkill.
<i>Members of Council</i> - -		Mr. J. E. Nathan.
		The Rev. A. J. Amery.

8. Mr. Collenette suggested the holding of monthly meetings at which papers might be read. After some discussion it was decided to recommend the suggestion for the consideration of the incoming Council.

9. On the motion of Dr. Winstedt, seconded by the Hon. Mr. Nutt, a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. See Tiong Wah for kindly auditing the Society's accounts was passed.

10. On the motion of the Rev. A. J. Amery, seconded by Mr. Burkill, a vote of thanks to the retiring Council was passed.

11. A vote of thanks to the Chairman, proposed by Major Moulton and seconded by Mr. Bazell, terminated the proceedings.

Annual Dinner.

By kind permission of the Committee of the Singapore Club, a dinner was held by the Society at that Club on Friday, February 11th 1921 at 8 p.m.

Dr. Winstedt, Vice-President for Singapore, presided over a company of 30. The following Members attended the dinner:—Messrs. Adelberg, Amery, Bazell, Finlayson, Gallagher, Hall,

Hamilton, Hughes, Johnston, Lowther Kemp, Boden Kloss, Lew-ton-Brain, Macalister, Miller, Moulton, Nathan, Nutt, Robinson, Santry, Scharff and Collenette.

The following attended as guests of various Members:—Messrs. Day, Figart, Ham, Penman, Quance, Smith, Wolskel and Dr. Holt.

After the usual loyal toast, Dr. Winstedt proposed the health of the F.M.S. Members of the Society. He mentioned that this was probably the first dinner ever held by the Society and he hoped it would become an annual function.

He commented on the successful career of the Society and drew attention to the wide circulation of the Society's Journal and in particular to the fact that it is evidently appreciated by various learned institutions in Europe and elsewhere. He instanced the Professor of Malay at Leiden, who had written to him quite recently in appreciation of our Journal. Dr. Winstedt remarked on the general rise in cost of printing and said that the only way to combat that was to obtain more members for the Society. He regretted the absence of Sir William Murison their President, now on a holiday, and said he was confident that if the dinner became an annual and assured success, H. E. the Governor, their Patron, who took a keen interest in Malay matters, would consent to attend.

Mr. C. Boden Kloss replied in suitable terms on behalf of the F.M.S. Members and proposed the health of the Straits Members, coupled with the name of the Hon. Mr. Nutt.

Mr. Nutt, in replying to this toast, expressed a hope that the day would come when the "*Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*" would be known as the "*Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*". Our membership list and our field of work covered a wider area than the Straits Settlements. He alluded to his own failure to form a "*Malayan Association*" but congratulated the Society on being in fact, if not actually in title, a Malayan Scientific Society. He proposed the health of the guests, to which Dr. Holt replied, congratulating the Society on its past achievements and future prospects. He only regretted that duty took him to India, which would thus prevent him from taking closer interest in the Society in future.

Mr. Bazell proposed the health of the Hon. Secretary, who, he said, was mainly responsible for getting up the dinner. The Hon. Secretary acknowledged the compliment and tactfully moved an adjournment to the billiard and card rooms, where a pleasant evening was brought to a close shortly before midnight.

Members agreed that the particularly apt speeches of the three principal speakers contributed in no small measure to the success of the evening.

ANNUAL REPORT

of the

STRAITS BRANCH, ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

for 1920.

The membership of the Society at the close of the year stood at 329, comprising 10 Honorary Members, 4 **Membership** Corresponding Members and 315 Ordinary Members.

During the year under review 55 new members (4 Corresponding Members and 51 Ordinary Members) were elected by the Council. This total compares very favourably with an average, over the last five years, of 22 new members per annum. The report for 1909 recorded a total of 46 new members for that year as the largest number elected in any one year in the history of the Society up to that date. In 1910 this number was easily surpassed, no less than 73 new members being added in that year. Since then the annual infusion of new blood has been less pronounced. The total of 55 for 1920, however, indicates a healthy revival in the activity of the Society.

The names of the new members elected during the year are:—

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS.

Dr. N. Annandale,
Dr. F. F. Laidlaw.

Dr. E. D. Merrill,
Mr. J. P. Moquette.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Mr. Zainal Abidin bin Ahmad.
Mr. P. M. Adams.
Dr. T. Barbour.
Mr. Rai Sahib S. N. Bardhan.
Mr. C. L. Collenette.
Mr. W. S. Cotterill.
Mr. A. H. Dickinson.
Dr. H. B. Dodds.
Dr. W. J. Geale.
Mr. W. A. Gordon-Hall.
Mr. G. F. Hill.
Mr. C. B. Holman-Hunt.
Mr. James Johnston.
Dr. A. F. G. Kerr.
Mr. E. M. King.

Mr. F. H. Kortright.
Capt. H. R. S. Law.
Mr. W. H. Lee-Warner.
Mr. J. Lendrick.
Raja Mahmud bin Raja Ali.
Mr. G. T. M. MacBryan.
Dr. J. McCabe.
Miss Agnes McIver.
Mr. Vivian Mackie.
Mr. W. Marsh.
Mr. J. W. R. Millar.
Mr. H. F. Monk.
Mr. A. G. Morkill.
Mr. G. A. de Ch. de Moubray.
Sir William Murison.

Mr. A. W. Neubronner.	Mrs. J. W. Scharff.
Mr. C. A. Neubronner.	Dr. George Waugh Scott.
Mr. F. de la Mare Norris, B.Sc.	Mr. Soh Yiew Jin.
Hon'ble Mr. W. Nutt, O.B.E.	Mr. F. G. Stevens.
Mr. Megat Osman.	Mr. H. W. Thomson.
Mr. E. A. O'Sullivan.	Mr. H. Weisberg.
Mr. C. J. Perkins.	Mr. A. J. Weller.
Mr. A. D. Peskett.	H. E. Mr. R. J. Wilkinson, C.M.G.
Mr. E. V. Peters.	Mr. G. C. Woolley.
Mr. M. Sathasivam.	Capt. J. C. Yewdall.
Dr. J. W. Scharff.	

Dr. R. Hanitsch was elected an Honorary Member in recognition of his many services to the Society.

The Council regrets to report the death of 5 members during the year: Sir Evelyn Ellis, the eminent Singapore lawyer, who joined the Society in 1909; W. H. Mackray, F. M. S. Civil Service, a member since 1908, who in joint authorship with C. W. C. Parr, contributed a valuable paper to the Society's Journal, entitled the "History of Rembau" (Journ. No. 56, pp. 1-157); H. Lupton, S. S., Civil Service, Dr. J. M. Handy and R. W. Munro, who had all been members for the last ten years.

In addition to the above the Society lost 29 members by resignation during the year. Of these, 19 names were removed under Rule 6. This somewhat large number is due to the fact that this Rule has not been enforced during the last few years, so that our membership roll remained fictitiously large. Some members, who had not paid their subscriptions for as many as seven years were retained on the list, while others have left this country and cannot now be traced. It is believed that the present total of 329 members now represents accurately the active membership of the Society.

H. E. Sir Laurence Guillemard, K.C.B. graciously consented to become Patron of the Society in succession to Sir **Patron** Arthur Young who left the country in 1919.

During the year Mr. C. Boden Kloss was co-opted to fill the post of Vice-President F.M.S. in place of The Hon'ble **Council** Mr. W. G. Maxwell who proceeded on leave. Messrs. Makepeace and H. C. Robinson resigned from the Council on proceeding to Europe on leave. Mr. A. S. Haynes was co-opted to fill the place of one of them.

Two Journals, Nos. 81 and 82, were issued during the year (March and September). Together they amounted to **Journal** 226 pages, against 168 in 1919 and 192 in 1918. These figures do not compare favourably with those for the first 40 years of the Society when the average number of pages published each year amounted to 306.

The variety of subjects dealt with was well maintained. There were fourteen papers on Malayan folk-lore, literature and local history, four on philology, three botanical papers and two on

zoological subjects. A short article by Dr. Gimlette on a curious Kelantan charm and another by Mr. Hamilton entitled "The Boria" extended the range of interesting material published.

The fact, however, remains that the burden of authorship falls on too few. The papers published during the year came from twelve authors. In 1918, ten, and in 1919 seven, members contributed papers. Our membership list shows that about 83 per cent reside in Malaya and are therefore to a large extent in touch with or in reach of all sorts of subjects which are well worth study and writing up. But only about 3 or 4 per cent of our members contribute papers during the year.

The Council is aware that some members criticize recent numbers of the Journal on account of the somewhat large proportion of technical papers which fill its pages. The publication of such papers naturally forms an important part of the Society's work and is in itself a valuable contribution to Science. Earlier Journals, however, contained a large number of non-technical papers on travel, local customs, natural history, etc., which could not fail to interest all members. They make remarkably good reading now. On the other hand some of our more technical papers are admittedly indigestible and not likely to be read by, say, one per cent of our membership, if that. The remedy lies with Members. Our field of work is wide. It embraces the Malay Peninsula and neighbouring Malayan countries. Many interesting tales of travel therein, of their history, their peoples, geographical, zoological, botanical, geological peculiarities, remain to be told.

The success of the Society depends on three factors: large membership roll, plenty of funds, and, thirdly, active assistance of members in providing material for the Journal. In the first two the position of the Society is satisfactory, in the third the Council feels that there is room for improvement. Papers already received for 1921 indicate that the supply has by no means run dry. But it is hoped that more sources of supply may yet be tapped.

The Treasurer's statement of accounts for the year 1920 shows balances carried forward to the total of \$8,309.27 against \$7,142.89 at the end of the year 1919. Of this amount, \$2,500 has been invested in Victory Loan, \$2,200 remains invested in S. S. War Loan, while the Fixed Deposit at the Mercantile Bank has been reduced from \$2,500 to \$2,000.

The total of \$1,670 for subscriptions received during the year shows a satisfactory increase over an average total of \$1,127 for the previous five years. This was in part due to the payment of \$435 arrears of subscriptions for 1915-1919. Five members compounded for life membership. Receipts from sale of Journals and Maps, amounting to \$765, showed a slight increase over the average of \$716 for the previous five years.

The two Journals (226 pages) published during the year cost \$1,153. A long paper by Dr. E. D. Merrill on the Flora of Borneo, which has been in the press for the last two years, should be finished early in 1921. It will amount to some 600 pages; the cost will absorb a large proportion of our balance. Owing to the still further rise in cost of paper and printing, the price of further Journals in 1921 will be about 120 per cent more than the cost of the last pre-war Journal. So long, however, as the membership list remains above 300 subscribing members, the Council hopes that it will be possible to maintain an output of 300 pages of Journal per annum, at any rate for a short time, without having to follow the lead of so many other scientific societies and recommend an increase in subscriptions.

The Society's Exchange List was revised during the year, several scientific Institutions and Societies being added **Library** to the list, while others were removed.

The Council felt that the Society's Library was not fulfilling as useful a function as it might, owing to the fact that so many members reside away from Singapore. The Council therefore considered that it would be in consonance with the original aims of the Society and would meet the wishes of present members if steps were taken to make portions of the Library more easily available to those who would appreciate this action. With this end in view the Council has offered certain botanical journals (e.g. Missouri Garden Bulletin, University of California Records, etc.) on indefinite loan to the Director of the Botanic Gardens, Singapore; certain geological journals (e.g. Canadian Geological Survey, Geological Survey of India, etc.) to the F. M. S. Geological Department; certain Museum journals (e.g. those published by the Smithsonian Institution, New York Museum, Indian Museum, Colombo Museum, etc.) to the Director, Raffles Museum, Singapore. These offers have been gratefully accepted.

It is hoped to publish an up-to-date catalogue of the Society's Library at an early date. All publications on indefinite loan will be included, so that members of the Society may borrow them, if they wish, on application made through the Society's Librarian.

5th January, 1921.

J. C. MOULTON,

Hon. Secretary.

STRAITS BRANCH, ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

Receipts and Payments Account for the year ended 31st December, 1920.

Receipts.		\$	c.	\$	c.	Payments.		\$	c.	\$	c.
To Balance brought forward from last Account:—						By Printing Journal No. 81 ..		613	46		
On Fixed Deposit: Mercantile Bank		2,500	—			" " " " 82 ..		540	—		
S. S. War Loan ..		2,200	—			" Stationery ..		43	05		
Current Account: Mercantile Bank		2,431	95			" Annual Report ..		15	—		
do. Chartered Bank		10	94			" Salaries ..		288	—		
						" Postages and Pettyies ..		133	82		
						" Illustrations to Journals ..		167	43		
To Subscriptions:						" Gratuity to deceased Peon's dependents ..		25	—		
For the year ended 31st Dec. 1915		25	—			" Repayment to the late Hon. Treasurer for overpaid into Mercantile Bank ..		15	—	1,840	76
do. 1916		30	—								
do. 1917		45	—								
do. 1918		65	—								
do. 1919		270	—								
do. 1920		1,130	—								
do. 1921		105	—								
5 Life memberships ..		250	—								
To Sale of Journals ..				1,920	—	Balance carried forward:—					
" Sale of Maps ..				357	95	On Fixed Deposit: Mercantile Bank		2,000	—		
" Odd Receipts ..				407	86	S. S. War Loan ..		2,200	—		
" Interest from Fixed Deposit, S. S. War Loan and Victory Loan ..				14	29	Victory Loan (purchased 1920) ..		2,500	—		
						Current Account:—					
						Mercantile Bank		1,598	33		
						Chartered Bank		10	94		
				307	04					8,309	27
				10,150	03					10,150	03

Audited and found correct.

SEE TIONG WAH,
Hon. Auditor.

V. KNIGHT,
Hon. Treasurer.

27th January, 1921.

List of Members for 1921.

(As on 1st January, 1921.)

* *Life Members.*

† *Contributors to the Society's Journal.*

Honorary Members.

Year of Election.

- 1890.1918. †BLAGDEN, C. O., School of Oriental Studies, Finsbury Circus, London. (Hon. Secretary 1896).
- 1894.1906. COLLYER, W. R., I.S.O. Haeftord Hall, Reepham, Norfolk, England. (Council 1904: Vice-President 1897-1900, 1902, 1904-1905).
- 1903.1917. GALLOWAY, DR. D. J., British Dispensary, Singapore. (Vice-President 1906-1907: President 1908-1913).
- 1895.1920. †HANITSCH, DR. R., 99 Woodstock Road, Oxford, England. (Council 1897, 1907-1909: Hon. Treasurer 1898-1906, 1910-1911, 1914-1919: Hon. Secretary 1912-1913).
- A Founder †HOSE, RT. REV. BISHOP G. F., Wyke Vicarage, Normandy near Guildford, England. (Vice-President 1878. 1890-1892: President 1878-1880, 1894-1907).
1902. LAWES, REV. W. G., Port Moresby, New Guinea.
1878. PERHAM, VEN ARCHDEACON J., Chard, Somerset, England.
- 1890.1912. †RIDLEY, H. N., C.M.G., M.A., F.R.S., 7 Cumberland Road, Kew Gardens, Surrey, England. (Council 1894-1895: Hon. Secretary 1890-1893, 1897-1911).
1916. SARAWAK, H. H. THE RAJAH OF, Kuching, Sarawak.
1885. SATOW, SIR ERNEST M., Beaumont, Ottery St. Mary, Devon, England.

Corresponding Members.

1920. †ANNANDALE, N., D.Sc., F.A.S.B., Indian Museum, Calcutta.
1920. †LAIDLAW, F. F., M.A., F.Z.S., Hyefield, Uffculme, Devonshire, England.
1920. †MERRILL, E. D., Ph.D., Director, Bureau of Science, Manila.
1920. MOQUETTE, J. P., Kebonsireh 36, Weltevreden, Java.

Ordinary Members.

1903. ABBOTT, DR. W. L., 400, South 15th Street, Philadelphia, U. S. A.
1918. ABDUL-MAJID BIN HAJI ZAINUDDIN, Education Office, Taiping, Perak.
1920. ABIDIN, ZAINAL, BIN AHMAD, Malay College, Kuala Kangsar.

1916. ABRAHAM, H. C., Survey Dept., Kuala Lumpur.
 1907. *ADAMS, SIR ARTHUR, K.B.E., Sports Club, London.
 (Vice-President, 1910; 1917-1919).
 1910. ADAMS, H. A., Kuching, Sarawak.
 1917. ADAMS, J. W., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., B.A., M.B., B.C.,
 Medical and Health Officer, Penang.
 1920. ADAMS, P. M., Kuching, Sarawak.
 1917. ADAMS, CAPT. R. H., Prai, Province Wellesley.
 1909. ADAMS, T. S., Batu Gajah, Perak.
 1919. *ADELBERG, F., Jenderata Estate, Teluk Anson.
 1913. ALLEN, REV. GEORGE DEXTER, M.A., Kuala Lumpur.
 1914. ALLEN, H. C. W., c/o Boustead & Co., Singapore.
 1917. ALLEN, P. T., Chinese Protectorate, Singapore.
 1914. AMERY, REV. A. J., B.D., Victoria Bridge School,
 Singapore.
 1911. ARMSTRONG, W. R., L.L.D., D.C.L., Messrs. Logan and
 Ross, Penang.
 1908. ARTHUR, J. S. W., M.A., Assistant Adviser, Kedah.
 1908. *AYRE, C. F. C., High School, Malacca. (Hon. Trea-
 surer, 1910).
 1915. BADDELEY, F. M., B.A., Postmaster-General, Singapore.
 1919. *BAILEY, A. E., Mountmillan, Knowles Hill, Newton
 Abbott.
 1915. BAIN, NORMAN K., B.A., District Officer, Tampin.
 1912. BAKER, CAPT. A. C., M.C., B.A., Penang.
 1916. BANKS, H. H., Sanitary Board, Seremban.
 1899. *BANKS, J. E., c/o the American Bridge Co., Cam-
 bridge, Pa., U. S. A.
 1920. BARBOUR, DR. T., Museum of Comparative Zoology,
 Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.
 1920. BARDHAM, RAI SAHIB, S.N., Medical School, Singa-
 pore.
 1910. BARTLEY, W., M.B.E., B.A., Income-Tax Office, Singa-
 pore.
 1914. BAZELL, C., Vade & Co., Singapore. (Hon. Libra-
 rian, 1916-20).
 1909. BEAN, A. W., c/o Messrs. Robinson & Co., Singapore.
 1913. BELL, V. G., Kuala Lumpur.
 1910. *BERKELEY, H., Civil Service, Grik, Upper Perak.
 1912. BICKNELL, J. W., U. S. Rubber Plantations, Inc.,
 1790 Broadway, New York, U. S. A.
 1885. BICKNELL, W. A., 98, Victoria Road, Exmouth, De-
 von, England.
 1884. †BLAND, R. N., C.M.G., c/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co.,
 9 Pall Mall, London, S. W. I., England. (Council,
 1898-1900; Vice-President, 1907-1909).
 1910. BOULT, F. F., Limbang, Sarawak.
 1919. *BOURNE, F. J., D. P. P. Office, Singapore.
 1918. BOYD, W. R., Raub, Pahang.
 1915. BOYD-WALKER, J. W., Atbara Estate, Kuantan, Pahang.
 1913. BRADDELL, R. ST. J., Braddell Bros., Singapore.

1918. BRADNEY, G. P., B.A., Auditor-General, K. Lumpur.
 1917. BROCKMAN, SIR EDWARD L., K.C.M.G., 88 Cannon Street, London, E.C.4.
 1909. †BROOKS, C. J., Lebong Tandai, Post Ketaun, Benkoelen, Sumatra.
 1909. BROWN, MR. JUSTICE A. V., B.A., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 1915. BROWN, C. C., F. M. S. Civil Service, Kuala Kangsar.
 1910. BROWN, D. A. M., Messrs. Brown, Phillips and Stewart, Penang.
 1913. *BRYAN, J. M., c/o Messrs. The Borneo Co., Ltd., Fenchurch Street, London, E.C.
 1887. BRYANT, A. T., (Council, 1907, 1910: Vice-President, 1912, 1914-1916). Messrs. Bryant and Ryde, 37 Marsh Lane, London, E. C. England.
 1912. †BURKILL, I. H., M.A., Botanic Gardens, Singapore. (Council, 1913: Hon. Secretary, 1914-1917).
 1913. †CALDECOTT, ANDREW, Secretariat, Kuala Lumpur.
 1916. †CAMPBELL, PROFESSOR J. ARGYLL, M.D., D.Sc., c/o Messrs. W. and F. Haldane, 4 North Charlotte St., Edinburgh, Scotland. (Council 1917, 1919).
 1918. CARPMAEL, H., Municipality, Singapore.
 1910. CHANCELLOR, HON. CAPT. A. R., Inspector-General of Police, Singapore.
 1906. CHAPMAN, W. T., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 1913. *CHOO KIA PENG, Kuala Lumpur.
 1911. CLAYTON, T. W., Taiping, Perak.
 1914. *CLEMENT, W. R. T., Mukah, Sarawak.
 1917. CLIFFORD, G. F. W., Ayer Tengah Estate, Ayer Kuning South, Negri Sembilan.
 1913. CHULAN, RAJA, IBNI EX-SULTAN ABDULLAH, Kuala Kangsar, Perak.
 1920. *COLLENETTE, C. L., c/o Barker & Co., Singapore.
 1997. *CONLAY, W. L., Kuala Lumpur.
 1899. COOK, REV. J. A. B., Gilstead, Singapore.
 1910. COOK, W. WALLACE, c/o The Straits Trading Co., Singapore.
 1920. COTTERILL, WALTER S., Miri, Sarawak.
 1917. CRICHTON, R., Civil Service, Kuala Kangsar.
 1918. CRICK, LIEUT. W. L., Asst. Mil. Forwarding Officer, Basra, Persian Gulf.
 1917. CROSS, REV. W., M.A., Cavanagh Road, Singapore.
 1910. CROUCHER, F. B., M.B., C.M., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 1917. †CUBITT, G. E. S., Conservator of Forests, S. S. and F. M. S., Kuala Lumpur.
 1910. DABBY, M. D., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 1910. DARBISHIRE, C. W., c/o Messrs. Paterson, Simons & Co., London.
 1918. *DAVID, P. A. F., B.A., Police Court, Singapore.

1907. DENT, F., M.Sc., Ph.D., F.I.C., Government Analyst, Singapore.
1903. *DESHON, H. F., F.R.G.S., Southfield, Combe Down, Bath, England.
1920. DICKINSON, A. H., S. S. Police, Singapore.
1897. DICKSON, E. A., District Officer, Klang, Selangor.
1920. DODDS, H. B., M.D., Singapore.
1905. DOUGLAS, R. S., F.R.G.S., Miri, Sarawak.
1910. DUNMAN, W., Grove Estate, Grove Road, Singapore.
1915. *†DUSSEK, O. T., Malay College, Malacca.
1885. EGERTON, SIR WALTER, K.C.M.G., Fir Toll, Mayfield, England.
1910. ELLERTON, H. B., F. M. S. Civil Service, c/o Crown Agents, London.
1918. ELLIOT, F. M., Gosfield Vicarage, Halstead, Essex, England.
1913. ERMEN, C., Kuching, Sarawak.
1918. †EVANS, I. H. N., The Museum, Taiping, Perak.
1910. EVANS, W., Dovercourt, 7 Upper Benlah Road, Upper Norwood, London, S. E. 19.
1919. FAHS, C. H., Secretary, Missionary Research Library, 25 Madison Avenue, New York City.
1910. FALSHAW, P. S., M.R.C.V.S., Government Veterinary Department, Singapore.
1909. FAHRER, R. J., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1911. *FERGUSON-DAVIE, RT. REV. DR. C. J., Bishop of Singapore. (Council, 1912-1913).
1909. FERRIER, J. C., c/o The Borneo Co., Soerabaya, Java.
1917. FINLAYSON, G. A., M.A., M.B., General Hospital, Singapore.
1919. *FINNIE, W., The United Engineers, Ltd., Singapore.
1910. FIRMSTONE, H. W., c/o Crown Agents, London. (Council, 1918-9: Vice-President, 1920).
1897. *FLOWER, MAJOR S. S., Zoological Gardens, Ghizeh, Egypt.
1918. FOXWORTHY, DR. F. W., Kuala Lumpur.
1908. FREEMAN, D., c/o Messrs. Freeman and Madge, Kuala Lumpur.
1910. *FROST, MEADOWS, B.A., Batu Gajah, Perak.
1912. GALLAGHER, W. J., M.A., United States Rubber Plantations, Inc., Medan, Sumatra.
1919. GALLIEN, CAPT. R. G., Miri, Sarawak.
1917. GARNIER, REV. KEPPEL, Penang.
1920. GEALE, DR. W. J., Ulu Kelantan.
1903. GIBSON, W. S., Legal Adviser, Kuala Lumpur.
1902. *†GIMLETTE, DR. J. D., Kota Bahru, Kelantan.
1916. GLENNE, DR. J. A. R., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
1918. GLOYNE, G. B., Samarang, Java.
1918. GOLDIE, K. M., United Engineers, Ltd., Ipoh, Perak.
1916. GOODMAN, A. M., B.A., Penang.

1909. GOULDING, R. R., Survey Department, Kuala Lumpur.
1919. GOW, G. AUBREY, Lebong Tandi, Benkoelen, Sumatra.
1918. GRAHAM, MAJOR A. McD., Dept. Commissioner of Police, Ipoh.
1911. GRIFFITHS, J., Survey Office, Singapore.
1918. GRIFFIN, N. A. M., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1919. GRIST, D. H., Dept. of Agriculture, Kuala Lumpur.
1916. GUPTA, SHIVA PRASAD, Nandansahu Street, Benares City, United Provinces, India.
1907. HALL, HON. MR. G. A., Resident Councillor, Penang.
1914. HALL, J. D., B.A., Colonial Secretariat, Singapore.
1920. HALL, W. A. GORDON, Bentong, Pahang.
1918. HALLAWAY, J. P., Gas Engineer, Singapore.
1911. HALLIFAX, F. J., Singapore.
1915. †HAMILTON, A. W., Police Dept., Singapore.
1918. HAMPSHIRE, HON. MR. A. K. E., Kuala Lumpur.
1909. HARRINGTON, A. G., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
1919. HAY, M. C., Asst. Controller of Labour, Klang.
1904. *HAYNES, A. S., c/o Crown Agents, London. (Council, 1920).
1909. HENNINGS, W. G., c/o Mansfield & Co., Singapore.
1917. HEREFORD, G. A., M.A., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1878. HILL, E. C., The Manor House, Normandy, near Guildford, England.
1920. HILL, G. F., Australian Institute of Tropical Medicine, Townsville, North Queensland, Australia.
1918. HILL, P. R., c/o The Union Bank of Australia, Sydney, N. S. W., Australia.
1920. HOLMAN-HUNT, C. B., Kuala Lumpur.
1917. *HOSE, DR. CHARLES, F.R.G.S., Redleaf, Riddledown Road, Purley, Surrey.
1897. HOSE, E. S., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1891. †HOYNCK VAN PAPENDRECHT, P. C., 7, Sweelinckstraat, The Hague, Holland.
1909. HUEBACK, T. R., Kuala Lipis, Pahang.
1909. HUGHES, J. W. W., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1907. †HUMPHREYS, J. L., Trengganu.
1916. JAMES, HON. MR. F. S., C.M.G., Singapore.
1918. JAMES, D., 2-2, Raffles Quay, Singapore.
1910. JAMIESON, DR. T. HILL, 4, Bishop Street, Penang.
1907. JANION, E. M., 5, Grace Church St., London, E.C. 3.
1918. JANSSEN, P., T. PZN., Lebong Tandai, Post Ketaun, Benkoelen, Sumatra.
1918. JEAVONS, F. C., Sione Estate, Batu Caves, Selangor.
1911. JELF, A. S., Civil Service, Kuala Lumpur.
1910. JOHNSON, B. G. H., Telok Anson, Perak.
1911. JOHNSON, H. S. B., c/o The Borneo Co., Ltd., 26 Fenchurch Street, London, E. C.

1920. JOHNSTON, J., Librarian, Raffles Library, Singapore.
 1918. JONES, E. P., Fleet Paymaster, 20 Watchbell Street,
 Rye, Sussex, England.
 1910. JONES, H. W., Dist. Officer, Kuala Lipis, Pahang.
 1913. JONES, S. W., Ex. Engineer, Kuala Lipis, Pahang.
 1919. *JORDAN, A. B., c/o Federal Secretariat, K. Lumpur.
 1916. KAMARAIZAMAN, RAJA, BIN RAJA MANSUR, Tapah,
 Perak.
 1916. KELLAGHER, G. B., 50 Greenvale Road, Eltham,
 London, S. E. 9.
 1909. KEMP, HON. MR. W. LOWTHER, c/o Messrs. F. W.
 Barker & Co., Singapore.
 1913. KEMPE, JOHN ERSKINE, Pekan, Pahang.
 1920. KERR, DR. A. F. G., Govt. Botanist, Bangkok, Siam.
 1920. KING, E. M., Juru Estates, Ltd., Province Wellesley.
 1906. KING, W. E., Forest House, Seremban.
 1900. †KLOSS, C. BODEN, The Museum, Kuala Lumpur.
 (Council, 1904-1908: Vice-President, 1920).
 1915. KNIGHT, VALENTINE, Raffles Museum, Singapore.
 (Hon. Treasurer, 1920).
 1920. KORTRIGHT, F. H., Miri, Sarawak.
 1914. LAMBOURNE, J., Castleton Estate, Telok Anson, Perak.
 1920. LAW, CAPT. H. R. S., c/o The Asiatic Petroleum
 Co., Ltd., Singapore.
 1906. †LAWRENCE, A. E., Kuching, Sarawak.
 1913. LEICESTER, DR. W. S., Kuantan, Pahang.
 1917. LEMBERGER, V. V., c/o United Engineers, Ltd.,
 Singapore.
 1894. *LEMON, HON. MR. A. H., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 (Vice-President, 1916-18).
 1920. LENDRICK, J., Norregade 34, Aarhus, Denmark.
 1890. LEWIS, J. E. A., B.A., 門番 Harada Mura, Kobe, Japan.
 1915. LEWTON-BRAIN, L., Director of Agriculture, Kuala
 Lumpur.
 1897. LIM BOON KENG, HON. DR. O.B.E., M.D., c/o The
 Dispensary, Singapore.
 1915. LIM CHENG LAW, Millview, Penang.
 1918. LOH KONG IMM, Sepang-Tanah Merah Estate,
 Sepang, Selangor.
 1914. LORNIÉ, J., M.A., B.Sc., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 1909. LOW, H. A., c/o Messrs. Adamson, Gilfillan & Co.,
 Singapore.
 1918. LUCY, S. H. R., M.R.C.S., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 1907. LYONS, REV. E. S., Methodist Publishing House,
 Manila, P. I.
 1918. MACALISTER, G. H., M.A., B.Ch., M.D., D.P.H., M.R.C.S.,
 Medical School, Singapore. (Council 1920).
 1920. MACBRYAN, G. T. M., Limbang, Sarawak.
 1910. *†MACFADYEN, ERIC, c/o Sports Club, London.
 1920. MACKIE, VIVIAN, Kuala Lumpur.
 1910. MACLEAN, L., Johore Baharu.

1918. MADGE, RAYMOND, Kuala Lumpur.
1920. MAHMUD, RAJA, BIN RAJA ALI, Agricultural Dept., Kuala Lumpur.
1904. MAHOMED, HON. DATO, BIN MAHBUB, Johore Bahru, Johore.
1903. †MAKEPEACE, W., c/o Singapore Free Press, Singapore. (Council, 1914, 1916, 1920: Hon. Librarian, 1909-1912: Vice-President, 1917: Hon. Secretary, 1918-1919).
1908. MAIN, T. W., Cheng Estate, Malacca.
1916. MANN, W. E., Chinese English School, Samarang, Java.
1907. *MARRINER, J. T., Kuantan, Pahang.
1902. †MARRIOTT, The Hon. Mr. H., B.A., General Adviser, Johore. (Council, 1907-1908, 1910-1913, 1915-1918; Vice-President, 1919).
1909. MARSH, F. E., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
1920. MARSH, W., Municipality, Singapore.
1909. †MARSHALL, HAROLD B., 8 Medina Villas, Hove, Sussex.
1918. MARTIN, T. A., North Lansdale, B.C., Canada.
1918. MARTIN, T. A., Kennedy & Co., Penang.
1903. †MAXWELL, HON. MR. W. G., C.M.G., Kuala Lumpur. (Council, 1905, 1915: Vice-President, 1911, 1912, 1916, 1918, 1920: President, 1919).
1909. MAY, C. G., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1909. McARTHUR, M. S. H., Alor Star, Kedah.
1920. McCABE, DR. J. B., M.C., M.B., Ch.B., Kapoewas Estate, Pontianak, West Borneo.
1897. McCausland, C. F., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1920. McIVER, Miss AGNES, Kuala Lumpur.
1914. †MEAD, J. P., Forest Dept., Kuching, Sarawak.
1920. MILLAR, J. W. R., Port Dickson.
1910. MILLER, T. C. B., Fairlie, Nassim Road, Singapore.
1913. MOLLETT, H. B., Ipoh, Perak.
1920. MONK, H. F., B.A., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1920. MORKILL, A. G., District Officer, Kuala Pilah.
1919. MORRISON LIBRARY, Mitsubishi Building, No. 26, Marunonchi, Tokyo, Japan.
1909. *†MOULTON, MAJOR J. C., M.A., B.Sc., Director, Raffles Museum, Singapore. (Council, 1916-1919: Hon. Secretary, 1920).
1920. MOWBRAY, G. A. DE CHE DE, c/o Crown Agents, London.
1915. *MUNDELL, H. D., c/o Messrs. Sisson and Delay, Singapore.
1920. MURISON, HON. SIR J. W., Singapore. (President 1920).
1913. MURRAY, REV. W., M.A., Gilstead Road, Singapore.
1917. NAGLE, REV. J. S., M.A., Singapore.
1909. †NATHAN, J. E., B.A., Singapore.
1920. NEUBRONNER, A. W., 1 Killiney Road, Singapore.

1920. NEUBRUNER, C. A., 45 Race Course Rd., Singapore.
 1910. NIVEN, W. G., 11, Derby Crescent, Kelvinside, Glasgow, Great Britain.
 1900. NORMAN, HENRY, Alor Star, Kedah.
 1920. NORRIS, F. DE LA MARE, B.Sc., F.E.S., Kuala Lumpur.
 1906. NUNN, B., B.A., Singapore.
 1920. NUTT, HON. MR. W., O.B.E., Singapore.
 1911. O'MAY, J., c/o Messrs. Barker & Co., Singapore.
 1916. ONG BOON TAT, Messrs. Ong Sam Leong & Co., Stamford Road, Singapore.
 1920. OSMAN, MEGAT, Secretary to Majlis Ugama Islam, Kota Bahru, Kelantan.
 1920. O'SULLIVAN, T. A., Education Dept., Alor Star.
 1913. †OVERBECK, H., c/o Behn, Meyer & Co., Samarang, Java.
 1919. PARK, MUNGO, Vinny Estate, Kuang, Selangor.
 1908. *†PARR, THE HON. MR. C. W. C., O.B.E., Residency, Kuala Lipis, Pahang. (Vice-President 1919).
 1917. PEARS, R., c/o F. W. Barker & Co., Singapore.
 1914. †PEPYS, W. E., c/o Crown Agents, London.
 1920. PERKINS, C. J., Acting Surveyor-General, Kuala Lumpur.
 1917. PERKINS, D. Y., Messrs. Drew & Napier, Singapore.
 1920. PESKETT, A. D., Malacca Rubber Plantations, Bukit Asahan, Malacca.
 1920. PETERS, E. V., Kuala Kemaman, Trengganu.
 1910. PRATT, CAPT. E., Johore Bahru.
 1906. PYKETT, REV. G. F., M. E. Mission, Penang.
 1915. RAGGI, J. G., Phlab Phla Jai Road, Bangkok, Siam.
 1917. RATTRAY, DR. M., Europe Hotel, Singapore.
 1916. RAYMAN, L., c/o Fed. Secretariat, Kuala Kubu.
 1910. *REID, DR. ALFRED, c/o Principal Med. Officer, Kuala Lumpur.
 1910. REID, ALEX, c/o Messrs. McAlister & Co., Singapore.
 1915. RICHARDS, A. F., Colonial Secretary's Office, S'pore.
 1911. RICHARDS, R. M., The Caledonia Estate, Province Wellesley.
 1918. RITCHIE, C., The Sagga Rubber Estates, Silian, F.M.S.
 1917. RIDOUT, H. E. MAJOR-GENERAL SIR D. H., K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., 139 Haviland Road, Bournemouth.
 1912. ROBERTSON, J., c/o Messrs. Lyall & Evatt, Singapore.
 1911. ROBINSON, H., c/o Messrs. Swan and Madaren, Singapore. (Council 1916-1920).
 1904. †ROBINSON, H. C., The Museum, Kuala Lumpur. (Vice-President, 1909; 1913, Council, 1920).
 1916. ROGERS, A., H.M.I.C.E., Jasin, Malacca.
 1896. ROSTADOS, E., Lunas, South-Kedah. (Council, 1901).
 1918. RUSSELL, P. C., Swan and Maclaren, Singapore.
 1919. SANTRY, DENIS, Swan and Maclaren, Singapore.
 1920. SATHASIVAM, M., Public Works Dept., Johore Bahru.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

1896. SAUNDERS, C. J., B.A., Singapore. (Vice-President, 1910-1911, 1914-1915: President, 1916-1918).
1920. SCHARFF, DR. J. W., Health Office, Singapore.
1904. SCHWABE, E. M., Cheras Estate, Kajang, Selangor.
1920. *SCOTT, DR. G. WAUGH, Sungei Siput, Perak.
1910. SCOTT, R., B.A., Penang.
1906. †SCRIVENOR, J. B., Govt. Geologist, Batu Gajah, Perak.
1888. SEAH LIANG SEAH, c/o Chop Chin Hin, Singapore.
1915. *SEE TIONG WAH, c/o Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, Singapore.
1918. SENNETT, C. W. A., B.A., Kuala Lumpur.
1894. SHELLABEAR, REV. DR. W. G., D.D., c/o Board of Foreign Missions, 150, Fifth Avenue, New York City, U. S. A. (Council, 1896-1901, 1904: Vice-President, 1913: President, 1914-1915).
1909. SIMS, W. A., c/o Commercial Union Assurance Co., Singapore.
1917. SHILLITOE, G., Kuantan, Pahang.
1912. SMITH, HARRISON W., Papeete, Tahiti.
1920. SOH YIEW JIN, L. Devonshire Road, Singapore.
1910. SONG ONG SIANG, HON. MR. M.A., LL.M., c/o Messrs. Aitken and Ong Siang, Singapore.
1918. STANTON, DR. A. T., Kuala Lumpur.
1909. STEADMAN, V., Castle Green, Bristol, England.
1910. STEEDMAN, K. S., Rahman Hydraulic Tin, Intan, Perak.
1920. STEVENS, F. G., Rodyk and Davidson, Singapore.
1910. STILL, A. W., c/o Straits Times, Singapore. (Council, 1914-1915).
1917. *†STIRLING, W. G., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1911. STUART, E. A. G., c/o Crown Agents, London.
1910. †STURROCK, A. J., Kuala Lumpur.
1917. SUMNER, H. L., c/o Education Office, Singapore.
1912. SWAYNE, J. C., Bintulu, Sarawak.
1918. SYKES, G. R., M.A., Chinese Protectorate, Singapore.
1908. TAN CHENG LOCK, 59, Heeren Street, Malacca.
1913. TAYLOR, LT. CLARENCE J., Telok Manggis Estate, Sepang, Selangor.
1917. TENNENT, M. B., Chiangmai, Siam.
1920. THOMSON, H. W., B.A., British Adviser, Kelantan.
1918. UDA, RAJA, Kuala Pilah, N. S.
1918. VALPY, G. C., B.A., Official Assignee, Singapore.
1887. †VAN BEUNINGEN VAN HELSDINGEN, DR. R., 135 Bukit Timah Road, Singapore. (Hon. Librarian, 1914-1915, 1920).
1909. WARD, A. B., Kuching, Sarawak.
1920. WARNER, W. H. LEE, c/o Crown Agents, London.
1917. WATSON, J., Education Office, Penang.
1916. WATSON, J. G., Forest Dept., Johore Bahru, Johore.
1916. WATSON, DR. MALCOLM, Klang, Selangor.

1920. WEISBERG, H., District Officer, Jelebu, Negri Sembilan.
 1920. WELLER, A. J., M.A., B.D., Chief Inspector of English
 Schools, S. S., and F. M. S., Taiping, Perak.
 1910. WHITEHEAD, C. B., Police Office, Butterworth, Pro-
 vince Wellesley.
 1920. †WILKINSON, H. E. MR. R. J., C.M.G., Government
 House, Sierra, Leone.
 1910. WILLIAMS, S. G., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
 1919. WILSON, F. K., Segamat, Johore.
 1910. *WINKELMANN, H., Malacca Street, Singapore.
 1904. †WINSTEDT, R. O., M.A., D. LITT. (Vice-President,
 1914-1915, 1920), Singapore.
 1918. WOLDE, B., Somme Rubber Co., Ltd., South Kedah.
 1910. WOLFERSTAN, HON. MR. L. E. P., M.A., Resident
 Councillor, Malacca.
 1902. WOLFF, E. C. H., B.A., The Secretariat, Singapore.
 1908. *WOOD, E. G., c/o Henry S. King & Co., London.
 1913. WOOD, W. L., Rengam Estate, Rengam, Johore.
 1920. WOOLLEY, G. C., Sandakan, British North Borneo.
 1911. WORSLEY-TAYLOR, F. E., c/o Messrs. Vade & Co.,
 Singapore.
 1915. *WORTHINGTON, A. F., Kuala Kubu, Selangor.
 1914. WYLEY, A. J., Lebong Tandai, Benkoelen, Sumatra.
 1917. *YATES, MAJOR W. G., West Kent Regiment, c/o
 Messrs. Cox & Co., 16 Charing Cross, London.
 1920. YEWDALL, CAPT. J. C., Sitiawan, Lower Perak.
 1916. YOUNG, E. STUART, Kapoewas Estate, Pontianak,
 West Borneo.
 1904. *YOUNG, H. S., Rosemount, Tain, Rosshire, Scotland.

Members are particularly requested to inform the Hon. Secre-
 tary of any changes in their description or address.



RULES

of the

Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.

I. Name and Objects.

1. The name of the Society shall be 'The Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.'
2. The objects of the Society shall be:—
 - (a) The increase and diffusion of knowledge concerning British Malaya and the neighbouring countries.
 - (b) the publication of a Journal and of works and maps.
 - (c) the formation of a library of books and maps.

II. Membership.

3. Members shall be of three kinds—Ordinary, Corresponding and Honorary.
4. Candidates for ordinary membership shall be proposed and seconded by members and elected by a majority of the Council.
5. Ordinary Members shall pay an annual subscription of \$5 payable in advance on the first of January in each year. Members shall be allowed to compound for life membership by a payment of \$50.

Societies and Institutions are also eligible for ordinary membership.

6. On or about the 30th of June in each year the Honorary Treasurer shall prepare and submit to the Council a list of those Members whose subscriptions for the current year remain unpaid. Such Members shall be deemed to be suspended from membership until their subscriptions have been paid, and in default of payment within two years shall be deemed to have resigned their membership.

No Member shall receive a copy of the Journal or other publications of the Society until his subscription for the current year has been paid.

7. Distinguished persons, and persons who have rendered notable service to the Society, may on the recommendation of the Council be elected Honorary Members by a majority at a General

meeting. Corresponding Members may, on the recommendation of two members of the Council, be elected by a majority of the Council, in recognition of services rendered to any scientific institution in British Malaya, or to Science generally in British Malaya. They shall pay no subscription: they shall enjoy the privileges of Members except a vote at meetings, eligibility for office and free receipt of the Society's publications.

III. Officers.

8. The Officers of the Society shall be:—

A President.

Three Vice-Presidents, resident in Singapore, Penang and the Federated Malay States respectively.

An Honorary Treasurer. An Honorary Librarian.

An Honorary Secretary. Four Councillors.

These Officers shall be elected for one year at the Annual General Meeting, and shall hold office until their successors are appointed.

9. Vacancies in the above offices occurring during any year shall be filled by a vote of the majority of the remaining officers.

IV. Council.

10. The Council of the Society shall be composed of the Officers for the current year, and its duties and powers shall be:—

(a) to administer the affairs, property and trusts of the Society.

(b) to elect Ordinary and Corresponding Members and to recommend candidates for election as Honorary Members of the Society.

(c) to obtain and select material for publication in the Journal and to supervise the printing and distribution of the Journal.

(d) to authorise the publication of works and maps at the expense of the Society otherwise than in the Journal.

(e) to select and purchase books and maps for the Library.

(f) to accept or decline donations on behalf of the Society.

(g) to present to the Annual General Meeting at the expiration of their term of office a report of the proceedings and condition of the Society.

(h) to make and enforce bye-laws and regulations for the proper conduct of the affairs of the Society. Every such bye-law or regulation shall be published in the Journal.

11. The Council shall meet for the transaction of business once a month and oftener if necessary. Three officers shall form a quorum of the Council.

V. General Meetings.

12. One week's notice of all meetings shall be given and of the subjects to be discussed or dealt with.

13. At all meetings the Chairman shall in the case of an equality of votes be entitled to a casting vote in addition to his own.

14. The Annual General Meeting shall be held in February in each year. Eleven Members shall form a quorum.

15. (i) At the Annual General Meeting the Council shall present a Report for the preceding year and the Treasurer shall render an account of the financial condition of the Society. Copies of such Report and account shall be circulated to Members with the notice calling the meeting.

(ii) Officers for the current year shall also be chosen.

16. The Council may summon a General Meeting at any time, and shall so summon one upon receipt by the Secretary of a written requisition signed by five Ordinary Members desiring to submit any specified resolution to such meeting. Seven Members shall form a quorum at any such meeting.

17. Visitors may be admitted to any meeting at the discretion of the Chairman but shall not be allowed to address the meeting except by invitation of the Chairman.

VI. Publications.

18. The Journal shall be published at least twice in each year, and oftener if material is available. It shall contain material approved by the Council. In the first number in each year shall be published the Report of the Council, the account of the financial position of the Society, a List of Members, the Rules, and a List of the publications received by the Society during the preceding year.

19. Every Member shall be entitled to one copy of the Journal, which shall be sent free by post. Copies may be presented by the Council to other Societies or to distinguished individuals, and the remaining copies shall be sold at such prices as the Council shall from time to time direct.

20. Twenty-five copies of each paper published in the Journal shall be placed at the disposal of the author.

VII. Amendments to Rules.

21. Amendments to these Rules must be proposed in writing to the Council, who shall submit them to a General Meeting duly summoned to consider them. If passed at such General Meeting they shall come into force upon confirmation at a subsequent General Meeting or at an Annual General Meeting.

Affiliation Privileges of Members.

Royal Asiatic Society. The Royal Asiatic Society has its headquarters at 22 Albemarle Street, London, W., where it has a large library of books, and MSS. relating to oriental subjects, and holds monthly meetings from November to June (inclusive) at which papers on such subjects are read.

2. By rule 105 of this Society all the Members of Branch Societies are entitled when on furlough or otherwise temporarily resident within Great Britain and Ireland, to the use of the Library as Non-Resident Members and to attend the ordinary monthly meetings of this Society. This Society accordingly invites Members of Branch Societies temporarily resident in Great Britain or Ireland to avail themselves of these facilities and to make their home addresses known to the Secretary so that notice of the meetings may be sent to them.

3. Under rule 84, the Council of the Society is able to accept contributions to its Journal from Members of Branch Societies, and other persons interested in Oriental Research, of original articles, short notes, etc., on matters connected with the languages, archaeology, history, beliefs and customs of any part of Asia.

4. By virtue of the afore-mentioned Rule 105 all Members of Branch Societies are entitled to apply for election to the Society without the formality of nomination. They should apply in writing to the Secretary, stating their names and addresses, and mentioning the Branch Society to which they belong. Election is by the Society upon the recommendation of the Council.

5. The subscription for Non-Resident Members of the Society is 30/- per annum. They receive the quarterly journal post free.

Asiatic Society of Bengal. Members of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, by a letter received in 1903, are accorded the privilege of admission to the monthly meetings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, which are held usually at the Society's house, 1 Park Street, Calcutta.



Exchange List and Donations, 1920.

The following is a list of the Scientific Institutions and Societies on our Exchange List, together with the Publications received from them during the year 1920.

A list of Donations to the Society's Library is also appended.

AMERICA (NORTH).

Canada.

TORONTO. Royal Canadian Institute, *Transactions*, No. 27, 1919.

United States of America.

BALTIMORE. John Hopkins University.

BERKELEY. University of California.

(i) *Bulletin*, 3rd Ser., No. 5, Vol. 13.

(ii) *Publications in Zoology*, Nos. 3-4, Vol. 21, 1919-20.

CAMBRIDGE. Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard, *Bulletin* Vol. 64, Nos. 1-2, 1920.

CHICAGO. Field Museum of Natural History.

NEW YORK. American Museum of Natural History.

NEW YORK. Zoological Society of New York, *Bulletin*, Vol. 23, Pts. 4-5, 1920.

OBERLIN. Wilson Ornithological Club, *Bulletin*, 1919-1920.

PHILADELPHIA. Academy of Natural Sciences, *Proceedings*, Vol. 70, Pt. 3, 1918; Vol. 71, Pts. 1-2, 1919.

PITTSBURG. Carnegie Museum.

WASHINGTON. Smithsonian Institution.

(i) *Annual Report of the U. S. National Museum for 1919*.

(ii) *Proceedings of the U. S. National Museum*, Vol. 54, 1919.

HAWAIIAN ISLANDS, HONOLULU. Bernice Pauahii Bishop Museum.

(i) *Memoirs*, Vol. 6, Pts. 1-2, Vol. 7, Pt. 1.

(ii) *Monographic Study of the Hawaiian Species of the Tribe Lobelioideae, Family Campanulaceae*, by J. F. Rock.

ASIA.

Ceylon.

COLOMBO. Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.

COLOMBO. Colombo Museum, *Spolia Zeylanica*, Vol. 2, Pts. 41-42, 1920.

India.

BOMBAY. Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, *Journal*, Vol. 25, No. 2, 1918-19.

BOMBAY. Bombay Natural History Society.

CALCUTTA. Asiatic Society of Bengal,

(i) *Journal and Proceedings*, Vol. 16, Pts. 1-4, 1920.

(ii) *Memoirs*, Vol. 7, Pt. 3, 1920.

CALCUTTA. Geological Survey of India,

(i) *Records*, Vol. 51, Pt. 1, 1920.

(ii) *Memoirs*, Vol. 46, Pa. 1, and Vol. 47, Pt. 1, 1920.

CALCUTTA. Indian Museum, *Records*, Vol. 17, Vol. 19, Pt. 1, Vol. 20.

GOA. Government of Portuguese Indies, *O Oriente Portugues*, Vols. 16 and 17, 1919-1920.

HYDERABAD. H. E. H. The Nizam's Government, *Archaeological Series No. 3. Inscriptions at Palampet and Uparpalli*.

JAMMU. Archaeological Department Jammu and Cashmere States, *Annual Progress Report*, 1919.

LAHORE. Panjab Historical Society.

PUSA. Agricultural Research Institute, *Memoirs of Department of Agriculture in India*

(i) *Entomological Series*, Vol. 5, Pts. 5-6, Vol. 7, 1-2, 1920.

(ii) *Bacteriological Series*, Vol. 1, Pt. 9, 1920.

SIMLA. Archaeological Survey of India.

(i) *Memoirs*, Nos. 2 and 4, 1920.

(ii) *Reports for Northern Frontier, Western and Southern Circles*, 1919-1920.

(iii) *New Imperial Series*, Vol. 2, 1920.

Burmah.

MANDALAY. Archaeological Survey of Burmah,

(i) *Epigraphia Birmanica*, Vol. 1, Pts. 1 and 2, 1919-20.

(ii) *Reports*, 1920.

RANGOON. Burmah Research Society.

Malaysia.

BORNEO (SARAWAK). Sarawak Museum.

JAVA (BATAVIA). Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten in Wetenschappen,

(i) *Notulen van de Algemeene en Directievergaderingen Deel 57*, Pts. 1-4, 1919.

(ii) *Tidschrift voor Indische Taal, Land-en Volkenkunde*, Deel 59, Pt. 4, 1920.

- (iii) *Register of Verhandelingen an Tijdschrift, 1909-1919.*
- (iv) *Ouheidkundig Verslag, Erste Kwartaal, 1920.*
- (v) *Gids voor den Bezoeker van de Ethnographische Verzameling:—Zaal A Sumatra, Java, en de Omliggende Eilanden. Zaal B, Bali en Lombok.*
- (vi) *General Literature, Penoeendboek Djalan..... 1919. Popular Wetenschappelijke Serie—No. 1 "Iets over oud-Batavia"; No. 2 Beschrijving van den..... Temple Tiao-Kak-Sie....*

JAVA (BATAVIA). Department Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel in Nederlandsch Indiën:

JAVA (BATAVIA). Het Algemeen Proefstation der A.V.R.O.S., Nededeelingen.

(i) *Algemeene Serie Nos. 5-6, 1919.*

(ii) *Rubberserie Nos. 16-23, 1919, and Nos. 25-26, 1920.*

BUITENZORG. Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg,

(i) *Bulletin 3rd Ser. Vol. 1, fasc. 1, 1918, fasc. 2, 3 and 4, 1919, fasc. 5, 1920, Vol. 2, Liv. 1-4, 1920.*

(ii) *Treubia, Vol. 1, Pts. 1, 2 and 3, 1919.*

MALAY PENINSULA (KUALA LUMPUR). F. M. S. Museums, *Journal Vol. 8, Pts. 2-3, 1918, Vol. 9, Pts. 1-2, Vol. 10, Pts. 1-2, 1920.*

MALAY PENINSULA (KUALA LUMPUR). Department of Agriculture, F. M. S. *Agricultural Bulletin, Vol. 7, Pt. 5, Vol. 8, Pts. 1-2.*

SINGAPORE. Raffles Museum and Library, *Reports 1914-1918.*

SINGAPORE. Botanic Gardens, *Bulletin, Vol. 2, Nos. 6-11, 1920.*

Siam.

BANGKOK. Natural History Society of Siam, *Journal, Vol. 3, Pt. 1, 1918. Pts. 2-4, 1919, Pt. 5, 1920, Vol. 14, Pt. 1, 1920.*

BANGKOK. Siam Society, *Journal Vol. 12, Pt. 3, 1918, Vol. 13, Pts. 1-2, 1919.*

Indo-China.

HANOI. L'Ecole Francaise de l'Extreme Orient, *Bulletin, Tome 19, Pts. 1-5, 1919, Tome 20, Pts. 1-2, 1920.*

SAIGON. La Société des Études Indo-Chinoises, *Bulletin, Nos. 55-69, 1905-19.*

Philippine Islands.

MANILA. Bureau of Science,

- (i) *Philippine Journal of Science*, Vol. 16, Pts. 1-6,
Vol. 17, Pts. 1-2, 1920.
- (ii) *Annual Reports*, 17th and 18th.
- (iii) *Mineral Resources of the Philippine Islands*,
1917-1919.

China.

SHANGHAI. North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society,
Journal, Vol. 50, 1919, and Vol. 51, 1920.

Japan.

TOKYO. Asiatic Society of Japan.

Australia.

ADELAIDE. Royal Society of South Australia.

SYDNEY. Royal Society of New South Wales.

EUROPE.**Finland.**

HELSINGFORS. Finska Vetenskaps Societeten.

- (i) *Bidrag till kannedom*, H. 74, Pt. 4 and 6, 1912.
Issued 1919.
- (ii) *Acta Societatis Scientiarum Fennicae*, Tome 48,
Pts. 3-4, 1919.

France.

HAVRE. Société de Géographie Commerciale du Havre, *Bulletin*,
Vol. 36, 1919.

MARSEILLES. Société de Géographie et d'Etudes Coloniales.

PARIS. Société Asiatique de Paris. *Journal Asiatique*, 11 Serie,
Tome 13, Pts. 1-3, 1919, Tome 14, Pts. 1-3, 1919, Tome
15, Pts. 1-2, 1920.

PARIS. Société de Géographie. *La Géographie*, Tome 32, Pts. 5-6,
1918-19, Tomes 33-34, 10 Pts., 1920.

PARIS. Société de l'Histoire des Colonies Françaises, *Annuaire*,
1919.

PARIS. Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale.

PARIS. Commission Archéologique de l'Indo Chine.

PARIS. L'Ecole des Langues Orientales.

Great Britain and Ireland.

LONDON. Royal Anthropological Institute, *Journal*, Vol. 50, Jan.-
June, 1920.

LONDON. Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland,
Journal, 1920.

- (iii) *Register of Verhandelingen an Tijdschrift, 1909-1919.*
- (iv) *Onheidkundig Verslag, Erste Kwartaal, 1920.*
- (v) *Gids voor den Bezoeker van de Ethnographische Verzameling:—Zaal A Sumatra, Java, en de Omliggende Eilanden. Zaal B, Bali en Lombok.*
- (vi) *General Literature, Penoendjoek Djalan..... 1919. Popular Wetenschappelijke Serie—No. 1 "Iets over oud-Batavia"; No. 2 Beschrijving van den..... Temple Tiao-Kak-Sie.....*

JAVA (BATAVIA). Department Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel in Nederlandsch Indiën.

JAVA (BATAVIA). Het Algemeen Proefstation der A.V.R.O.S., Nededeelingen.

(i) *Algemeene Serie Nos. 5-6, 1919.*

(ii) *Rubberserie Nos. 16-23, 1919, and Nos. 25-26, 1920.*

BUITENZORG. Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg,

(i) *Bulletin 3rd Ser, Vol. 1, fasc. 1, 1918, fasc. 2, 3 and 4, 1919, fasc. 5, 1920, Vol. 2, Liv. 1-4, 1920.*

(ii) *Treubia, Vol. 1, Pts. 1, 2 and 3, 1919.*

MALAY PENINSULA (KUALA LUMPUR). F. M. S. Museums, *Journal Vol. 8, Pts. 2-3, 1918, Vol. 9, Pts. 1-2, Vol. 10, Pts. 1-2, 1920.*

MALAY PENINSULA (KUALA LUMPUR). Department of Agriculture, F. M. S. *Agricultural Bulletin, Vol. 7, Pt. 5, Vol. 8, Pts. 1-2.*

SINGAPORE. Raffles Museum and Library, *Reports 1914-1918.*

SINGAPORE. Botanic Gardens, *Bulletin, Vol. 2, Nos. 6-11, 1920.*

Siam.

BANGKOK. Natural History Society of Siam, *Journal, Vol. 3, Pt. 1, 1918. Pts. 2-4, 1919, Pt. 5, 1920, Vol. 14, Pt. 1, 1920.*

BANGKOK. Siam Society, *Journal Vol. 12, Pt. 3, 1918, Vol. 13, Pts. 1-2, 1919.*

Indo-China.

HANOI. L'Ecole Francaise de l'Extreme Orient, *Bulletin, Tome 19, Pts. 1-5, 1919, Tome 20, Pts. 1-2, 1920.*

SAIGON. La Société des Etudes Indo-Chinoises, *Bulletin, Nos. 55-69, 1905-19.*

Philippine Islands.

MANILA. Bureau of Science,

- (i) *Philippine Journal of Science*, Vol. 16, Pts. 1-6, Vol. 17, Pts. 1-2, 1920.
- (ii) *Annual Reports*, 17th and 18th.
- (iii) *Mineral Resources of the Philippine Islands*, 1917-1919.

China.

SHANGHAI. North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, *Journal*, Vol. 50, 1919, and Vol. 51, 1920.

Japan.

TOKYO. Asiatic Society of Japan.

Australia.

ADELAIDE. Royal Society of South Australia.

SYDNEY. Royal Society of New South Wales.

EUROPE.**Finland.**

HELSINGFORS. Finska Vetenskaps Societeten.

- (i) *Bidrag till kannedom*, H. 74, Pt. 4 and 6, 1912. Issued 1919.
- (ii) *Acta Societatis Scientiarum Fennicae*, Tome 48, Pts. 3-4, 1919.

France.

HAVRE. Société de Géographie Commerciale du Havre, *Bulletin*, Vol. 36, 1919.

MARSEILLES. Société de Géographie et d'Études Coloniales.

PARIS. Société Asiatique de Paris. *Journal Asiatique*, 11 Série, Tome 13, Pts. 1-3, 1919, Tome 14, Pts. 1-3, 1919, Tome 15, Pts. 1-2, 1920.

PARIS. Société de Géographie. *La Géographie*, Tome 32, Pts. 5-6, 1918-19, Tomes 33-34, 10 Pts., 1920.

PARIS. Société de l'Histoire des Colonies Françaises, *Annuaire*, 1919.

PARIS. Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale.

PARIS. Commission Archéologique de l'Indo Chine.

PARIS. L'Ecole des Langues Orientales.

Great Britain and Ireland.

LONDON. Royal Anthropological Institute, *Journal*, Vol. 50, Jan.-June, 1920.

LONDON. Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, *Journal*, 1920.

LONDON. Royal Colonial Institute. *United Empire*, Vol. 10, 1919, Vol. 11, 1920.

LONDON. Royal Botanical Gardens, Kew, *Bulletin*, 1919.

LONDON. School of Oriental Studies, London Institution, *Bulletin*, Vol. 1, Pts. 3-4, 1920.

Holland.

AMSTERDAM. Koloniaal Instituut.

AMSTERDAM. Koninklijk Nederlandsch Aardrijkskundig Genootschap, *Tijdschrift*, Deel 36, Pts. 1-2, 4-6, 1919.

HAGUE. Koninklijk Instituut voor de Taal, Land-en Volkendunde von Nederlandsche Indie,

(i) *Bijdragen Deele* 75, 1919; 76, 1920.

(ii) *Lijst der Leden*, Jan. 1919, Apr. 1920.

LEIDEN. Ethnographisches Reichsmuseum, *Katalog*, Bd. 14 & 18.

LEIDEN. Universiteits Bibliotheek. Rijksuniversiteit te Leiden, Rede: *De Sumatraansche Periode der Javaansche Geschiedenis*, voor Dr. U. J. Krom.

Switzerland.

ZURICH. Naturforschende Gesellschaft, *Vierteljahrschrift*, Vol. 64, 1919. Vol. 65, Pts. 1-2, 1920.



DONATIONS.

AMERICA.

Canada.

TORONTO. Munition Resources Commission, Canada, *Final Report 1915 (Publ. 1920)*.

United States of America.

BOSTON. Museum of Fine Arts, *Bulletin Vol. 28, Pt. 109, Oct. 1920*.

LINCOLN. University of Nebraska, Agricultural Experiment Station,

(i) *Bulletin Nos. 173-174, 1919*.

(ii) *Circular No. 6, 1919*.

NEW YORK. American Society of Civil Engineers,
Proceedings Vol. 46, Pt. 2, Feb. 1920.

WASHINGTON. American Historical Association,
The life of a Monastic Sho in mediaeval Japan, by K. Asakawa, 1919.

Mexico.

VERA CRUZ. Instituto Geologico do Mexico,

(i) *Boletin Nos. 18-19, 1919*.

(ii) *Anales Nos. 6-7, 1919 & No. 8, 1920*.

Brazil.

RIO DE JANEIRO. Ministerio da Agricultura, *Monôgraphias do Serviço Geologico and Mineralogico do Brazil, Vol. 2, 1919*.

ASIA.

India.

CALCUTTA. Third Entomological Meeting, *Report of Proceedings 1920*.

The Old Observatories at Delhi etc., Guide to, by J. R. Kaye, F.R.A.S., 1920.

Malaysia.

SINGAPORE. The Committee for Malay Studies.

(i) *Papers on Malay Subjects (2nd series)*.

(ii) *Malay Literature Series, Pt. 15, Misa Melayu, 1919 & Pt. 16. Hikayat Bayan Budiman, 1920*.

(a) *Johol, Inas, Muar, etc.* *Their history and Constitution.*

(b) *A history of the Peninsular Malays.*

(c) *Life and Customs, Pt. v, The Incidents of Malay Life.*

BATAVIA. "*Dewan Ra'jat*"—*berita pendek.*
Balai Poestaka.

(a) *Pada Menjatakan.* *oleh Riemdijk dan Habbema, 1919.*

(b) *Sri Poestaka, tahoen 2, Pts. 1-12.*

BATAVIA. Commissie voor de Volkslektuur, *31 Malay Hikayats and Industrial Manuals.*

EUROPE.

Belgium.

BRUSSELS. Société Belge d'Etudes Coloniales. *Bulletin, Vol. 26, Pts. 1-4 and 7-8.*

Austria.

WIEN. Anthropologische Gesellschaft, *Mitteilungen, Bd. 50, H 2 & 3, 1920.*

France.

PARIS. Le Prince Bonaparte, *Notes Pteridologiques.*

Germany.

HAMBURG. Geographische Gesellschaft in Hamburg, *Mitteilungen Bd. 32.*

Great Britain and Ireland.

OXFORD. Oxford University Press, *The Nighantu and the Nirukta, by Lakshman Sarus M.A., &c., 1920.*

Italy.

ROME. Reale Societa Geografica Italiana, *Bulletin, Ser. 5, Vol. 9, 1920.*

A Naning Recital.

BY

J. L. HUMPHREYS.

Malayan Civil Service.

When stationed at Alor Gajah in 1908, I heard an old Malay, named Ungkai Lisut, recite at a wedding-feast a pleasant speech of Menangkabau customary sayings. He afterwards repeated the recital for my benefit (it was printed, with a translation, in Number 72 of this Journal), and some time later gave me the tattered manuscript of a longer and 'deeper' speech—the text now published. The restoration of the manuscript has been a difficult task: Ungkai Lisut's memory of the sayings proved, in fact, more accurate than his document; and the present version contains several passages that came back to his mind (after a special discipline of prayer and fasting) during a visit he paid me at Singapore in the year 1914.

An explanation of all the references in the recital would fill a small volume, but a few words will make it intelligible.

Naning, now included in the Settlement of Malacca, was formerly one of the Nine States—the original *Negri Sembilan*—founded by Sumatran immigrants, who crossed the Straits of Malacca in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and brought with them the Menangkabau Custom (*Adat Menangkabau*) of exogamous tribes, descent of property through females, and mild criminal procedure of compromise and reparation. Naning came under Portuguese influence, and afterwards (by treaty made in 1643) paid nominal tribute to the Dutch conquerors of Malacca; but remained in effect an autonomous and semi-democratic State, with a constitution of Chief (the Dato' Naning), Heads of Tribes, and Elders of Clans.

After the East India Company had replaced the Dutch, attempts to levy a full tribute led to the Naning War of 1831-1832: Dol Said, the Dato' Naning, made a stubborn resistance to the Indian troops, but finally succumbed; the tribal constitution was abolished (even the use of 'the terms *Dattoo* and *Sookoo*' was forbidden); and Naning became a Malacca 'District', divided into Mukims under territorial Penghulus.

In spite of political annihilation and the steady pressure of Colonial Courts and Law, the tribal Custom still survives with remarkable vitality in all matters affecting property, marriage and inheritance. The survival is due partly to the neighbourhood of Rembau, where the fuller *Adat* still survives; but it must also be

attributed in part to the natural fitness of the Custom for regulating the life of a peasant community of exogamous clans. Changed economic conditions are weakening its hold (ten years of the rubber industry, for example, have already left their mark); but it is the union of ancient customary law with a lenient British rule that has given the Naning peasantry so comfortable a lot with so few regrets for the past. When the Attorney General⁽¹⁾ referred to them a few years ago in the Legislative Council of the Colony, he quoted the famous lines:

*O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
Agricolas!*

This speech (or, rather, poem) is intended for recital by the Elder of a Clan at the formal ceremony of marriage, when the bridegroom, his clansman, comes in torchlight procession to the bride's house for payment of the bride-price. The escort, armed with spear and kris, and waging a realistic sham fight with the retainers of the bride, forces its way slowly through the crowded *kampong*, with charges, retreats and rallies; the torch-lit space under the coconut palms is filled with the swaying crowd of fighters; drums, fifes, guns, gongs and Chinese crackers make a continuous din; and the *sorak* war-cry or the shrill voices of the *dzikir*-singers round the bridegroom rise at intervals above the general tumult. At length the steps of the house are reached, a fee is paid to open the cord across the entrance, and the bridegroom, dressed in silks and loaded with armlets and anklets, is led up into the house by his friends. The Elder of the bride's clan is seated with his clansmen at the far end of the brightly lit verandah, and to him the speaker addresses the recital, pausing and raising his hands together in salutation (*sěmbah*) at each recurrence of the words 'Homage, O Chief!'.²

Ungkai Lisut informed me that these recitals are less regarded now than when he was young—wedding guests are more impatient for the arrival of curry and rice—and that he had recited the full speech only on two occasions. The first was the wedding of the daughter of Kathi Ahmad—a man of great note in the Kelemak Mukim in those days; the second, a marriage at Jelatang. On this latter occasion a 'very clever' man from Brisu, famous for his knowledge of customary sayings, was known to have been engaged 'to receive the bride-price' (*měnėrima adat*): he would undoubtedly make an oration and put the bridegroom and his people to shame if they could not produce a rival speaker.

In these circumstances, although the bridegroom was not of his own clan, Ungkai Lisut was called on for help and invited 'to pay the bride-price' (*měngisi adat*); he accepted the invitation and delivered this recital. At the end of it the clever man from Brisu sat as discomfited and dumb as the Queen of Sheba

(1). The Hon'ble Mr. J. R. Innes (formerly a District Officer of Alor Gajah), in proposing an amendment of the Malacca Lands Ordinance, designed to secure the Naning Malays in safe enjoyment of their ancestral holdings.

after hearing all the wisdom of Solomon; there was no more spirit in him.

Ungkai Lisut's own account of his triumph was as follows:

"What is this?" I said, 'No answer? Surely a drum should be beaten at both ends, not at one end only? Have I been displaying fine clothes to the blind, showing off a fine voice to the deaf? Am I both to spin the top and peg it as well? If you can go higher, show me the branches: if you can go deeper, show me the roots!'

The Brisu man made a sour face and kept absolutely dumb. When my people saw that he could not give an answer they raised three loud cheers, and then I paid over the bride-price and we went on with the wedding."

The recital falls naturally into three divisions:

First, a prelude, addressed to the Elder of the bride's clan and the wedding guests (lines 1 to 51);

Second, a Song of Origins (*Têromba*), telling the myth of the two Malay Customs (the law of Talion and the law of Reparation) and the coming of Menangkabau immigrants to the Peninsula (lines 52 to 276);

Third, a peroration, telling of the speaker's present purpose—the marriage of his clansman (lines 277 to 330).

It is not easy to find an English parallel to this form of composition, but the 'Song of Origins' recalls at times the tone and mood of an older Oriental poem—the 'historical' Psalm:

"I will open my mouth in a parable: I will declare hard sentences of old;

Which we have heard and known: and such as our fathers have told us.....

When there were yet but a few of them: and they strangers in the land;

What time as they went from one nation to another: from one kingdom to another people.....

That their posterity might know it: and the children which were yet unborn."

If we want to feel whether the 'Song of Origins' is good poetry or not we must picture the crowded wedding-feast, and the old man reciting the tale of the Custom (with gesture and beat of drum at each cadence of the rhythmical accented verse) to the sons of Menangkabau 'in a strange land': only then can we understand how good the work is, how fitted for its time and place, how full of true pleasure.

I am indebted for suggestions to several friends, in particular to Mr. J. E. Nathan, District Officer of Kuala Pilah, whose inquiries with Negri Sembilan Chiefs have greatly helped the elucidation of some obscure passages in the Malay text.

Teromba

- Malim Kunong Malim Kinang
Singgah di-rumah Bilal Lata:
Makan sireh dengan pinang,
Saya 'nak mula pangkal kata.
- Terbang balam terbang merbah,
Terbang melayap ka-dalam padi:
Memberi salam serta sembah,
Sembah lalu salam kembali.
10. Baju Jakun dari hulu;
Anak undan di-permatang tebat:
Sembah ampun Dato' Penghulu!
Memberi salam pada nang rapat.
- Anak sembilang di-atas langsung;
Ayer dalam Sungai Landai:
Saya membilang mana nang dapat;
Nang tinggal sama di-pakai.
- Bukan lebah sa-barang lebah,
Lebah hinggap dalam chempaka:
20. Bukan sembah sa-barang sembah,
Sembah saya sembah pesaka.
- Bukan lebah sa-barang lebah,
Lebah hinggap di-hujung akar:
Bukan sembah sa-barang sembah,
Dari hujung sampai ka-pangkal.
Sembah, Dato'!
- Ada-lah pebilangan adat:
Mengaji kapada alif,
Membilang kapada esa;
30. Pebilangan pada nang tua-tua,
Perkhabaran pada nang kechil-kechil.
- Apa perkhabaran nang kechil-kechil?
Sa-pertama waktu yang lima,
Kedua hari yang tujuh,
Ketiga bulan yang dua-belas,
Keempat tahun yang 'lapan.
- Apa pebilangan nang tua-tua?
Alam beraja,
Luak berpenghulu,
Suku bertua,

Translation.

Astrologers and sages twain
 Are come to Bilal Lata's door.
 Friends, chew the betel nut, and deign
 To listen to a tale of yore.
 The ground-dove and the nightingale
 Above the planted rice are fleeting:
 'Homage!' I cry to you, and 'Hail!';
 And you, O friends, return my greeting.

The Wedding
 Guest recites
 a verse of
 greeting
 to the Chief
 of the Bride's
 clan.

10. A country coat of dusky hue!
 A cygnet white in reedy nest! ⁽¹⁾
 'Homage!', O Chief, I cry to you,
 And 'Hail!' to every wedding guest.

Deep, deep, the Landai waters flow!
 A stinging fish among the fruit!
 I tell the story that I know,
 But tales forgotten are not mute.

20. The bee no bee of common wing—
 The bee upon the *champak* flower!
 No common song the song I sing—
 A song of legendary power.

Goodly the bee, of golden wing,
 Alighting on the flowery sprays!
 Goodly the ancient song I sing,
 A bond with bygone yesterdays.
 Homage, O Chief!

30. Now the saying of the custom runs:
 Spell from the letter A!
 Count from the figure I!
 Tradition is with the old,
 Report is with the young.

And a pre-
 lude of an-
 cient custo-
 mary wisdom

What is the report of the young?
 The Hours that are five, ⁽²⁾
 The Days that are seven,
 The Months that are twelve,
 The Years that are eight. ⁽³⁾

What is the tradition of the old?
 For the Realm a Ruler,
 For the Province a Chief,
 For the Tribe a Head,

40. Anak buah beribu-bapa,
Orang semenda bertempat-semenda;
Galas bersandaran,
Perahu bertambatan,
Dagang bertepatan.

- Maka ada pebilangan pula:
Nau pangkat turun,
Pulai pangkat naik,
Manusia berpangkat-pangkat,
Dari pangkat nang tua sampai pangkat nang kechil,
50. Mengikut-lah pebilangan daripada suku yang empat
telapakan 'lapan.

Sembah, Dato'!

Ada pun pebilangan yang di-pakai itu
Pebilangan yang turun di-Menangkabau,
Tanah yang bernama

Sa-lilit Pulau Percha,
Sa-lembang Tanah Melayu,
Sa-bingkal tanah terbalek,
Sa-helai akar putus,
Sa-batang kayu rebah.

60. Siapa yang empunya bilangan?
Maharaja Di Raja,
Turun di-Gunong Berapi,
Tempat sialang berlantak besi,
Tempat kemuntong membilang bungkur,
Tempat penyengat bertimbal jalan.

Sembah, Dato'!

Maka turun-lah Maharaja Di Raja,
Turun ka-Periangan Padang Panjang,
Tempat sesap berjeramian,

70. Tempat tunggul berpemaranan,
Tempat pendam berkuburan,
Hendak mendirikan Istana di-Periangan Padang
Panjang.

Yang jauh berpanggilan,
Yang dekat berimbauan:
Yang jauh sudah datang,
Yang dekat sudah tiba.

Maka bertitah-lah Maharaja Di Raja,
Kapada orang di-dalam Periangan Padang Panjang:

- 'Tepong tawar di-buat,
80. Akar di-tetas,
Kayu di-tetak,
Tanah di-gali!'

40. For the Clan an Elder,
 For the Bridegroom the Kin of the Bride;(*)
 For the burden a support,(*)
 For the boat a mooring,
 For the stranger a surety.

And there is another saying:

The sugar-palm grows down to death,(*)
 The elm grows up to death,
 But man endures in generations,
 From the generation of the old to the generation of
 the young,
 Obeying the tradition of the Four Tribes and the
 Lesser Eight.(*)

- 50.

Homage, O Chief!

Now the tradition that they keep
 Is the tradition that came down in Menangkabau,
 The land that is called

The circle of the Isle of Sumatra,
 The stretch of Malay Land,
 Wherever a clod of earth is turned,
 Wherever a trail of creeper cut,
 Wherever a tree-trunk felled.

The song
 tells of the
 revelation
 of the Custom
 in Menang-
 kabau.

60. From whom came the tradition?
 From Maharaja Di Raja,*(*)
 Who descended from the Hill of Fire,
 Where the hiving trees are pegged with iron,(*)
 Where wasps haunt every knotted bole,
 Where hornets guard the path on either hand.

Homage, O Chief!

Of the
 coming of the
 King, Maha-
 raja Di Raja.

And Maharaja Di Raja came down,

70. Down to the plain of Padang Panjang,
 A place of stubble and severed scrub,(*)
 A place of stumps and tree-trunks felled,
 A place of graves and upturned earth,
 To build him a Palace there in the plain of Padang
 Panjang.

The far folk were bidden,
 The near folk were called:
 The far folk came,
 The near folk met together.

Then spake Maharaja Di Raja

To the folk of the plain of Padang Panjang:

80. 'Mix ye the magic rice-paste,(*)
 Cut ye the creeper,
 Fell ye the tree,
 Delve ye the sod!'

Of the build-
 ing of his
 magic Palace

- Kemudian tepong tawar di-buat di-renjiskan,
 Akar di-tetas di-ikatkan,
 Kayu di-tetak di-tindiskan,
 Tanah di-gali di-timbunkan,
 Istana di-dirikan:
 Istana bernama Tiang Teras Jelatang,
 Bertaboh pulut-pulut,
 Bergendang seleguri.
90. Istana sudah, tukang di-bunuh:
 Tukang tidak mendua kali.
- Di-situ-lah tempat pesaka yang terletak.
 Tempat kebesaran yang terlonggok,
 Tempat tombak yang berhuraian,
 Tempat pedang yang bersampaian.
- Apa pesaka yang terletak?
 Keris bisa Sempana Tempang:
 Menitek sa-titek ka-laut
 100. Menjadi tumpah karam,
 Menitek sa-titek ka-darat
 Menjadi siar bakar.
- Apa kebesaran yang terlonggok?
 Sa-pertama tali pengikat,
 Kedua pedang pемanchong,
 Ketiga besi penindeh,
 Keempat keris penyalang.
- Sembah, Dato'!
- Maka bertitah-lah Maharaja Di Raja,
 110. Suroh menghimpunkan orang
 Isi negeri Periang Padang Panjang.
 Maka berhimpun-lah rayat,
 Yang patah datang bertongkat,
 Yang buta datang berhela,
 Yang pekak datang bertanya:
 Yang baik apa-tah lagi?
 Orang sudah terkampung,
 Raja menobat,
 Penghulu berkerojan.
120. Maka bertitah Raja kepada Penghulu yang dua sila,
 Dato' Perpatih Pinang Sa-batang dan Dato' Temenggong:
 'Bukit sama di-daki,
 Lurah sama di-turuni!
 Gantang sama di-tolok,
 Chupak sama di-pawai,

- And straight the magic paste was mixt and sprinkled,
 The creepers were cut and tied,
 The trees were felled and piled,
 The sods were delved and heaped,
 The Palace was raised:
 The Palace called 'Pillars of Tree-nettle Trunks',
 With big drums all of mallow stems,
 And little drums all of star-apple stalks.⁽¹²⁾
90. The Hall was built, the builder slain.
 The builder shall not build again!⁽¹³⁾
- There in the Palace was the royal heirloom set,
 There were the royal emblems stored,
 There were the spears with tasselled knots,
 There were the swords in scabbards hanging.
- What was the royal heirloom?
 The poisoned kris, the 'Lucky Cripple':
 One drop of poison shed to sea
 Makes storm and shipwreck,
 One drop of poison shed to land
 Makes fire and conflagration.
100. What were the royal emblems?
 The cord to bind,
 The sword to sever,
 The iron to hold,⁽¹⁴⁾
 The kris to slay.
- Homage, O Chief!
110. Then spake the King, Maharaja Di Raja,
 Bade call together the people,
 The folk of the land of Padang Panjang.
 And straight the people came,
 The halt came on crutches,
 The blind came with a guide,
 The deaf came asking the way:
 Of the hale what need to tell?
 The Folk were met together,
 The King held his state,
 The Chiefs made festival.
120. Then spake the King to the Chieftains twain,
 Dato' Perpatih Pinang Sa-batang and Dato' Temenggong:⁽¹⁵⁾
 'Together climb the hill,
 Together descend the valley!
 Together trim the measure,
 Together test the scales,

Of the Royal
Kris.

And of the
Royal
Emblems.

How the King
would have
made a dual
dominion for
the two
Chieftains.

- Adat sama di-katakan!
 Bertimbang sama berat,
 Berbahagi sama banyak—
 Gedang sama gedang,
 130. Keehil sama kehil!
 Mendapat sama laba,
 Chichir sama rugi,
 Mengukur sama tinggi,
 Mengidas sama gedang!
 Berat sama di-tating,
 Ringan sama di-letakkan,
 Dek Penghulu yang dua sila!’

Sembah, Dato’!

- Maka menjawab-lah Penghulu yang dua sila:
 140. ‘Sembah ampun, Tuanku!
 Tutoh dahan meranti,
 Buat bahu kilangan:
 Di-bunoh patek mati,
 Tuanku juga yang kehilangan!’

Nau sa-batang dua sigai,
 Sa-jinjang dua pelesit,
 Satu negeri dua Penghulu,
 Kepantangan adat dengan pesaka,
 Alamat negri akan gadoh!’

150. Maka bertitah-lah Sultan Maharaja Di Raja:
 ‘Orang chulas boleh di-umpohkan,
 Orang lambat boleh di-nanti,
 Orang berebut boleh di-bahagikan:
 Orang ta’mahu apa-kan daya?’

Sembah, Dato’!

- Maka lepas daripada itu
 Turun-lah Maharaja Di Raja,
 Membawa Penghulu yang dua sila,
 160. Turun ka-tempat pembahagian,
 Turun ka-laut ka-Bandar Rokan,
 Tempat perahu yang silang-sali,
 Tempat dayong yang lentang-lentong,
 Tempat galah yang legah-legoh:
 Di-situ-lah tempat pembahagian,
 Dato’ Temenggong dengan Dato’ Perpateh—
 Menghilir ka-Kampar Kiri,
 Menghulu ka-Kampar Kanan.

Sembah, Dato’!

130. Together declare the custom!
 Weigh with an equal weight,
 Divide with an equal share—
 If great together great,
 If small together small!
 Profit with equal gain,
 Forfeit with equal loss,
 Mete to an equal height,
 Span to an equal breadth!
 Together bear the heavy load,
 Together lay down the light,
 O ye Chieftains twain!’

Homage, O Chief!

140. Then made answer the Chieftains twain:
 ‘Pardon we crave, O King!
 The loppèd bough, though leaves be shed,
 Will serve to shaft a grinding mill:
 Slay us!—But if thy slaves be dead
 Thine too the irreparable ill!’⁽¹⁴⁾

How they
 would not
 obey his
 decree.

One sugar-palm two climbers,⁽¹⁵⁾
 One master two familiar spirits,
 One land two Chiefs—
 These things are abhorred by custom and tradition,
 A token of strife to come on the land!’

150. Then spake the King, Maharaja Di Raja:
 ‘For the sluggard a task may be set,
 For the laggard we may tarry,
 For the greedy we may divide:
 But what availeth us with the froward?’

And how the
 King divided
 the dominion.

Homage, O Chief!

And thereupon

160. The King Maharaja Di Raja went down,
 Down with the Chieftains twain,
 Down to the place of division,
 Down to the sea at Bandar Rokan,
 Where the ships lie moored in criss-cross maze,
 Where the oars creak and groan,
 Where the boat-poles clank and thud:
 There was the place of division
 Of Dato’ Temenggong and Dato’ Perpateh—
 Down stream to Kampar Kiri,
 Up stream to Kampar Kanan.

Homage, O Chief!

Menghilir ka-Kampar Kiri!

170. Tempat ayer yang bergelombang,
 Tempat ombak yang memechah,
 Tempat pasir yang memuteh,
 Tempat beting yang menyulur,
 Tempat pulau yang menanjong,
 Tempat dagang keluar masok,
 Tempat saudagar berjual-beli:
 Siapa yang empunya?
 Dato' Temenggong Bendahara Kaya.

Maka mengundang-lah dia:

180. Siapa berhutang siapa membayar,
 Siapa salah siapa bertimbang,
 Siapa bunoh siapa kena bunoh,
 Itu-lah adat Dato' Temenggong Bendahara Kaya.
 Sembah, Dato'!

Kemudian menghulu ka-Kampar Kanan!

190. Tempat ayer sa-gantang sa-lobok,
 Tempat pasir tambun-menambun,
 Tempat batu hampar-menghampar,
 Tempat akar berjembet daun,
 Tempat kayu bersanggit dahan,
 Tempat tupai turun naik,
 Tempat kera berlompat-lompatan,
 Tempat berok berbuai kaki,
 Tempat si-papas berulang mandi,
 Tempat si-dengkang berulang tidor,
 Tempat enggang terbang lalu,
 Tempat ular tidor berkelong,
 Tempat musang tidor bergelong,
 Tempat katak berbunyi malam,
 200. Tempat siamang bergegauan,
 Tempat ungka bersayu hati,
 Tempat puntianak berjerit-jeritan,
 Tempat gunung yang tinggi padang yang luas.

Maka di-pandang pula padang yang luas,

210. Tampak binatang dua kaki,
 Pandang jauh gagak hitam,
 Tengok dekat bangau puteh,
 Sayap-nya lebar kepak-nya panjang,
 Membubong tinggi,
 Mengelebang menyisir awan,
 Hinggap kayu meranting,
 Mana yang jauh tampak-lah dia.

Down stream to Kampar Kiri!

170. Where the water comes in rolling billows,
Where the waves break white in foam,
Where the beaches glare in the sun,
Where the sand-banks stretch seaward,
Where the long islands lie on the tide,
Where the merchandise goes out and in,
Where the traders sell and buy:
Who was the sovereign there?
Dato' Temenggong Bendahara Kaya.

The song
tells of the
seaward
realm of
Dato' Temenggong.

And there he made this law:

180. The debtor shall quit the debt,
The sinner shall pay the forfeit,
The slayer shall be slain.
That was the Custom of Dato' Temenggong Bendahara Kaya.⁽¹⁸⁾

And of his
Law of
Talion.

Homage, O Chief!

And then,

- Up stream to Kampar Kanan!
A place of pools, a gallon to each,
A place of sandy banks and ledges,
A place of boulders scattered and heaped,
A place of climbing and twining creepers,
A place of tangled and chafing boughs;
190. Where squirrels race and frisk on the trees,
Where monkeys leap from branch to branch,
Where long-armed apes dangle and swing,
Where mouse-deer nightly come to bathe,
Where water-voles return to slumber,
Where the hornbill flits and passes by;
A place of snakes sleeping and coiled,
A place of wildcats sleeping curled,
A place of bullfrogs nightly croaking,
200. A place of black apes howling and calling,
A place of gibbons sadly moaning,
A place of birth-ghosts shrieking and wailing,⁽¹⁹⁾
A place of high hills and open glades.

Of the
landward
realm of
Dato' Per-
pateh.

And they looked to the open glade,

- And were ware of a two-legged fowl,
Beheld from afar a black crow,
Seen near at hand an egret white,
Broad of wing and long of pinion,
Soaring aloft,
210. Skimming along cloud-high,
Alighting on a leafless tree,
Kenning all things afar.⁽²⁰⁾

And (in the
parable of a
strange fowl
seen therein)
of the Custom that he
made.

Maka pulang-lah negeri itu
 Kapada Dato' Perpateh Pinang Sa-batang.
 Maka mengundang-lah dia:

- Chenchang berpampas,
 Bunoh berbalas—
 Anak di-panggil makan,
 Anak buah di-sorongkan balas;
 220. Gawar membeli;
 Kupur tambat;
 Dendang beli darah,
 Diat beli nyawa,
 Upah beli penat;
 Sah salah bertimbang,
 Sah hutang di-bayar,
 Sah piutang di-terima;
 Sesat ka-hujong jalan—
 Balek ka-pangkal jalan!
 230. Sesat ka-hujong kata—
 Balek ka-pangkal kata!
 Itu-lah adat Dato' Perpateh Pinang Sa-batang.

Sembah, Dato'!

Maka kemudian daripada itu di-bilang pula,
 Pesaka yang turun dari Pagar Ruyong,
 Turun ka-Periangan Padang Panjang,
 Menghilir sungai tiga laras,
 Sa-pertama Kuantan, kedua Kampar, ketiga Batang
 Ari.

240. Rantan berturut dengan undang,
 Negeri bertemppek dengan pesaka,
 Kampong berbunyi berketak tangga.
 Raja bertitah di-istana-nya,
 Penghulu mengundang di-balai-nya,
 Lembaga berkata di-telaga-nya.

Sembah, Dato'!

Maka lepas daripada itu ada pebilangn pula:

- Asal-asal usul-usul,
 Asal jangan di-tinggalkan!
 Bertuan ka-Menangkabau,
 250. Beraja ka-Johor,
 Bertali ka-Siak,
 Berpengkalan ka-Melaka,
 Bermak ka-Naning,
 Berulur-jumbai ka-tanah Jelebu.

And all that land was given
To Dato' Perpatih Pinang Sa-batang.
And there he made this law:

The Law of
Dato' Per-
patih, the
Law of
Reparation.

Whoso wounds shall atone,
Whoso slays shall replace—
Bidding a son to the feast,
Sending a clan-man to replace the slain;⁽²¹⁾
Whoso bargains shall buy;
Whoso boasts shall recant;
The blood-price redeems the blood,
The life-price redeems the life,
The hire-price redeems the toil;
If the sin is clear the forfeit is paid,
If the debt is clear the debt is quitted,
If the credit is clear the credit is received;
Astray at the end of the track—

Back to the start of the track!

Astray at the end of the talk—

Back to the start of the talk!⁽²²⁾

That was the Custom of Dato' Perpatih Pinang Sa-
batang.

Homage, O Chief!

And now my tale proceeds,

Of the tradition that came from Pagar Ruyong,
Down to the plain of Padang Panjang,
Down the streams of the three rivers,
Kuantan, Kampar, and Batang Ari:
Each river-reach obeyed its Chief,

The song now
tells how the
people
multiplied in
Menang-
kabau.

The land was at peace, the custom reigned,⁽²³⁾
The hamlets rang with voices, the house-ladders
creaked with tread.

The King gave sentence at the Palace,
The Chief gave judgment at the Hall,
The Headman gave order at the Well.

Homage, O Chief!

And after that there is another saying:

Our sires, our origins,
Forget we not our origins!
Menangkabau our overlord,
Johor our Raja,
Siak our ally,
Malacca our landing-place,
Naning our mother,
The land of Jelebu our offshoot!⁽²⁴⁾

And how
from among
them came
oversea the
folk of the
Negri Sem-
bilan.

Maka di-bilang pula

260. Dek Penghulu yang empat sila,
 Anak Batin Maha Galang:
 Sa-pertama, Petra Indera Pahlawan,
 Kedua, Lela Perkasa Setiawan,
 Ketiga, Maharaja Lela Sedia Raja,
 Keempat Paduka Alam Penghulu Adil.
 Semujong balai melintang,
 Johol balai bertingkat,
 Jelebu balai balairong,
 Rembau tanah berkerojan,
 Seri Menanti tanah mengandong.

Maka di-bilang pula:

270. Chenchang tiga chenchang,
 Tingkat tiga tingkat:
 Di-rentang panjang,
 Di-gumpal sengkat.

 Chenchang sa-kali chenchang,
 Kerat sa-kali kerat:
 Chenchang-menyenchang,
 Kerat-mengerat.

Sembah, Dato'!

Maka lepas daripada itu di-bilang pula:

280. Mengkudu lagi bergawar,
 Konon pula chempedak muda!
 Penghulu lagi bergawa,
 Konon pula saya yang muda!

 Buah langsung, kemarau kandis—
 Arak ka-Bentan akan memelihara-nya!
 Gedang kasad saya ka-mari,
 Menengar intan berita-nya.

Bintongan ambilkan tangga,
 Akan tangga Manggawari:
 Junjongan mengimban saya,
 Menengar intan di-dalam negeri.

290. Chenchang batang lumai-lumai,
 Akan menuba si-Batang Ari:
 Sunggoh saya di-suak sungai,
 Ada maksud saya ka-mari.

And then the saying tells

Of their
Chiefs.

Of the four Chiefs,
The sons of Batin Maha Galang:
First, Petera Indera Pahlawan,
Second, Lela Perkasa Setiawan,
260. Third, Maharaja Lela Sedia Raja,
Fourth, Paduka Alam Penghulu Adil.⁽²⁵⁾
For Sungai Ujong a hall athwart,
For Johol a hall of tiers,
For Jelebu a hall of assembly,⁽²⁶⁾
Rembau the place of installation,
Sri Menanti the Royal home.

And after that the saying runs:

And of their
tribal polity.

The stroke, the triple stroke,
The court, the triple court:
270. Stretch out the cord—how long!
Roll up the cord—how short!

And the stroke, the single stroke,
The cut, the single cut:
The stroke that divides,
The cut that severs.⁽²⁷⁾

Homage, O Chief!

And now my story runs:

Even sour plums are watched, we know:
The more, then, ripening jack-fruit green!
280. Even a chief to lords bows low:
The more, then, I so poor and mean!

The Wedding
Guest now
hints in
homely verse
the purpose
of his coming.

The damson droops, the berries wither—
Their bloom at Bentan Isle repair!
Faint with desire am I come hither—
Desire to win a jewel rare.

Bintongan took away the stair
And Manggawari mourns in vain:
I come to take a jewel rare—
Thy loss will be my precious gain.

290. Chenchang batang lumai-lumai,
To fish the Batang Ari stream!⁽²⁸⁾
From far I come with weary foot
To seek the jewel of my dream.

Ayam puteh terbang siang,
Terbang hinggap papan gendeng,
Berkili-kili gading,
Mengelebang-ngelebang 'laman yang luas,
Berseri-seri kampung yang besar,
Akan gembala rumah yang gedang.

300. Ayam hitam terbang malam,
Hinggap di-rumpun pandan,
Kukut-nya ada tampak-nya tidak.

Kain puteh sa-belit,
Sa-belit di-buat pengikat timba:
Chelaka tanjong berbelit,
Belum di-chari sudah tersua.

Sembah, Dato'!

Maka lepas daripada itu di-sebut pula bilangan
Dek suku yang empat telapakkan 'lapan:
310 Sa-pertama tali berwaris,
Kedua tali pesaka,
Ketiga tali bersemendaan:
Tali berwaris ta'boleh putus,
Tali pesaka ta'boleh di-ubah,
Tali bersemenda ta'boleh chachat.

Maka lepas daripada itu
Adat tidak menggalang,
Hukum tidak menghambat,
320. Harus bersemenda bersemendaan,
Chachat jangan chedera jangan.
Janji di-laboh di-muliai,
Janji sampai di-tepati:
Maka ini-lah saya datang,
Laksana sikat kurang pendapat,
Laksana jalan kurang pasar,
Saya datang menepati janji,
Mengisi adat,
Serta anak buah.

Habis kata.

330. Sembah, Dato'!

A white fowl flies by day,
Flies and alights on the gable edge,
With anklets of ivory,
Flitting about a spacious court,
The pride of a wide demesne,
Fit queen for a goodly house!

The worth of
the Bride.

300. A black fowl flies by night,
And alights on the screw-pine clump,
His croak is heard, but he is not seen.

And the un-
worthiness of
the Bride-
groom.

A single twist of linen white
Will serve to make a bucket-string:
Unsought they met their troth to plight—
Curse on the stream meandering! (29)

Homage, O Chief!

And after that is said this saying
Of the Four Tribes and the Lesser Eight:
310. First the tie of the kin,
Second the tie of the custom,
Third the tie of the wedlock:
The tie of the kin may not be severed,
The tie of the custom may not be changed,
The tie of the wedlock may not be marred.

The Wedding
Guest now
recites the
Marriage
Custom.

And so it was, that
Custom set no bar,
Religion set no ban,
To this marrying and giving in marriage,
320. Without blemish and without stain.
A bond was made and proclaimed,
A bond due is fulfilled:
And therefore come I now,
Like a harrow that harrows amiss,
Like a street of little traffic,
I come to fulfil the bond,
I pay the bride-price,
I bring the bridegroom my kinsman. (30)

And tells of
the making
of the mar-
riage bond to
fulfil which
he (all un-
worthy) is
now come.

My tale is told.

330. Homage, O Chief!

Notes.

1. *Lines 9-10.* There may be a hidden reference to the 'dark' bridegroom and the 'fair' bride: compare lines 294-302.
2. *Line 32.* The Muhammadan hours of prayer.
3. *Line 35.* The cycle of eight Muhammadan years (and the method of computing it) is described in *The Achehnese*, Vol. 1, page 197.
4. *Line 41.* Under Menangkabau exogamous custom the bridegroom on marriage enters into the tribe of the bride, is subject to her family, lives in her house, and tills her fields. On divorce the children of the marriage remain with her, the husband removes his personal property, joint earnings or debts are divided.

See Naning Proverbs (*Journal* No. 67), and A Naning Wedding-speech (*Journal* No. 72).

5. *Lines 42-44.* The meaning is: a stranger entering a Menangkabau country or colony must attach himself definitely to some clan that will 'support' him by going surety for his debts and provide a 'mooring' where he may be found. Only then can he be accepted in marriage by another exogamous clan. Without such ties he is called 'a stroller' or 'a drifter' (*dagang wayang, dagang hanyut*).
6. *Lines 46-48.* These lines (of which there are several versions) are very difficult. Mr. I. H. Burkill, Director of Gardens, S. S., has in reply to inquiries sent me the following note which supports the translation given:

"The *Nau*, or *Kabong* (*Arenga saccharifera*), certainly dies downwards. It does not flower until it is aged and then it sends out bunch after bunch of flowers from dormant buds, commencing at the top and exhausting itself with the lowest.

The *Pulai* (*Alstonia scholaris*), like most forest trees, when it dies...dies first at the top."

Mr. A. Caldecott in his *Jelebu Sayings* (*Journal* No. 78) gives:

*Pulai nan pangkat naik,
Manusia berpangkat turun,*

and translates,

*The pulai tree broadens as it goes up,
Family trees as they descend.*

A similar text is given in *Kitab Kiliran Budi*, No. 627; both readings seem defective.

7. *Line 50.* Of the original twelve tribes only four are now known in Naning—the Seri Melenggang, Tiga Batu, Mungkal, and Anak Melaka; but each has many exogamous sub-clans in many different Mukims. Their heads were known as the 'Pillars of the Hall' of the Dato' Naning (*Tiang Balai*); the word *telapakan* appears to mean the outer platform that surrounds the *Balai* slightly below the level of its floor.

A full description of the twelve tribes in Rembau is given by Parr and Mackray in Rembau (Journal No. 56); see also Notes on the Negri Sembilan, Part 2, in Papers on Malay Subjects (F. M. S. Government Press).

8. *Line 61.* Maharaja Di Raja was the mythical Sultan of Menangkabau who—according to Naning tradition—divided the empire of the world with his two brothers Maharaja Depang (Emperor of China) and Maharaja Alif (Emperor of Rome and Byzantium). All three (according to the same tradition) were sons of Alexander the Great; who was himself the ninety-first and last child of Father Adam, and—the ninety elder offspring having been paired off in Ptolemaic fashion—was provided (on the special intercession of the Prophet Muhammad) with a heaven-sent wife known as Tuan Puteri Siti Kayangan.

Newbold gives a somewhat similar tradition. All the Peninsular Sultans claim descent from Alexander the Great through the Sassanidae; the mythical ancestry of the Negri Sembilan Rulers is given in Seri Menanti (Papers on Malay Subjects, F. M. S.).

9. *Line 63.* This line might be translated—'where swarming bees have stings of steel', and this would agree in sense with the two following lines; but the translation in the text is most probably correct. Trees where bees regularly hive are in some places considered a perquisite of the Raja, and pegs (*pating*) are hammered into the trunk to facilitate climbing. So too *durian* trees in the jungle: a line frequently found with the line in the text is—

Tempat durian di-lakok Raja,

Where the *durian* trees are notched by the Raja.

The three lines 63 to 65 convey the idea of forbidden Royal ground (*tanah larangan Raja*).

10. *Lines 69-71.* These three lines are now a proverbial expression for the three stages of Menangkabau jurisdiction. They are clearly out of place in this context.

The word *sesap* means (like the more common word *tebas*), 'to fell small scrub, clear undergrowth'. *Berpemaranasan* refers not to the levelling of earth, but to the cut ends of the severed trunk and the stump.

The lines are a noted crux and have received many translations, none of them very satisfactory. Mr. J. E. Nathan informs me that the three lines mean in Negri Sembilan the *Lembaga*, the *Undang*, and the *Raja* respectively (the Tribal Head, the Chief, and the Ruler, lines 37-39 above); but no Malay can explain how they came to get this secondary meaning.

I suggest that the connection is as follows: the three lines describe three stages of clearing and preparing land for a grave, viz., cutting down the scrub (*tebas*), felling the trees (*tebang*), digging the pit (*pendam*); and so, metaphorically, the graded jurisdictions of the Tribal Head, Chief, and Ruler. They might be paraphrased:

‘Where scrub has been cut, stubble is found;
Where stumps remain, trees have been felled:
Only where a pit has been dug is a grave made’.

In other words, the jurisdictions of the *Lembaga* and *Undang* are limited, and their decisions are not final (‘stubble’ or ‘stumps’ are left): it is the *Raja* who is the ultimate fountain of justice (*keadilan*) and the final court of appeal.

See also note on lines 268-275, below.

As to the respective jurisdictions of the three Courts, see Rembau, chapter 2 (Journal No. 56), and Notes on the Negri Sembilan, Part 2.

11. *Line 79.* For the use of ceremonial rice-paste and Malay building ceremonies see Malay Magic (Skeat).
12. *Lines 88-90.* The magic Palace of Pagar Ruyong—one of the royal marvels (*kebesaran*) of the Sultans of Menangkabau. The miracle was the supernatural size of the nettle, mallow, and star-apple, that could furnish pillars and drums. The drums were covered with the ‘skin of lice’ (*kulit tuma*).

The Menangkabau Regalia included (among other childish prodigies) ‘the diadem of the Prophet Solomon; the mountain where grow the plaintive bamboos which entrap wild birds by the fascination of their melody; the elephant Sakti; the *padi*, Sitanjo Bani, on which His Majesty feeds at mid-day; the flower Seri, the odour of which extends a day’s journey—it is sown, grows up, produces leaves, flowers and fruit, in a single day’; and many other strange and curious things. A list of the Regalia is given in Newbold, who translates from a Malay document. See also a footnote on page 28 of Malay Magic.

The Malay text from which Newbold translates will be found in Volume 921 of the Society’s Library in Singapore, a very interesting work.

A curious corruption of line 89 may be found incorporated in a charm addressed to the Demon Sungkai (Malay Magic, page 105):

Bertaborkan batang purut-purut,

translated 'Strewn over with the stems of *purut-purut*'—whatever that may mean!

13. *Lines 91-92.* It has been suggested that the 'killing' of the architect does not seem a Malay idea—and that *bunoh* here means only that he was prohibited from practising his art. That is a possible translation of *bunoh*; but (apart from the fact that most Malay romance is borrowed from the Hindu), I think the meaning here is the primary one of kill. There is a parallel in the story of Awang Sulong Merah Muda: a tooth-filer is hired for him at a fee of \$28 and then killed

(Sa-hari sudah tukang di-bunoh,

Jangan tertiru di-Mengkasar),

shrouded, buried, and feasted over for seven days. And in the story of Anggun Che' Tunggal, for the building of the hero's ship—

Tiga-puluh di-bunoh tukang

Baharu di-ambil tukang bongkok

(Dr. Winstedt translates:

'Thirty craftsmen slain, they summoned
Hunch-back exile from Macassar.').

14. *Line 106.* *Besi penindeh* seems to mean the iron prong used to 'hold' an *amok* runner.

But it might also mean iron weights used for torture, similar to the *peine forte et dure*, a form of torture that was legal in England until the reign of George III.

Lines 104-107 are out of their context: the 'cord' belonged to the Lembaga, the 'kris' to the Undang, and the 'sword' to the Raja. See Rembau, page 104, and Notes on the Negri Sembilan, pages 40-42.

15. *Lines 120-121.* The 'Chieftains Twain' are the famous lawgivers of Malay myth.

Newbold says: "The lawgivers, Kai Tumungong and Perpati Sabatang, were brothers, and pretended, by Mohammedan writers, to have been among the forty persons who went with Noah into the ark. Some say that Perpati was no other than Japhet: others, with more plausibility, affirm that Perpati is a corruption of the Hindoo Prajapati, signifying Lord of creatures; and that the two brothers were ministers of one of the Hindoo sovereigns of Menangkabau, who reigned long before the introduction of Islam.

The Javanese, however, claim the names Perpati and Tumungong as appertaining to two high officers still extant in that country, viz. Pati, a minister, and Tumungong, an inferior sort of ruler and magistrate. The latter of these titles is in common use in Malayan countries; for instance, the Tumungong of Johore."

The word *sila* is used as a numeral coefficient for Chieftains—an interesting use not, I think, recorded in dictionaries.

16. *Lines 141-144.* This *pontun* seems to be a commonplace for deprecation of a Raja's wrath; it is used by the midwives in the Hikayat of Awang Sulong Merah Muda (Malay Literature Series, No. 5).
17. *Line 145.* The 'climber' (*sigai*) is a bamboo pole by which the tapper climbs to tap the blossom of the palm (*mayang*) for the sugar-juice; two poles to one tree imply either a thief or a disputed claim: in Naning the line is a proverb for a lady with a lover as well as a husband. (See Malay Proverbs, 42, in Journal No. 67).
18. *Lines 180-183.* For a discussion of the *Adat Temenggong* see Papers on Malay Subjects, Law, Introductory Sketch (Wilkinson). Mr. Wilkinson considers that the *Adat Temenggong* is simply the *Adat Perpatih*—the true law of the Malays—in a state of disintegration after exposure to the influence of Hindu despotism and Moslem Law, and administered on autocratic lines.

The *Adat Temenggong* is, in fact, the law of a sea-faring mercantile community; the *Adat Perpatih* is the democratic Custom of an inland folk away from foreign intercourse. Hence the well known proverb

Bodoh Menangkabau yang tiada menumpoh laut
(Stupid the Menangkabau folk that have no footing
on the sea)

—a proverb very pleasantly illustrated by a Rabelaisian dialogue in Tjakap-tjakap Rampai-rampai (Batavia, 1868).

19. *Lines 186-202.* These lines, describing Malay forest where the upper waters of a river narrow to rapids, are one of the most famous passages in Malay literature; fragments appear in many forms in many Hikayat.
20. *Lines 205-212.* The strange fowl, observing everything and visible to all, is a symbol of the mild democratic *Adat Perpatih*, impartial, even-handed, and understood of every peasant.
21. *Lines 217-219.* The principle of reparation and restitution under the *Adat Perpatih* extended even to crimes of homicide. See Rembau, page 27:

'Death is regarded by the Custom as a diminution of tribal wealth. Hence in the case of murder an equivalent return was exacted from the murderer's tribe: not the death

of the murderer but the transfer of the slayer's blood-relation to the tribe of the slain. The murderer cannot make the substitution in person—his *tribe* must make good the damage inflicted. Hence his son—who (under the exogamic custom) cannot be a member of his father's tribe—is exempt, and his nephew suffers vicariously'.

On the *Adat Perpatih* principles of compensation and restitution see *Rembau passim*, and Papers on Malay Subjects, Law, Introductory Sketch.

22. *Lines 228-231.* These lines are a moral for judges—let inquiry be cautious and thorough. The metaphor is of a wriggling lizard (*biawak bengkong*), climbing slowly from the base to the top of a tree—a type for the cautious seeker after truth, not ashamed to retrace his steps when the line of inquiry has proved wrong.

See Malay Proverbs, 73, Journal No. 67.

23. *Line 240.* *Bertempek* is probably a phonetic form of *bertepat*, and has been translated accordingly.
24. *Lines 250-254.* The influence of Johor over the Menangkabau colonies of the Negri Sembilan probably dates from their foundation; it became weak after the installation of Raja Melewar as the first Sovereign of Negri Sembilan in 1773, and (in spite of some attempts by the late Sultan Abubakar to revive it) is now extinct.

The references to Johor and Siak have been usually explained (*Rembau*, page 101; *Sri Menanti*, pages 12 and 13) in relation to the appointment of the first Yam Tuan (Raja Melewar) in 1773; but the expression '*Johor our Raja*' seems inconsistent with this explanation.

Mr. Wilkinson refers the lines

Malacca our landing-place,
Naning our mother

to the same historical event. It is much more probable that the lines were in existence before that date and refer to the founding of the Negri Sembilan colonies in the 15th and 16th centuries.

25. *Lines 258-261.* These are the hereditary titles of the Chiefs (*Undang*) of Sungai Ujong, Johol, Rembau, and Jelebu.
26. *Lines 262-264.* The pavilions erected at Sri Menanti for the four *Undang* (of Sungai Ujong, Johol, Jelebu, and Rembau), when they come there for the installation of a Yam Tuan or for a periodical audience, are each of special design and position. See Journal No. 19, page 50; Negri Sembilan Government Gazette, August 1898; and *Sri Menanti*, section XII.

The Sungai Ujong pavilion is built at right angles (*melintang*) to the pavilion of audience (*balai pengadapan*). The

significance of this position is variously explained; probably the suggestion is that the Dato' Klana can bar innovations by the Raja.

The Johol pavilion is built with a tier. No one can explain this feature—not even the present Dato' Johol, whom Mr. Nathan consulted. It is thought by some to be connected with the tradition that the first Dato' Johol was a woman, whose *balai* was built with a raised floor screened by a curtain. I think this is probably correct. The shrine of the famous Kramat Hidup of Sungai Baru, Alor Gajah, was built in this fashion. When I visited her in 1908, the Kramat, a very handsome girl, was seated in her shrine within a yellow mosquito curtain, but emerged later to give me curry and tea.

Jelevu balai balairong—a 'hall of assembly'; another reading is *balai berlorong*, which gives no satisfactory sense.

The pavilion is actually a *balai serong*, 'a hall aslant', built at an angle to the Johol and Rembau pavilions. No good explanation has yet been given.

Rembau tanah berkerajan. *Berkerojan* is probably a phonetic corruption of *berkerjaan*, and the reference seems to be to the installation of Raja Melewar at Penajis in Rembau, in 1773.

27. *Lines 268-275*. This rather cryptic passage seems to contrast the long drawn out litigation of contentious persons (through the Courts of the Lembaga, Undang, and Raja) with the Menangkabau ideal of a quick and peaceful settlement by compromise.

See Malay Proverbs 51-59, in Journal No. 67, referred to above. The ideal is summed up in the following proverb:

*Menang berkechundang,
Alah berketundukan,
Sa-rayu berjabat tangan.*

Victory—a defeated foe;
Defeat—a bowed head;
Agreement—a joining of hands.

The point is: even successful litigation is unsatisfactory—it leaves an embittered foe.

28. *Lines 290-291*. In *tuba* fishing the juice of the pounded *tuba* root is poured into the river far upstream; the fish to escape the stupefying juice flee downstream and are stopped by a barricade and speared. A delightful account of a *Tuba*-fishing is given in Mr. W. G. Maxwell's book "In Malay Forests".

The connection between the two halves of this verse lies in the suggestion of the bridegroom coming from far upriver to win a bride downstream.

29. *Lines 303-306.* The sense of this verse is probably a *risqué* suggestion that the bride and bridegroom have already met together, while the old man, the speaker, was delayed by his winding (imaginary) journey downstream.
30. *Lines 310-328.* A fuller account of the *adat* of Naning marriage is given in my paper 'A Naning Wedding-speech', in *Journal* No. 72.

A Note on the *Pantun* and the prosody of the *Teromba*.

The quatrains of the prelude and peroration are rough and rather bucolic verse, poor specimens of the *Pantun* art. They may be well compared with the very similar quatrains used at an Acheh wedding, and quoted by Snouck Hurgronje⁽¹⁾ with the following ing words:

The *Pantun*.

'.....the first two lines are not in any way connected in point of sense with the second pair but serve chiefly to supply rhyming words.'

This criticism is now hardly acceptable; and it seems possible without very strained interpretation to trace something more than mere assonance in the structure of most of the *Pantun* in the text. An attempt has been made in translation to bring out what element of sense-connection could be discovered in the couplets, but lost topical or local allusions (in lines 1 and 2, or 286 and 287, for example) make it impossible to recover the full intention of their author.

Marsden in dealing with Malay versification⁽²⁾ recognised only two forms—the *shaer* and the *pantun*, and remarked: "*Rhyme is an essential part of Malay metrical composition, blank verse being unknown to the Malays*". This judgment takes no account of such compositions as the present *Teromba*, or of the metrical passages that occur in romances like *Awang Sulong Merah Muda* or *Malim Deman*. The truth is, as Mr. Wilkinson has noticed, that 'much Malay prose-literature is in a transition stage'; it contains metrical and, occasionally, rhyming passages; it was composed not for reading but for recitation by a rhapsodist; and its appeal was to the ear and not to the eye.

The prosody
of the
Teromba.

The language of the *Teromba* is clearly metrical (in the sense of 'measured') throughout, and analysis shows the essential principle of the verse to be the recurrence in the lines of a regular number of stressed or accented syllables. The number varies—according to the length of the lines—from two to four. For example in the lines

(1) *The Achehnese*, Vol. 1, page 312.

(2) *A Grammar of the Malayan Language*, page 126.

Sa-lilit Pulau Pércha

Sa-lembang Tanah Meláyu

there are two accented syllables in each line; in the lines

Témpat sésap berjerámian,

Témpat túnggul berpemárasan

there are three; and there are four in the lines

Témpat siálang berlántak besi,

Témpat kemúntong membílang búngkur.

I noticed in Ungkai Lisut's recitation of the verses that the accented syllables were strongly emphasized and that a distinct caesura was made in each line (in the lines containing three or four accented syllables it occurred after the word containing the second). The effect produced was a rhythmic recitative, slightly reminiscent of an intoned Psalm. In the lines with four beats it was observable that the second and fourth were much more emphatic than the first and third, and in the lines with three beats that the second and third were much more emphatic than the first. Further examination of the verses shows that in each case the most important words in the sentence are so placed that the accentual beat falls inevitably upon them, and they are lengthened in pronunciation, or pronounced with greater force, by a natural union of sense and rhythm.

It would, perhaps, be true to say that it is whole words (or word-roots), rather than syllables, that are accented, and that in each line—whatever its length—there are two key-words that both give its meaning and sustain the principal accentual beats.

For example, in the specimen lines already quoted

Témpat sésap berjerámian,

Témpat túnggul berpemárasan

Témpat siálang berlántak besi,

Témpat kemúntong membílang búngkur,

it is the eight underlined words

.....*clearing*.....*stubble*.....

.....*stumps*.....*severing*.....

.....*hiving-trees*.....*iron*.....

.....*wasps*.....*nodes*.....

that are chiefly stressed in recitation, just as it is these words that convey—in the elliptical or 'telegraphic' Malay idiom—the essential meaning of the lines. The metrical system is, in fact, bound up with the two main principles of Malay composition, balance and antithesis, on which a most interesting note will be found in Dr. Winstedt's Malay Grammar.

There is little doubt, I think, that this composition (like the metrical passages in Malay romances such as *Seri Rama* or *Malim Deman*) was originally intended for singing or recitative, with a beat of the drum (*rebana*), as in *pantun* singing, to mark each accented word.

In lines with four beats, such as

....*Turun ka-laut ka-Bandar Rokan,
Tempat perahu yang silang-sali,
Tempat dayong yang lentang-lentong*....

there is observable a certain superficial resemblance to the four-foot trochaic metre, most familiar in the song of Hiawatha—

....*Shē wās thinking ôf â hântēr,
Yōung ānd tāll, ānd vērŷ hāndsōme,
Whō ōne mōrning in thē Spring-tīme
Cāme tō būy hēr fāthēr's ārrōws*....

and the resemblance has led translators to adopt this rather monotonous metre for their versions of Malay metrical romances and *Teromba*. It is, however, clear that the Malay verse is not 'metrical' (in the sense of resolvable into 'feet' that scan), but accentual. As such it may be compared with an only slightly less primitive form of composition—the old English accented and alliterative verse, such as *Beowulf*:

....*Wāllowing wāters, coldest of weāthers,
Night wāning wān, while wind from the North,
Bāttle-grim blēw on us; rough were the billows*....

or *Piers Plowman*:

....*Dēeth can dryvynge after, and al to dūste passhed
Kynges and kynghtes, kaysers and popes,
Mange a lōvely lādye and lēmmans of knyghtes
Swōwned and swēlled for sōrwe of hise dyntes*.

Apart from the alliterative principle, and the far greater majesty of the English verse, there is a similarity of rhythm in the two forms. Just as the emphatic words in the Malay lines are marked by beat of the *rebana*, so were the accented and alliterated syllables of the English verses marked by a stroke of the harp. And it may be remarked in passing that although the Malay verse is primarily accentual there are evident traces in it of both the intermediate ornaments between *vers libres* and perfect rhyme, viz. assonance and alliteration. Both may be seen in the lines already quoted:

*Tempat sialang berlantak besi,
Tempat kemuntong membilang bunqkur.*

The whole system of Malay prosody—including *pantun* structure—deserves more examination than it has yet received. The *Jeledu Sayings*, recorded by Mr. A. Caldecott in *Journal* No. 78, are particularly worthy of close study in this respect; so too are the metrical passages interpolated by Raja Haji Yahya ('an incorrigible rhymester,' as Dr. Winstedt calls him) in the various *Hikayat* edited by Dr. Winstedt and published in the *Malay Literature Series*.

Trengganu.

July, 1919.

Report on Malay Studies.

BY C. O. BLAGDEN.

*(Read at the joint session of Orientalist Societies at
Paris, July, 1920.)*

I have been asked to contribute a report on the progress of Malay studies in recent years. This is a branch of research that is not often mentioned in meetings of Orientalist Societies; it plays but a very small part by the side of larger subjects as India, Islam, China, and the like. I am glad, therefore, to comply with the request. For practical reasons I must confine myself to Malay studies properly so called, excluding the numerous other languages and peoples of Indonesia. Even in regard to Malay studies proper, I can venture to deal only with the work done by British scholars: to take a wider range would occupy more time than I have at my disposal, and I must therefore omit from my survey the excellent work done by many eminent Dutch and other foreign scholars in this and the cognate lines of research. The Dutch, owing to their extensive possessions in Indonesia, naturally take the lead in this department, and their great names, among whom I cannot refrain from mentioning those of H. N. van der Tuuk and of my old friend Dr. H. Kern, will always be regarded with reverence. If I omit to deal with the work done by Dutch and other non-British scholars, it is not for want of appreciation but merely because I could not do justice to it in the time at my command.

Within the last few years British research in this branch of studies has received a new and remarkable impetus. This has been due to several causes, but chiefly to the fact that the growth of the British sphere of administration and influence in the Malay Peninsula has brought home to the local Governments the desirability of encouraging by all possible means the systematic study of the Malay language and people. It was felt that the haphazard way formerly pursued of allowing individual officers of Government to pick up at first hand, each one for himself alone and without assistance, such information as he could acquire, was inadequate to the growing needs of our time. The interests of good administration demanded that an attempt should be made to collect and co-ordinate all such information in a methodical manner. The senior officers of Government realized that the younger men were tending to lose touch with native life. In former days a junior Government officer was often stationed in a district where he was the sole European: he was thus almost inevitably forced to learn something about his Malay neighbours. Nowadays that seldom happens: he is surrounded by European neighbours, and has not the same compelling incentive for interesting himself in the native population. His official routine duties also have increased materially and leave him less time and energy for individual research.

Accordingly it was decided to set up a Committee for Malay Studies in the Federated Malay States which should encourage and assist the collection and publication in a systematic form of all manner of information on such subjects as Malay life, customs, history, language, literature, etc. This committee was set up a few years ago and the results have been very satisfactory, both from the practical and the scientific point of view.

The movement I have referred to arose out of the actual practical needs of the situation. But movements are generally inspired by individuals, and in this case the chief merit is due to one man, Mr. R. J. Wilkinson, now Governor of Sierra Leone. A Malay scholar of distinction, author of an excellent Malay-English dictionary, he had also planned a comprehensive work on the Malays of the Peninsula, but eventually decided to issue it provisionally in the more manageable form of separate monographs. In 1906 he published his "Malay Beliefs," a stimulating and interesting pamphlet on the subject of Malay religion and folklore, in which he describes and assesses the relative importance of the influence of Islam, the present official faith of the Malays, and of the surviving relics of their former faiths, such as Hinduism and Animism. This was to have been the first of his series of monographs, but it was also the last. The work of continuing the series was taken up by the Committee for Malay Studies, of which he became the leader and virtually the motive force. Interesting and valuable pamphlets were now brought out in quick succession under the Committee's auspices, on Malay History, Literature and Law, Malay Life, Customs and Industries, and on the Aboriginal Tribes of the Peninsula, and these were followed by another series of monographs dealing with the history and constitution of several of the Malay States of the Peninsula individually.

More than half of these *opuscula* are from the pen of Mr. Wilkinson himself, and they all mark a considerable advance both in the collection of material and in the critical treatment of it. That one should always find oneself in agreement with every word contained in such an extensive range of monographs, was not to be expected, nor were their authors all equally qualified to do full justice to their subjects. Mr. Wilkinson, in particular, sometimes disposes too hastily of the views of his predecessors and occasionally fails to give them the credit which was their due. But no one who studies his work will come away from it without having derived new information, and what is even more important, fresh stimulus from its perusal. On the whole Mr. Wilkinson was also fortunate in his collaborators, among whom one must specially mention Dr. R. O. Winstedt. That gifted scholar's contributions to this series of "Papers on Malay Subjects," as they are modestly styled, are of peculiar value owing to his exceptionally intimate acquaintance with native life and his complete mastery of the language, both colloquial and literary. He has also to his credit an excellent grammar of Malay, published in 1913 by the Clarendon Press, an English-

Malay dictionary based on Wilkinson's Malay-English dictionary but containing many additional words, and a number of minor works, some of which I shall have to refer to presently.

Pari passu with the issue of the "Papers on Malay Subjects," the Committee for Malay Studies undertook the publication of another important series, styled the "Malay Literature Series," containing a number of Malay texts mainly printed in the Roman character. The population of the Peninsula is very cosmopolitan. Nearly half of it, in these days, is non-Malay. Yet Malay is the *lingua franca* of the country; everybody speaks it, more or less correctly, whenever it becomes necessary to communicate with a person of another race who does not happen to know the speaker's own mother-tongue. Europeans, Chinese of different dialects, Indians of various provinces of India, Indonesians from the different islands of the Archipelago, and all other strangers, use colloquial Malay freely as a means of intercommunication. Now, for the last five centuries or so Malay literature has been written in the Arabic character, a script hallowed by religious prestige but ill adapted to the phonetic requirements of the language. There was of course no idea of suppressing the use of this script, but the Government felt that its exclusive use constituted a barrier to the exchange of knowledge which had to be surmounted. True, certain of the Government officials had always been required to master it, but the rest of the non-Muhammadian community declined to do so. Accordingly it was decided to issue a number of Malay texts in the Roman character, which is far better suited for the expression of Malay sounds than the very imperfect Arabic script.

Moreover, without dropping the teaching of the latter, the study of the Roman script was introduced beside it into the Malay vernacular schools, where it has been found to assist considerably in the acquisition of the power of fluent reading. In this matter we followed in the Peninsula the precedent set by the Dutch in their Indonesian dominions years ago. Although at first the ancient prejudices against the use of the Roman character found some expression, no serious opposition was encountered, and the two scripts now subsist side by side without friction or difficulty of any kind. While the study of Malay in the Arabic character is actively pursued in the schools, a number of text books in Roman script are also in use. Several of these, as well as others in the Arabic script, are from the hand of Dr. Winstedt, and one in particular, a history of the Malays in Malay, deserves special mention as an excellent introduction to the subject.

From the starting of the "Malay Literature Series" in 1906 up to the present time fifteen texts have been issued in it in the Roman character. These include both works that had been published before, such as the classical *Sējarah Mēlayu* and *Hang Tuah* and the modern writings of Abdullah bin Abdulkadir, and also various hitherto unpublished texts, both traditional and modern, as well as collections of riddles, quatrains, etc. In the editing of

many of these texts Dr. Winstedt has again played a great part. His Introduction to the collection of quatrains in the *pantun* form is a very valuable critical account of the subject founded in part on the work of his predecessors but adding much that is both new and illuminating.

I have attempted to do justice to the new-born activities of the Committee for Malay Studies. But meanwhile the old established Straits Branch of our Royal Asiatic Society steadily continued its labours in the same field. That branch was founded in 1877, and its *Journal* with its 81 numbers now fills quite a respectably sized shelf. In the last ten years it has issued about 25 numbers of very varied contents. A great part of its activities has always been devoted to Natural History, a subject on which I will not enlarge, as it does not concern the studies with which we have to deal here. But it has also issued a number of valuable papers on matters that interest us more directly, and has published a good many Malay texts. I must particularly mention the *Sēri Rama*, printed (in the Arabic character) in 1916, from the early 17th century MS. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. No existing Malay MS. is much older than this one, and the work, which is a Malay prose recension of the *Rāmāyana*, is interesting from several points of view. It illustrates the changes of style, language, and orthography that have taken place in Malay in the last three centuries, and it is a good example of the way in which the ancient Indian epic has been remodelled to suit Malay ideas. The recension was, of course, made after the Malays had already been converted to Islam, but in spite of consequent anachronisms it still retains much of the flavour of its old Indian original. An analytical comparison of the two made by its editor, Dr. W. G. Shellabear, in No. 70 of the *Journal* will be found of interest to Indianists who care to follow up the fortunes of the old Sanskrit epic in foreign lands.

Two other texts of more local interest published in the *Journal* are the histories of Kēdah and Pasai, both of which had already been issued in the Arabic character but had long been out of print. Amongst a large number of miscellaneous articles that have appeared in the *Journal* there are several which owe their origin to the extension of British influence over the North-Eastern States of Trengganu and Kēlantan, where a very curious dialect of Malay is spoken that differs considerably from the Malay of the Southern States. I may perhaps be permitted to mention that a paper containing specimens of this dialect recorded phonographically and expressed in the symbols of the international phonetic alphabet will appear before long in the *Bulletin* of our London School of Oriental Studies. In the *Journal* of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society Dr. Winstedt has found another outlet for his superabundant intellectual activity, and the last few numbers contain many articles from his pen, all of them contributing something to our knowledge of Malay life, customs, history, or language.

What I have mentioned goes to show that there is no lack of good work in this particular field: there is plenty of enthusiasm locally, but unfortunately it inspires only a rather limited number of workers. That is a criticism that may legitimately be made, but one may hope that other recruits will be enlisted. A gratifying aspect of the matter is the growing tendency on the part of the workers to co-ordinate their work amongst themselves and also to link it up with that of Orientalists in other fields. It is quite impossible to do justice to Malay studies if one neglects either the element of Indian civilization that influenced the Malay race for at least a thousand years up to the close of the 14th century, or the more recent and now all-pervading factor of Islam, which supervened upon the decline of Indian influence and replaced it as the dominant ideal. I am glad to see that local students have begun to realize to the full the great importance to their studies of understanding these two factors.

Conversely, I would turn to the Indianists and the Islamic scholars here, and suggest that for them too Malay studies have interest and value. They will see therein, if they care to look, some curious specimens of the application and development of their own systems, working on an alien population, blending and intermingling with local customs and ideas in a very peculiar way. I venture to think that it is part of the functions of Societies like ours to co-ordinate studies, to take broad and comprehensive views of them, and to think (as it were) in continents. It will give a much needed stimulus to local students in a distant corner of the Asiatic field, if they know that the headquarters staff is interested in their work and has its eye upon them. On these grounds I feel I need make no apology for having taken up some of your time with this necessarily brief and inadequate notice of what has recently been achieved by British scholars in the part of the world with which, as Reader in Malay in the University of London, I am most directly concerned.



Contraband.

BY W. G. STIRLING.

Whenever the Revenue laws expressly forbid the doing of certain things, one is sure to find some persons with the desire of adventure, and others more readily from the desire of gain, to break them.

From all the ingenious examples brought to notice, smuggling to-day would appear to be reduced to a fine art, and one can safely say that one has never learnt all that there is to be learnt about smuggling.

Such drugs as morphia and cocaine are very easy to handle, as the fine white powder is light and easily compressed, and might well pass as salt or alum; one comes across bottles of it in barrels of cement, bags of rice, in the double bottoms of a bird cage, the lining of coats, and the soles of shoes, etc.

Raw opium, and chandu, *i.e.* opium prepared for smoking, is not half so easy to manipulate, having its peculiar smell and the weight which so often leads to its discovery.

Big "jobs" are usually run by wealthy persons who rarely appear, but pay people ready to run the risk ensuring them a sum of money should they get caught!

Big smugglers will even go the length of purposely allowing the capture of a consignment and by so drawing this "herring" across the track sometimes ensure the safe passage of a very much more valuable lot.

The following few examples demonstrate some of the more ingenious methods resorted to and one cannot help but admiring the clever mind which has thought out and patiently worked on these methods in the attempt to defy the laws of the Colony.

EXPLANATION OF THE DIAGRAMS.

1. This ingenious device consists of a kerosine oil tin and a triangular receptacle soldered to the bottom of the tin which, when filled with liquid, makes it difficult to detect at sight the triangular tin at the bottom.

2. This shows a well constructed drawer with a double bottom which slides out at A.

3. The diagram A shows an opium pipe of bamboo (hollow from the mouthpiece to B, as indicated by the shaded portion); a metal tube A is inserted at the mouthpiece up to the hole at B. This allows the smoker to use his pipe with perfect ease and at the same time smuggle his supply.

Weight would not be an indication that there was any chandu or opium in the pipe as some pipes are ordinarily very heavy and acquire weight through constant use.

C. A walking stick; a common method for the Dope fiend to carry about his supply. Unscrewed at *D* a hypodermic syringe and needles are disclosed, while the lower portion contains the morphia or cocaine.

4. The Chinese wear padded clothes in winter time and the diagram A shows an ordinary coat, into which are sewn thin slabs of opium. This is rather dangerous as the Revenue officers in the course of their searching duties often pass their hands over a person. The more ingenious way however is to take out the lining, soak it in liquid opium or chandu, dry it in the wind and repad the coat. The lining is afterwards taken out, immersed in boiling water and the drug is extracted. The same method is employed with towels and clothes used to stuff mattresses and pillows.

It is a common sight to see a Chinese carrying about his mat and pillow, and no uncommon thing to find bladders of chandu concealed in the stuffing.

B. Shows the ordinary Chinese shoe, the soft cloth sides lined with packets of morphia and the sole has a slab of opium inside.

C. The soles of European shoes have often been used to conceal slabs of opium.

D. The heel of the wooden clog or trompak hollowed out to contain morphia; there is nothing uncommon or suspicious in seeing Chinese carrying their clogs when not in use.

5. On examining some barrels of dried walnuts A and dates B it was found that the shells of the walnuts and husks of the dates had been all carefully prized open, the dried fruit extracted and a small quantity of opium wrapped up in paper in their place.

The preparation must have taken a considerable time and shows how profitable the smuggling of opium is, as well as an example of celestial patience.

6. A is meant to represent three ordinary ducks one of which was found to be dead and very heavy, its inside had been extracted and live bladders of chandu "b" placed there instead.

The live ducks were to do the quacking and thus allay suspicion.

B. shows a fish treated in the same fashion with bladders of chandu at "b."

7. The diagram represents a book which one expects to see in the hands or with the luggage of most travellers; a certain portion of the reading matter is treated as shewn.

A similar device is used to conceal an outfit for injecting morphia or cocaine.

8. A represents a Chinese saw; the centre piece (shaded) is hollowed out and filled with opium.

B is a chisel; the wooden handle filled with opium.

9. A shows one of the most laborious and ingenious methods of smuggling I have yet seen. Deep holes were drilled in between the dovetailing of a cabinet and tubes containing chandu were inserted. B shews a section of the dovetailing and X the position of the tubes as they lay on the top and sides of the cabinet.

10. Another well constructed piece of work entailing much time and patience was disclosed in some barrels of fruit. The staves were all carefully hollowed out to take a tin made to size, the bottom of the barrel was treated in a similar manner, and the whole carefully fitted together. The ends of the staves were planed down so that on looking down into the barrel the thickness at the centre would not be so noticeable.

11. Saucers would hardly be expected to be of use to the smuggler, but when one has the Chinese saucer or cup stand to deal with it becomes quite another matter; the method of packing is simple.

Take half a dozen or so of European saucers and place them at the top and bottom of a stack of Chinese saucers (which have a hole in the centre into which the cup fits); the space made by the saucers is filled up with bladders of chandu and the whole carefully done up with straw packing.

A shows the stack, B a European saucer and C a Chinese saucer.

12. All bamboo furniture is highly suspicious; it is usually cheap to buy and one wonders why some people bother to move old tables and chairs; however the bamboo legs tell their tale.

13. Chinese go in for poultry a great deal and make a great success of it. One man had a sitting hen, which he must have prized, and it was not surprising as her eggs were found to be worth their weight in gold, for these eggs were pots of chandu worth \$12 each. He depended on the reluctance of the sitting hen leaving her eggs, or of letting any one touch them.

B represents a pail of rice. Fowls are usually kept in pens on a ship for the use of the larder and they naturally require food, but an inquisitive Revenue Officer interfered with their meal just before the ship was leaving port and found a valuable lot of chandu concealed at the bottom of the pail under the cooked rice.

14. The Chinese employed in packing the chandu for sale to the public resort to every means to steal it. The Chinese say of any one who has anything to do with opium that some of it is bound to stick to the fingers. (Therein lies a double meaning).

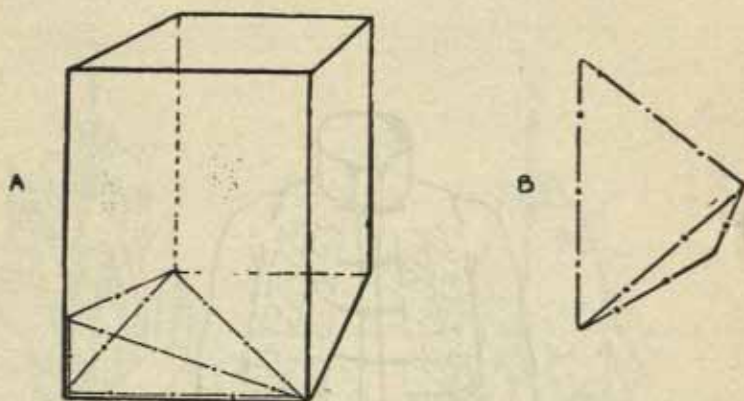
What easier than to put a plaster on the leg, and chance being asked to show the sore place?

15. A shows a strainer with a double side.

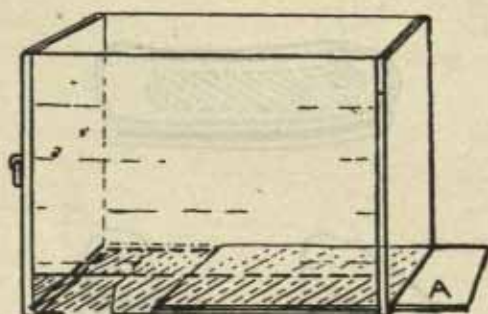
B the handle of an old kerosine oil tin converted into a tin for water carrying. Chinese travelling about often use such tins for packing up their odds and ends. This handle was detachable, so that it could be used on several occasions.



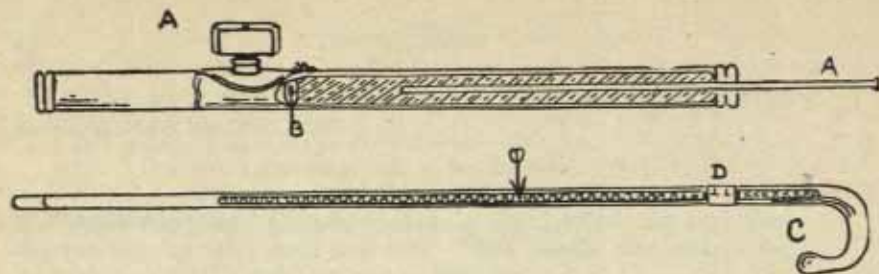
1.



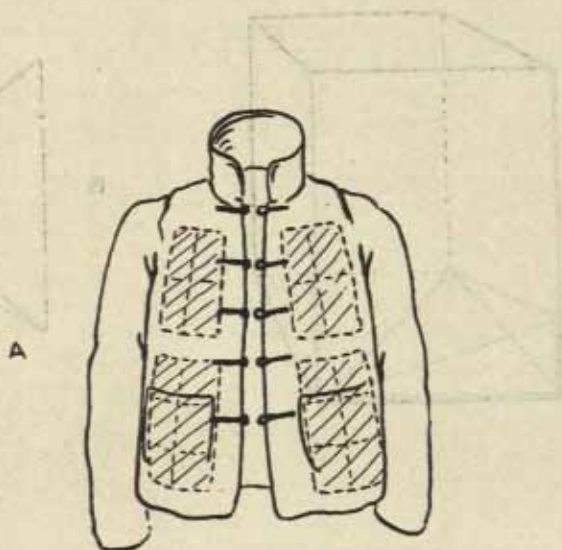
2.



3.



4.



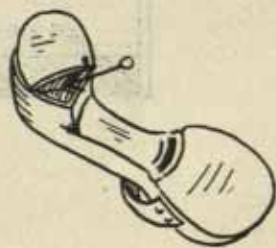
B



C



D



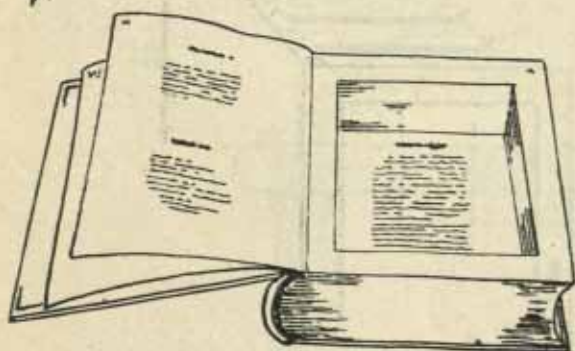
5.



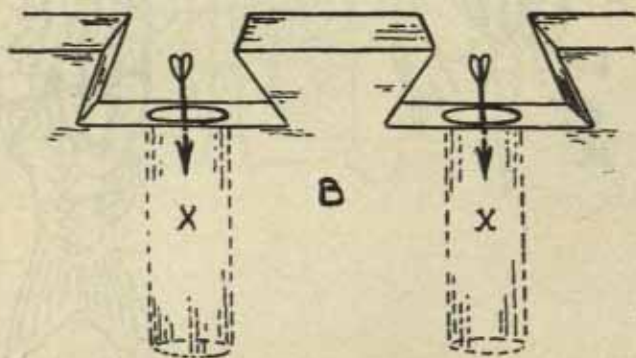
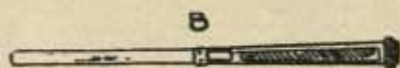
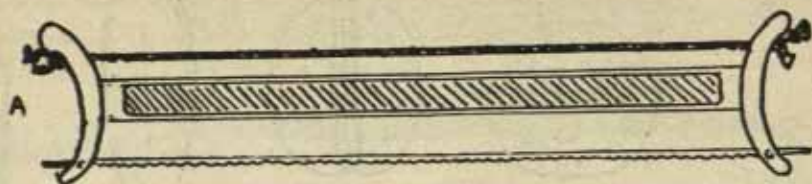
6.



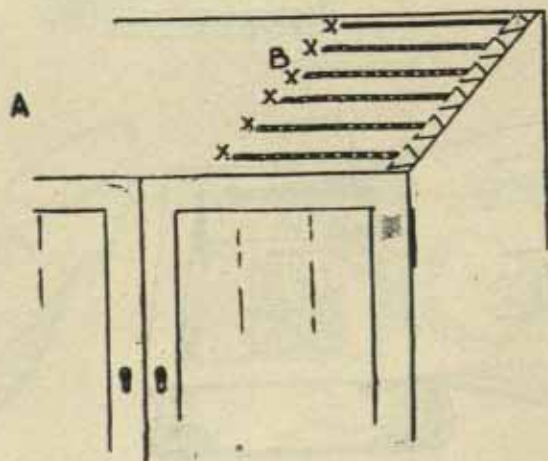
7.



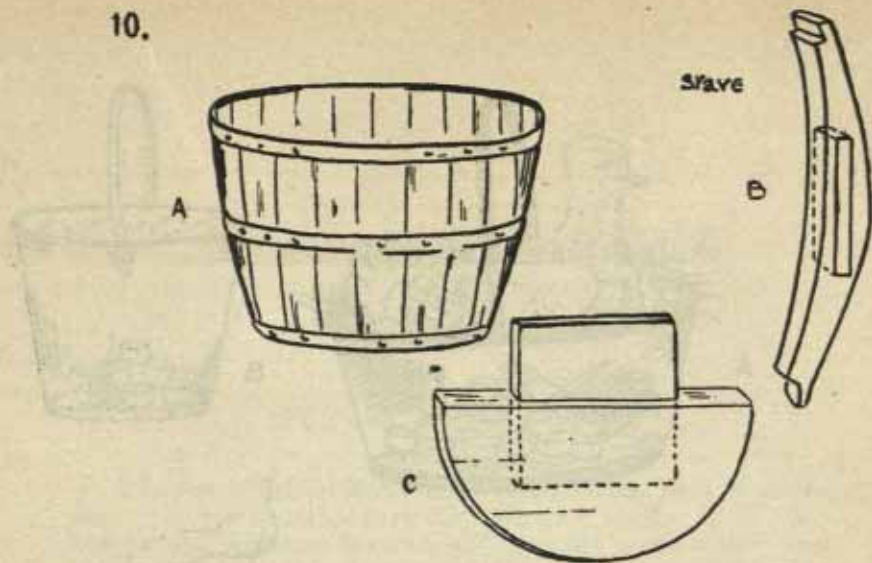
8.



2



10.

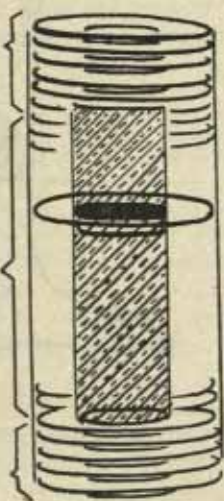


European
saucer

11.

A

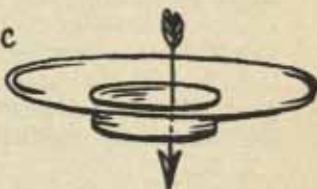
Chinese
cup stand



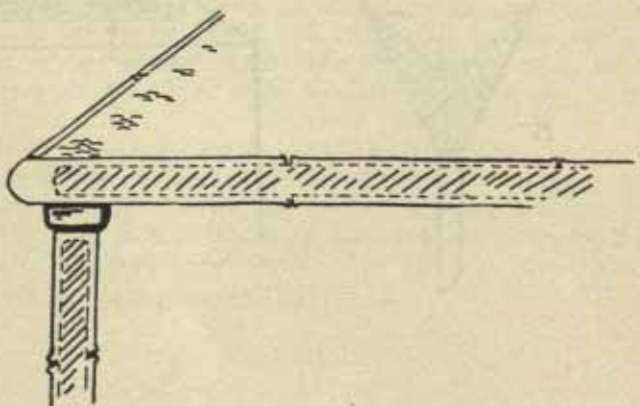
B



C



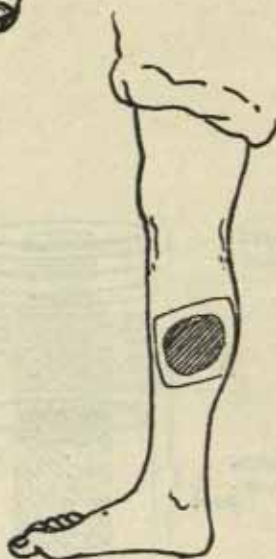
12.



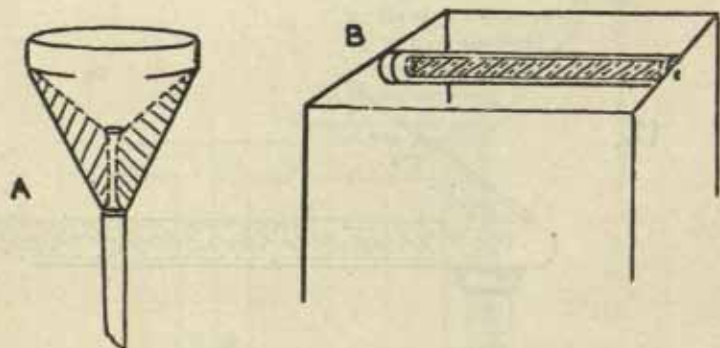
13.



14.



15.



A Vocabulary of Brunei Malay.

BY

H. B. MARSHALL.

(With notes by J. C. Moulton).

This list of Brunei Malay words represents the work of several years. It was undertaken at the suggestion of Mr. W. H. Lee-Warner, then Assistant Resident, and compiled by the author when he was travelling throughout the State of Brunei prospecting.

Mr. I. H. Burkill, Director of the Botanic Gardens, Singapore, has kindly named the fruits and plants, while Dr. R. Hanitsch and Major J. C. Moulton, respectively the late and present Directors of the Raffles Museum, Singapore, are responsible for the identifications of the shells.

H. B. MARSHALL.

[Mr. H. B. Marshall has kindly permitted me to annotate his interesting vocabulary. He tells me it was intended to be a list of words peculiar to Brunei. But in addition to the parallels mentioned by Mr. Marshall, I have found a great number of words identical with those used by Sarawak Malays. In some the origin is obviously Dayak, while others have parallel words in the Malay Peninsula, very close if not identically the same both in form and meaning. The residue of true Brunei words, *i.e.* those without any obvious connection with neighbouring dialects is comparatively small.

The letter 'S' after a word indicates that it is also used in that form and sense in Sarawak; the letter 'W' that it is given in Wilkinson's Malay Dictionary. I have relegated to foot-notes any suggestions as to parallels in Sarawak and Malay Peninsula Malay, and as to possible derivation from other languages. Out of the 505 words given by Mr. Marshall, about 35 per cent are now without the letter 'S' or 'W' or a foot-note. These are, so far as I know, true Brunei words for which parallels and possible derivations are still to be sought. No doubt this number can be still further reduced without much difficulty. On the other hand there are undoubtedly many more peculiar Brunei words to be recorded.

Mr. H. S. Haynes published in this Journal (No. 34, 1900, pp. 39-48) a list of 295 Brunei words, of which 93 are given by Mr. Marshall. Mr. Lee-Warner has recently supplied a list of 33 words, of which 24, new to this vocabulary and not given by Mr. Haynes, have now been incorporated. The letter *a* immediately

after the number denotes them. Mr. C. N. Maxwell has kindly allowed me to make use of a list of Brunei Malay words compiled by him at Limbang in 1893. Out of 138 words in this list I have added 23 to Mr. Marshall's vocabulary, which are not given by Mr. Haynes; they are denoted by the letter *b* immediately after the number.

In annotating this list I must acknowledge valuable advice and assistance received from Mr. H. B. Crocker of the Sarawak Civil Service].

J. C. MOULTON.

Singapore, 1st February, 1921.

1. **Aga.** S. Bring, conduct, go. *Aga tah* = "Off with you then."
2. **Agan.** S. W. *Mati bĕragan* to die naturally of old age and not from any specific disease or by reason of accident.
3. **Ajai.** The chin.
4. **Akan.** Used to form the transitive verb:—
surat atu sudah ku-tĕrima akan;
jangku binasa akan; turun akan.
5. **Akun.** S. To agree = *mĕngaku*.
6. **Alai.** *Mĕngalai*, the playing of music and dancing = *mĕronggeng*.
7. **Alang.** W. The projecting platform in the bows of a sailing *pakarangan*.

1. In Sarawak = "draw near to," "approach," "go to," not "bring" or "conduct."

2. *Mati bĕragan* "death without sign of death; death which resembles life" (W.) *Mĕragan* in Sarawak.

3. R. S. Douglas gives *jaan*, *ja* and *daah* as the Kayan, Kenyah and Kalabit words respectively for "chin" (*Sarawak Museum Journal*, Vol. I, No. 4, pp. 84-85, 1911).

4. The Malay transitive suffix *-kan*. Apparently one of the many Brunei words which have a long *a* prefixed to them, e.g. *amun* instead of the ordinary *mun*, which is used commonly in Sarawak for "if."

5. "To admit" rather than "to agree" in Sarawak, where *mĕngaku* is also used for the same, perhaps more commonly. The Dayak has the same word for "admit" in the sense of "confess," viz. *aku* or *ngaku*.

7. In a translation by Sir Stamford Raffles of the more important passages of the Malacca Maritime Codes (*Journ. Roy. As. Soc. Str. Br.*, No. 3, pp. 62-84, 1879), there is the following passage under the heading "The Division of a Prahu":—

"The Alang' muka (the place before the Nakhoda's Cabin) is appropriated for the *Tukang tĕngah*, *Tukang-kanan*, and *Tukang-kiri*. If any of the Crew go there they shall be punished with three stripes."

The general meaning of *alang* in Malay is "across" or "at right angles to anything," hence the specialized use for it in the above passage and in Brunei Malay as the "space across the fore-part of the ship."

8. **Alik.** The external laths which secure *kajang* laths.
9. **Alun.²** S. W. *Matī bērāgan*, to die naturally of old age.
10. **Aman.** S. = *sēnang*: *endah aman* 'ku.
- 10b. **Amas.** = *ēmas*, *mas*, gold.
11. **Amban.** W. Cork-jacket for sailors.
12. **Ambit.** Pull, drag, = *tarek*.
13. **Ambok.** Monkey, applied more especially to the *kēra*.
14. **Ampa.** S. W. The husk of *padī*.
15. **Ampus.** S. *Sakit ampus* = *batok kēring*, consumption.
16. **Amun.** If, provided that. ? = *lamun* Mal.
17. **Anau.** The sugar palm, *Arenga saccharifera*.
18. **Andang.²** S. W. Customary law. *Andang buat-nya*, he is accustomed to do so.
19. **Andir.** *Undar-andir*, part of the loom.
20. **Angin.** W. *Balik angin*, a tree occurring in tertiary jungle.
21. **Angkap.** S. A rack or shelf in the upper part of a native house used for stowing away goods.
22. **Ani.** This, = *ini*.
23. **Antai.** Just now, = *tadi*.
24. **Arong.** S. A gully, nullah.
25. **Aru.** The casuarina tree.
26. **Asah.** S. W. *Mēngasah dawāt*, to rub up ink on a palette.

9. W. compares the Javanese meaning "open space, in front of a Javanese palace, used for parades, processions and military exercises." It is also used by Dayaks.

10. "Comfortable" in Sarawak, where the word *pian* is also used, perhaps more commonly, in the same sense; *tida pian*, "being busy" (the reverse of being comfortable!).

11. "A contrivance to increase the carrying power of a boat" (W.)

14. Also in Dayak, with the further meaning of "worthless," "empty," "rubbish," = Malay *hampa* or *hēmpa*.

15. "Shortness of breath" (Sarawak). Cf. *ambuskan* (Sar.) "to get rid of phlegm" or "to blow the nose" and *hēmbuskan* "to blow e.g. fire from dragon's nostrils" (Malay Peninsula). "Asthma" (Haynes in Brunei-Malay Vocabulary).

16. Sarawak *mun* (vide note 4).

18. *'ndang* (Sarawak) = *memang* "naturally customary," "always," "of course" (when replying to a question). Rather stronger than merely "customary."

20. = *Mallotus Cochinchinensis* (Euphorbiaceae) (Ridley).

21. The Brunei long a prefix.

24. i.e. a gully, which may or may not have water.

25. The Brunei long a takes the place of the usual Malay short ā.

27. **Asah.** S. *Aying asah-asahan*, perfumed water used by natives for sprinkling over graves.
28. **Asang.** S. The gills of a fish.
29. **Atu.** = *itu*, that.
30. **Au.** S. The affirmative.
31. **Aur.²** A red skinned edible *kandis* (*Garcinia*); the dried skin used as *asam* in curries.
32. **Awal.** S. W. Early, in good time. *Ia mau bĕrjalan esok awal sikit*, he will leave early to-morrow morning.
33. **Awat.** A large oar used for sculling *tongkangs* from the stern. *Bĕrawat* = to scull in this manner.
34. **Ayangan.** The compartment in a *kelong* (fishing trap) leading into the *bunohan* (the place where the fish are collected).
35. **Aying.** Water. = *ayer*.
36. **Babang.** A dam, barrier to keep back water.
37. **Babas.** To slit open.
38. **Babat.** A Brunei measure, = 10 kayu or \$1.40.
39. **Babau.** (i) Dumb. (ii) *Si-babau: kĕmudi si-babau*, a rudder operated from the bows of a boat.
- 39b. **Babut.** To pluck or pull out, = *chabut*.
40. **Badok.** A long cylindrical drum (*tabok*).
41. **Badong.** S. W. A fish resembling an eel, three to four feet long.

-
28. Dayak and Sarawak Malay *ansang*.
29. The Brunei long *a* prefix as in *ani* for *ini*.
30. Dayak and Sarawak Malay.
32. Arabic and Hindustani. The Brunei use is common in Penang.
35. More often *ain* in the Limbang and Baram districts of Sarawak, where Brunei Malay is spoken by up-river tribes. The final *r* of many words is turned into an *n*, thus *ilir* becomes *ilin*, *blajar* becomes *blajan*, *sa'ekor*, *s'ekong*, etc.
37. In Sarawak *bebas*.
38. "To tie" (Haynes).
39. Probably = *bibi* in Sarawak, an onomatopaeic word representing the sound a dumb man makes. *Punai bibi* is used for the large thick-billed green pigeon (*Butorion capellei* Temm.) which makes a somewhat similar, half-stifled noise.
Babau is used in Sarawak in the sense of "careless," "continually making mistakes."
- 39b. Dayak.
40. *Bĕdok* in Sarawak and elsewhere (W.) The Brunei long *a* takes the place of the usual Malay short *ĕ*.

- 41b. **Bai.** Pig, = *babi*.
42. **Bakang.** A rotan hold-all, made partly of wood and strapped on the back.
43. **Bakut.** S. Ground thrown up in the river, on which houses are built and coco-palms planted:—
Sungai damit bakut mēnumpōk,
Sana banyak ikan sēmbilang.
Dayang damit suroh mēnyubok
Tampat kakanda mēmintā pinang.
44. **Balat.** Fish trap, *kelong*.
45. **Bambangan.** A large fruit, probably mango species.
46. **Bangau.** A species of fish.
47. **Bangkala.** A large trunkless palm (*Arenga undulatifolia*), the stem used for making blowpipe darts and Malay pens, also parts of the loom.
- 47b. **Bangkar.** A raft.
48. **Bangkatan.** A long-nosed monkey.
49. **Bangking.** A bed bug.
- 49a. **Bangota.** Strong.
50. **Bantai.** A pole, a pole with forked end, usually of bamboo used for gathering fruit out of reach. (Malay *pēnjolok buah*).
Bantai sēlambau, the poles which support the net (V. *sēlambau*).
51. **Barai.** To pay:—
Anak ayam kikik-kikik,
Kikik-kikik di-bawah tangga.
Anak orang jangan di-usek;
Kalau di-usek, barai bēlanja.
- 51b. **Bari.** = *dahulu*, before.
52. **Barok.** A species of monkey (*Macacus nemestrinus*), = *bērok*.
53. **Basing.** Squirrel. *Chula basing*, an aphrodisiac.

43. Dayak: *jalai bakut*, "a raised road." Also used by Malays in Sarawak.
44. *Bēlat* in Sarawak and elsewhere (W.) Used as a generic name for fishing-traps, e.g. *b. klong*, *b. jērēmal*, etc.
45. *Bambang* in Dayak simply means "large."
48. *Bengkatang* (Haynes). Dayak *rasong*, Sarawak Malay *orang blanda*. The only known species of long-nosed monkey (*Nasalis larvatus*) is confined to Borneo.
49. Cf. *wangkeng* the variant used by the Dusuns on Mt. Kinabalu in British North Borneo.
51. The Malay word *bayar* inverted. Cf. Brunei Malay *bēlarai* instead of *belayar* to sail, *bēlureh* instead of *bulch* (contraction for *bēruleh*) to get.

54. **Bata.** *Vaticum*, provision for a journey, *bēkal*.
55. **Batas.** W. A raised bed of earth in a nursery (*sēmai*).
56. **Batat.** A fruit resembling the wax-gourd but smaller.
57. **Batián.** *Bunting*, with child—used of human beings, but more especially of animals. Cf. *tian*.
Pinang muda bēragi-ragi
Oleh mēmbēli dalam padian.
Dayang muda tidak bērlaki.
Sa-kali sēdar mēngandong batian.
58. **Batu las.** S. W. Bath brick, polishing stone, = *batu ēmpelas*.
59. **Bayong.** S. A bag made of *mēngkuang* leaf, used principally for carrying raw sago.
60. **Bēbun.** To talk nonsense.
61. **Bēdukang.** S. W. A fish similar to the American catfish (uneatable).
62. **Bēlangking.** A shell (*Auricula auris*).
63. **Bēlatak.** A large open basket.
- 63b. **Bēlebit.** Fluted, grooved (of columns, posts, etc.).
64. **Bēlengkok.** S. A variant of *bengkok*, bent, crooked.
65. **Bēlian.** S. A familiar term used by a woman when speaking of her husband. *Aku punya bēlian*, my old man.
66. **Bēlidi.** S. A bucket.
67. **Bēluai.** A buffalo wallow.
68. **Bēluboh.** A species of rotan.
69. **Bēlulang.** S. W. Used generally for *kulit*, skin, leather.
70. **Bēlunoh.** S. A fruit:—*Mangifera* sp.
71. **Bēlusir.** To run.

54. Cf. Dayak and Sarawak Malay *bētah* "a long time"; *bētah sudah* "it was a long time ago."

55. *Batas* does not seem to be used in Sarawak. For "nursery" *sēmai* becomes *chemai* or *chemeh*.

57. Possibly *batian* is the Brunei inverted form of *betina*, "a female," vide the expression *mēngandong batian* used above. The use of *batian* = *bunting* is known also in Sarawak.

64. Commonly used in Sarawak Malay and Dayak cf. *bengkok*, *bēlengkok*, *lengkok*.

65. Used when referring to one of the "Dato" in Sarawak.

66. More often *blādi* in Sarawak; *baldi* in the Malay Peninsula.

69. In Dayak and Sarawak Malay *bēlulang* is restricted for leather or dried skin.

71. Cf. Sarawak and Peninsular Malay *bērusir*, "to pursue."

72. **Bērakas.** Numerical coefficient, used with nibongs.
Cf. *bērkas*, a tied bundle.
73. **Beriak.** = *berak*, defecate.
74. **Bēribadak.** A common riverside tree (*Cerbera odollam*) with white flowers, known in the F.M.S. as *pompong*, *pongpong* and *buta-buta*.
- 74b. **Beribun.** To toy, trifle.
75. **Bērimit.** Slowly, gradually: *aying pasang berimit*, the last of the flood.
76. **Bērkameh.** S. Vide No. 182, *kameh*.
77. **Bērnanang.** *Bērenang*, to swim.
- 77b. **Bērsaki.** To copulate (of birds and beasts).
- 77b. **Bērselat.** Resist, oppose, combat.
78. **Bēruwar.** S. A go-between, tout.
79. **Biabas.** S. A species of *jambu* (guava). (In the F.M.S. *jambu biji*).
80. **Bidai.** The ribs.
81. **Bidar.** S. A built up dug-out, the type of boat most commonly used in Brunei.
82. **Biding.** S. Sharp ridges on the tail of a crocodile and certain fish.
83. **Bilak.** S. *Bilak mata*, a parasite found on mangroves and other trees.
84. **Biloyan.** An edible marine bivalve resembling *Unio*.
85. **Bingkai.** S. W. The strip of beading round the gunwale of a *bidar*, boat.
86. **Bingkong.** The covered portion at the end of a *jambatan*.
87. **Binuang.** W. A tree of light wood, suitable for floats.
88. **Bipang.** S. A kind of sweet made of rice and sugar.
89. **Birah.** S. Harlot, (from the properties of the *daun birah*, a *Cladium* leaf).

75. Cf. Dayak *mimit* "small" (adj.) or "slightly" (adv.) and Malay *dēmīt*.

78. Hindustani. Sarawak and Malay Peninsula = "pimp."

80. *Bidai*, "a long narrow strip of rattan such as is used in making mats or native blinds," *berbidai-bidai* "in long thin strips" (W.). The Brunei Malay use is evidently an extension of this idea.

82. Haynes translates it "shark's fins and tails."

85. Also used in Dayak.

87. *Mēnuang* in Sarawak Malay.

88. Also *lipang* in Sarawak Malay.

89. Perhaps better translated as "lecherous", the equivalent of the Sarawak Malay word "*lanji*" or "*kanji*."

- 89b. **Bisai.** Nice, = *bagus*.
 90. **Bius.** One of the *Rhizophorae*. (*Bruguiera* sp.).
 91. **Bodoh.**² A large black beetle which bores into timber.
 91b. **Bohun.** A wooden tray.
 92. **Boyah.** Foam, = *buch*.
 93. **Boyok.** *Mēmboyok*, to be obstinate, unmanageable.
 94. **Buah.** (i) *Buah tēlinga*, lobe of the ear.
 (ii) *Anak buah* = *pupu dua kali*, cousin twice removed.
 94a. **Buaya.**² The keelson of a boat.
 95. **Bubok.** S. A kind of small prawn used for making *bēlachan*.
 96. **Bubul.** S. W. The making of fishing nets.
 97. **Bubut.** S. To pursue.
 98. **Bugan.** A bird (Malay *bangāu*? a heron).
 99. **Bujak.** S. Spear.
 99b. **Bula.**² S. Nonsense, untrue, a lie (not so strong as *bohong*).
 100. **Bumbong.** A cylindrical box of bamboo with lid used for carrying tobacco or *pinang*, worn at the waist.
 101. **Bumbunan.** The fontanel, the crown of the head. Cf. *ubun-ubun* (dictionary Malay).
 102. **Bungūlan.** *Bungūlan ayam*, cockscomb.
 103. **Bunohan.** The last compartment of a *kelong* (fish trap) from which the fish are finally taken.
 104. **Burian.** A dowry given at marriage = *pēmbrian*.
 105. **Buting.** Numerical coefficient, used with planks and other objects.

89b. "Pretty" (Sarawak).

94. *Anak buah* in Sarawak and Peninsular Malay is commonly used of "followers." The head-man of a house will thus speak of all the people of his house, relatives or not.

95. Dayak.

96. According to Wilkinson "the repairing of nets."

98. Possibly an inverted form of *bangau*.

99. Dayak.

99b. Dayak.

100. Wilkinson gives *bumbong* = "a water vessel made from a joint of bamboo." Howell records the Dayak use of it to mean "a torch-shaped receptacle for resin (*damar*)."

104. *Bērian* in Sarawak.

105. *Butir* or *buti* in Sarawak. Another instance of the Brunei conversion of the terminal *r* of ordinary Malay words, to *n* or *ng*.

106. **Chamas.** Inclined to flirt (of a girl):—
Burong amas terbang ka-balai,
Përmmainan anak rëñchana,
Jangan chamas, adinda malai!
Paduka kakanda hilang ka-mana?
107. **Chamat.** Hauling a boat in a river by means of
a rope fixed ahead to trees or posts.
108. **Chandasan.** A native sugar mill.
109. **Chandas.** A kind of chopsticks made of bamboo.
110. **Charok.** Used generally for the fore part of a
boat.
111. **Chëlapa.** S. An oblong box for holding *pinang* and
sireh leaf.
112. **Chërmin.** *Tangkai chërmin*, the hair on the face
between the ear and cheek.
113. **Chibadak.** The jack fruit, = *chëmpedak* (*Artocarpus polyphema*).
114. **Chikar** (Hind.) S. W. "Hard over" of the helm.
115. **Chirangin.** A revolving noisy scarecrow like a
windmill.
116. **Chirikan.** A reel or bobbin.
117. **Chupu.** W. A metal box.
118. **Dadap.** S. W. A tree (*Erythrina* sp.) with large scar-
let flowers.
119. **Dagang.** S. W. *Bërdagang* = *bërniaga*, to trade.
120. **Damak.** W. A dart with detachable brass barb and
running line used with a blowpipe
for shooting fish.
121. **Damit.** *Këchil*, small = *dëmit*.
122. **Dampar.**² S. Longitudinal rafters of a house laid on
the *kasau jantan* and supporting the
kasau bini to which the *atap* is at-
tached.
123. **Daun.** W. *Daun tëlînga* = the lobe of the ear.
S. *Daun judi* = playing cards.
Daun kipas = propeller blade.
- 123a. **Dëda.** Is not, *tið'ada* (Sarawak), *tiada*, *t'ada*
(Malay Peninsula).

107. *Chemat* in Sarawak and dictionary Malay.

109. *Tandas* in Sarawak.

111. *Dayak*.

114. "Steering-wheel on a ship" (Wilkinson). *Kanan shikar* is a common
Sarawak Malay nautical expression meaning "hard a-starboard."

118. = *Dëdap*.

119. *Orang dagang*, "a stranger" or "foreigner" in Sarawak and the
Malay Peninsula, is *sakai* in Brunei Malay.

121. Cf. *Dayak mit*, "little."

124. **Didis.** W. The civet.
 125. **Duai.** S. A fish, the pomfrey (*ikan bawal*).
 126. **Durong.** A storehouse for *padi*.
 127. **Ekong.** Tail; sometimes used as a numeral coefficient with human beings.
 128. **Ēndah.** S. No, not = *tidak*.
 129. **Ēndudol.** A palm, *Caryota urens*.
 129b. **Ēnggar.** S. Annoyance.
 130. **Ēngkunau.** A tree yielding a fairly tough wood.
 130b. **Ēntadi.** = *tadi*, just now.
 130b. **Eris.** = *kĕrat*, to cut in lengths; *sa'eris*, a piece cut off.
 131. **Gadong.** S. Green. *Bunga gadong*, the ylang ylang flower.
 132. **Gagau.** S. Work. *Sahaya ada gagau* = *Sahaya tidak sĕnang*.
 133. **Gaguling.** S. A bed pillow used by the Sultan.
 134. **Galang.**² Worms of any kind, earth or intestinal.
 135. **Galok.** An earthenware pot with neck, for drinking water.
 136. **Gaman.** A raft of poles propelled by a double ended paddle, used by natives on the coast for fishing with hand lines.
 137. **Gandam.** Selvage of cloth or linen.
 138. **Gangsa.** S. W. A brass tray with feet.
 139. **Ganjur.** A kind of pike carried in processions of royalty.
 140. **Gapit.** An inner lath to which the *alĭk* is nailed; the framework of a door as distinct from the panelling. Cf. *kapit*.

125. Also *duah* in Sarawak.

127. = *Ekor* (vide note on 35).

128. Dayak *'nda*. Commonly used by Sarawak Malays. *Ēndah usah*, "never mind."

131. Also "purple" in Sarawak. "Blue" in Dayak.

132. Dayak. More correctly "busy" in Sarawak.

133. Dayak and Sarawak Malay "a bolster."

135. Cf. *gĕlok*, "a mug or drinking-bowl made of the shell of a coconut; a vessel of coconut shell for gutta, water, etc." (Wilkinson); "a bowl of three-quarters of a coconut shell" (Winstedt).

137. Cf. *gandan*, "a large cover of silk cloth; a rich cloth placed over a divan" (Wilkinson).

138. From the Sanskrit *kangsa*, "bell-metal," "bronze."

139. Cf. *kenjor* or *genjor*, "erect," "stiff."

140. Cf. *mengapit* "to squeeze," or "support." *Kĕpit* in Sarawak is rather "to pinch and hold," e.g. as a crab's claw.

141. **Gauk.** Forward, precocious, of a child.
 142. **Gēdabang.** An edible *kandis* with yellow fruit.
 143. **Gēgawi.** A wooden spoon used when cooking rice.
 143b. **Gēlaga** W. Sugar-cane.
 144. **Gēntian.** Fibre of any kind, raw material before being worked into rope; sometimes used for *bēnang*.
 145. **Gēranjang.** S. A large conical open work basket carried on the back.
 146. **Gēringsin.** A circular brass box with conical cover, used for holding *pinang* and *sireh* leaf.
 147. **Giak.** S. The frames (lower) of a boat.
 148. **Giam.** A cascade, waterfall. Cf. *riam*.
 149. **Gigis.** To scratch, make a mark as a carpenter with a nail or marking gauge. Cf. *kikis*.
 149a. **Gimbar.** Position side by side, as of poles in a raft or planks in flooring: *bergimbar ampat* = 4 side by side.
 150. **Giok.** Caterpillar, maggot.
 151. **Giring.²** W. (i) Small bells used when fishing with hand-lines.
 W. (ii) To drive together (of cattle) (Maxwell).
 152. **Gobang.** W. A dug-out.
 153. **Gochok.** S. A betel-nut pounder.
 154. **Gugur.** S. W. Commonly used in the same sense as *jatoh*, fall.

141. Also "clumsy," "awkward," "loutish" in Sarawak. Dayak: "wild," "savage," "fierce," "troublesome" e.g. *buaya gauk*, "a troublesome crocodile." Sarawak Malays use it in this sense too.

143. Cf. Javanese *gawai*, "a tool" or "instrument."

143b. *Gēlagah* in Malay Peninsula for "wild sugar-cane."

145. Cf. *kēranjang* (Sarawak and Malay Peninsula).

147. Dayak.

148. Another instance of the Brunei's apparent dislike of using the letter *r* either at the beginning or end of a word. It is perhaps of interest to note that they do not follow the Chinese in replacing *r* by *l*. The Land-Dayaks of Sarawak provide a curious contrast to the Brunei Malays and Chinese in that they have difficulty with the letter *l*. In many Malay words they replace *l* by *r*.

149a. Cf. Malay *gembar* "twins," "double."

152. "A one-masted sea-going native ship (*perahu*) of a Bugis type" (Wilkinson). *Gubong* (Haynes in Brunei-Malay Vocabulary).

153. Cf. *gochok*, Sarawak Malay and Dayak in this sense.

154. And Dayak.

155. **Guling.** *Guling tangan*, a set of nine small gongs forming part of the Javanese *gamelan*.
156. **Guna.** *Paku sa-ribu guna*, an edible fern.
157. **Gusi.** S. A kind of jar (*tajan*) with six handles; outside surface dull, inside smooth and crackled; supposed by Brunei Malays to be made and buried by spirits. Only three specimens are said to exist in Brunei.
158. **Griting.** A tree (*Lumnitzera littorea*) supplying a very tough wood; resists *teredo* perhaps better than any other.
159. **Halis.** (i) The line of scum marking the point of contact of two currents.
(ii) *Berhalis*, with the hair on the forehead cut in a straight or curved line.
160. **Hampang.** *Anak h.* = *anak gampang*, bastard.
- 160a. **Hangit.** W. Foul smelling.
161. **Hangun.** *Berhangun*, to apply powder on cosmetics—said only of the Sultan.
162. **Hunggu.**² Pointed excrescences from the roots of *pédada*, and other trees.
163. **Ikal.** A tree, *Artocarpus* sp., the young of which is termed *timbaran*.
164. **Imini.** A kind of crab; *i. supan* the flower of the pitcher-plant.
165. **Inanai.** The warp in a loom.
166. **Indong.** S. W. Female; *ayam i.* a hen; *i. tangan* thumb; *tiang i.* main posts of a house; *lobang i.* the main level in mining as distinguished from a cross-drive *lobang bilek*.
167. **Ipang.** S. An earthenware jar.
168. **Ipil.** S. W. A tree, *Afzelia bijuga*.

155. "Seven or eight graduated gongs." (Haynes).
159. *Kalis* in Sarawak. The nearest approach to the first Brunei meaning given by Wilkinson for *kalis* is "vapour on a glass or metallic surface," "inadhesiveness," "impermanence."
160. *Ampang* in Sarawak Malay and Dayak. *Gampang* more commonly in Malay Peninsula and Java.
- 160a. "Scorching, singeing. *Bau h.* the smell of burning" (Wilkinson); Dayak *angit* "fresh or fragrant smell." Haynes gives *lanto* as the Brunei for "bad smell."
161. Cf. *anggun*, "fastidious; affected in one's manner or dress; dandified; dudidish" (Wilkinson).
166. cf. Dayak *indu*.
167. Dayak, "a jar with a wide mouth." *Epang* (Haynes).

- 168a. **Iraga.** North.
 168b. **Isa.** = *satu*, one.
 169. **Itek.** *Itek-itekan* a riverside tree (*Heritiera littoralis*), whose fruit (*peler kambing*) is used medicinally. It is also called *dungan* and *atun laut*.
 170. **Iting.** Spiky barbs on the back of the skate, *ikan sumbilang*, etc.
 171. **Jangat.** Look! = *tengok*: *j. dahulu*.
 172. **Jangka.** S. W. A carpenter's marking gauge.
 173. **Jangkar.** S. W. Anchor.
 174. **Jangku.** *Jangan-kau*, Don't.
 175. **Jĕlayan.** *Buah jĕlayan*, a species of *Calamus* or *Daemonarops*: the acid fruit is much used in curries.
 176. **Jubit.** *Kain jubit*, a kind of black calico.
 176b. **Kakei.** To chafe or rub, = *urut*; to scratch.
 176a. **Kalang.** A pole. *Kalang*², rollers on which a boat is launched into the sea.
 177. **Kalat.** (i) Rope generally. (ii) Astringent.
 178. **Kalĕtiak.** The armpit.
 179. **Kalimut.** *Mĕngalimut*, to slander, disparage.
 180. **Kamah.** S. Dirty.
 181. **Kamas.** S. W. *Sĕdia, sudah siap* = ready.
 182. **Kameh.** S. W. *Bĕrkameh* = *buang ayer kĕnching*, to urinate.
 183. **Kampar.** The line of driftwood shewing the limit of the tide's rise and fall.
 184. **Kampil.** A small pouch of *pandan* leaf for holding *pinang* or tobacco.
 184b. **Kapisan.** To swoon, faint, = *pĕngsan*.
 185. **Kapsiu.** S. A brass kettle with wooden handle; it whistles when water boils.

168a. also *Uraga*.

172. Extended meaning in Malay and Dayak: "thought," "idea," "guess."

174. C. N. Maxwell translates it "I said," "I say," *Apa janku jangan mudik*. "Did I not say don't go up river?"

177. Cf. *kĕlat* (Malay Peninsula and Sarawak). In Sarawak Malay it may also mean "tired," "sleepy" as in *kĕlat mata* "sleepy-eyed," Dayak "astringent," "acid" only.

178. Cf. *kĕtiyak* (Malay Peninsula and Sarawak), = *kechiak* (Dayak).

180. Dayak.

181. Cf. *kĕmas*.

182. Cf. *kĕmeh, bĕrkĕmeh*.

185. Possibly Chinese origin.

186. **Karangan.** S. The rapids of a river.
 187. **Karan.** S. W. An earthen *dapor* for boiling down sugar.
 188. **Karap.** S. W. Part of the loom (the comb). *Chuchok karap*, id.
 189. **Karau.** (i) Hard = *kēras*. (ii) To stir ingredients in a pot.
 190. **Karok.** (i) A curve, semicircle. (ii) A small freshwater fish with thorny dorsal fin.
 191. **Kaskul.** The *lenguai* (sireh stand) used by the Sultan.
 192. **Kasugui.** A large hardwood tree.
 193. **Kayir.** Opposite to *uwet*. The turning of a boat's head by drawing the paddle towards the side of the boat.
 194. **Kayu.** A Brunei measure = 40 panggal.
 195. **Kēduit.** *Buah kēduit*, the bottle gourd, (*Lagenaria*).
 196. **Kēlabat.** The orang utan, *maias* (*Simia satyrus*).
 197. **Kēlakar.** S. To lie, = *bohong*.
 198. **Kēlētugī.** A millipede (*Spirostreptus* sp.) resembling the centipede but having yellow legs: = *sumpada* (Dayak).
 199. **Kēlingkasa.** Chameleon.
 199a. **Kēmai.** Yesterday, = *kamari*, *kemarin*, *kelmarin*.
 200. **Kēmbura.** A species of fish.
 201. **Kēnawai.** The large white bird found on the Limbang River.
 202. **Kēndas.** W. Run aground (of a boat).
 203. **Kēpuyus.** Part of the *sēlambau* (fish trap), the hinged post which is driven into the mud, and on which the *bantai* works.
 204. **Kērasek.** S. W. Coarse sand, gravel.

-
186. Dayak and Sarawak Malay. Presumably from *karang*, "a reef."
 187. Cf. *kēran*.
 189. "Stiff" (Haynes). The second meaning only is used in the Malay Peninsula. In Sarawak an inverted form *kuar* is used in this sense.
 191. Cf. Persian *kushkul*, "a beggar's bowl."
 194. Cf. *satu kayu kain*, "a roll of cloth."
 196. The Tabuns on the Limbang River (above Brunei) use *kēlabat* for the Long-tailed Macaque (*Macacus cynomolgus*), the Malay *kra*.
 197. Dayak and Sarawak Malay in this sense, and by extension "to chatter."
 200. Probably same as *kēmura* in Sarawak.
 201. Presumably the Egret, *Mesophoyx intermedia*.
 203. Cf. *kepuyu*, a small freshwater fish?
 204. Cf. *kōrēsek* (Sarawak, Riau and Johore Malay), *gōrēsek* (Kedah).

205. **Kērapak.** To speak; *bērķērapak* = *kata*, *chakap*.
 206. **Kēratang.** A large seafish (Sea-perch [*Epinephelus*] *Serranus* sp.).
 207. **Kēruai.** Argus pheasant.
 208. **Kērunai.** A musical instrument made of bamboo.
 209. **Kian.** = *dēmikian*, thus, in this manner, *mēng-apa kian?*
 210. **Kikik.** A kite (paper).
 211. **Kikok.** A species of monkey, = *lotong*.
 212. **Kilala.** S. To recognise, know (*kēnal*).
 213. **Kipak.** S. W. *Mēngipak* = *mēndukong*, to carry on the hip or under the arm (of children).
 214. **Kirai.** (i) The eyebrows. (ii) Cigarette wrappers made of *nipah* leaf.
 215. **Kirong.** S. *Bērķirong* = tattooed, of Dayaks or Kayans.
 216. **Kobak.** W. To peel, strip off. *Arang kobak*, outcrop coal.
 217. **Koiok.** W. A dog.
 218. **Kontol.** A dug-out drawn by buffaloes in swampy districts.
 218a. **Koris.** Skin disease, = *kudis*.
 219. **Kuari.** *Kuari pintu*, the socket for a door-bolt.
 220. **Kuba.** A shrine, a burial place of some person of rank.
 221. **Kubal.** S. Pearl sago.
 222. **Kubamban.** S. Large silver buttons for women's jackets.

205. "To have a talk with" seems to be the sense in which it is more commonly used in the Brunei district by Malay-speaking up-river tribes.
 206. Cf. *kertang* (Sarawak and Malay Peninsula).
 207. Cf. *Dayak ruai*; Sumatra Malay *kuaow* (Raffles); Malay Peninsula *kuang*.
 208. Cf. *serunai* (Sarawak and Malay Peninsula) derived from the Persian *serenai*.
 212. Dayak. Commonly used by Sarawak Malays.
 215. "Parti-coloured" e.g. as a tiger or certain snakes (Sarawak Malay).
 216. Cf. *kupak* (Sarawak Malay and Dayak), *kupaskan* (Malay Peninsula) "to skin."
 217. "A cur; an expression (the Orang Laut word for dog) used by Malays as an abusive form of *anjing*" (Wilkinson).
 218. The same word in Javanese means "stumpy and thick"; *burong kontol* "a stumpy-tailed bird." Perhaps the shape of the dug-out has suggested the Brunei Malay use of this word.
 218a. Cf. Dayak *kuris*, *kureh*, "the itch," "sores."
 220. Cf. Arabic *kubur*, "a tomb."
 221. Cf. *gubal*, "the soft wood between the bark and the heart of the tree."

223. **Kuchai.** S. W. A kind of small onion.
224. **Kulimpapa.** A tree (*Vitex pubescens*), the wood of which is used almost exclusively in Brunei for making paddles.
225. **Kulimpapat.** A firefly.
226. **Kulimambang.** A butterfly or moth. *Pintuk*, folding doors.
227. **Kunal.** The scar of an old wound.
228. **Kunau.** S. A large edible marine clam (*Cytherea* sp.).
229. **Kunchil.** The crest of a bird.
230. **Kuning.** *Bunga kuning*, the yellow chempaka flower.
231. **Kurapa.** A large seafish. (Sea-perch, *Epinephelus* [*Serranus*] sp.).
232. **Kurau.** S. W. A species of fish. (*Lates calcarifer*).
233. **Kurita.** The octopus.
234. **Kurong.** S. W. *Bêrkurong*, dammed of water, confined.
235. **Labit.** *Gëndang labit*, a small drum used with the *guling tangan*.
236. **Labok.** Onom: the sound of anything falling.
237. **Ladun.** *Padi* round the edge of a field which ripens later than the main crop.
238. **Lagau.** *Mêlagau*, to call, = *panggil*.
239. **Lakat.** S. *Dêkat, lêkat*:—*lakat lagi hidup* = still alive.
240. **Lamaran.** A fruit similar to *buah binjai*.
241. **Lambong.** *Lampu l.* the side-lights of a ship.
242. **Lamiding.** A creeping fern (*Stenochloena palustris*) chiefly used when dried for binding together *kelongs* and chicks.
243. **Lamong.** S. W. *Lempu*, a lamp.

223. W. translates this "vegetable" and suggests derivation from the Chinese *ko-chai*. *Bawang kuchai* = "onion" in the Malay Peninsula. For the Brunei use of it to mean "a small onion" compare the Dayak *kuchai* meaning a "very small bird."

225. *Kuling Papat* (Haynes). Cf. Dayak *salempepat, perapet, perpat*, "a fire-fly."

226. *Kuling Bambong* (Haynes). Cf. Dayak, *kelabembang*, "a butterfly."

228. *Kuno* (Sarawak).

233. Cf. *gurita* (Skt.) also in Malay Peninsula (Winstedt).

234. In Sarawak and Malay Peninsula the general meaning is "enclosing," "cutting off," not necessarily of water.

236. Cf. *laboh* "letting down," Dayak "to fall" *labohan* "an anchorage."

239. *Lêkat* (Sarawak Malay).

242. Cf. Dayak *lêmidng*, "an edible fern."

244. **Lamun.** A common river weed, allied to *Potamogeton*.
245. **Landing.²** A tree, a variety of the tree known as *griting* or *têrêngtung*, but yielding an inferior quality of wood.
- 245a. **Langgar.** The porch of a house.
246. **Langsang.** Impediment in speech due to cleft palate or hare-lip.
247. **Lanting.** S. A raft.
- 247b. **Lapihi.** To unfasten, undo.
248. **Lapisan.** Batu lapisan, shale.
249. **Larak.** To open, unpick, of seams.
250. **Larai.** A sail.
Kapal asap dari Labuan
Number satu bêrgiling larai.
Têlap² hati-mu tuan!
Yang satu jangan bêrchêrai.
251. **Lempaung.** W. A tree yielding an acid fruit used in curries.
252. **Lêngadai.** A riverside tree, one of the *Rhizophorae*, the bark of which is used for the extraction of cutch.
253. **Lênggayong.** A riverside tree. (*Rhizophora* sp.).
254. **Lengkok.** S. W. A variant of *bengkok*.
255. **Lênguai.** S. A large circular brass box with tray, for holding *sireh* leaf and betel nut.
- 255b. **Lewat.** Difficult, = *payah*.
256. **Lidi.** S. Part of the loom.
257. **Lika.** Lalai, forgetful, careless.
258. **Limpang.** S. Mêlimpang, to lie down.
259. **Limpas.** S. Past, = *lalu*.
260. **Limpanas.** A tree. A stick made from this tree is supposed to render the possessor secure from the attacks of crocodiles and to protect him from any sickness. By the natives of Sarawak called *kayu lakong*.

244. Dayak, "a species of jack-fruit tree, the fruit of which is in the ground" (Howell).

245a. Cf. Javanese "a small shrine" or "small mosque."

247. Dayak.

250. Inverted form of the common Malay word *layar*.

251. Also Dayak, "a jungle tree that has its fruit growing on the trunk."

252. Cf. *lenggada* "a medicinal plant" (Wilkinson).

255. Also *tunggwai* in Sarawak.

256. Dayak.

258. Dayak "to go aside, deviate" (Howell).

259. Sarawak "to pass"; *sudah limpas* "past."

283. **Mata.** *Mata-matai*, to repair fishing nets.
 284. **Matan.** A fruit.
 285. **Mauk.** Drunk, = *mabok*.
 286. **Mēlaban.** An edible fruit.
 287. **Mēloh.** *M. aring*, = the sealing-wax palm (*Cyrcostachys lacca*).
 288. **Mēmpalai.** *Naik mēmpalai*, = to wear flowers in the hair.
 289. **Mēnangin.** A fish (sp. ?).
 289a. **Mēnantang.** To gaze at, = *pandang*.
 289a. **Menaulih.** To turn the face aside, = *palis*.
 290. **Mēngipak.** S. To carry on the hips, = *mendukong* (see No. 213).
 291. **Mēngampai.** To lie down.
 291b. **Mēngano.** To assail.
 292. **Mēnjarang.** S. To cook rice.
 293. **Mēnungan.** An edible fruit.
 293b. **Mēnyasap.** To clear the ground.
 294. **Mēraka.** S. A tree (*Mērbau* sp.) yielding a very tough wood.
 295. **Mēritam.** S. A fruit resembling *rambutan*.
 296. **Miatu.** *Bagitu*, like that, quite so.
 297. **Miris.** Leaky; not so strong as *bubus*.
 298. **Misan.** A tombstone, generally of wood.
 299. **Mongsang.** = *Musang*, the polecat.
 299b. **Muara.** S. W. *Kuala*, mouth of a river.
 300. **Mulong.** S. Raw sago.
 301. **Muleh.** = to return, go home, = *pulang*.
 302. **Mumut.** S. Rotten.
 302a. **Myelus.** A fruit resembling *sembayau*, the canary nut.
 303. **Najar.** } S. *Biken niat*, to decorate with flowers
Niat. } and hangings and worship at a tomb.

289. ? = *ikan senangin*, a common salt-water fish of the Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

295. "Pulasan fruit" (Haynes).

296. Also *miani*, "like this", or *demiani* and *demiatu* with the *a* broader in Brunei than in Sarawak.

297. = *tiris* (Malay Peninsula and Sarawak). *Bubus* is more "broken or slit open beyond repair" than "leaky."

299. *Musang* and *musang* in Sarawak. Wilkinson gives *mongsang* as a variant from Riau.

300. Sarawak Malay and Dayak.

302. Cf. Dayak *but*, *debut*, "rotten," "stinking." In Sarawak Malay *mumut* also means "rough" (of wood) e.g. as plants before planing.

304. **Nakara.** A small drum made of the monitor-lizard skin (*kulit biawak*), and used in processions of Royalty.
- 304a. **Ngalih.** Tired, = *pénat*.
- 304b. **Nohun.** S. There, yonder.
305. **Nyaman.** *Minyak nyaman*, a perfumed oil used for scenting the hair, distilled from the flowers of *gambir*, *mélur*, *chém-paka*, etc. and mixed with the glandular secretions of the civet.
- 305a. **Nyanya.** = *Katanya*, he said.
306. **Pachar.** S. *Bêrpachar inai*, to stain with henna.
307. **Padián.** The Brunei water-market.
308. **Pajar (fajr.)** S. W. The dawn.
309. **Paká.** Perhaps = *barangkali*.
310. **Pakal.** S. W. To caulk a boat.
311. **Pakaranan.** S. A large boat carrying sails, used generally for transport.
312. **Pakis.** An edible fern.
313. **Pakul.** A yoke for oxen.
314. **Palui.** S. Absurd, senseless, = *bodok sâkali*.
315. **Pampan.** To close a small stream with a *balat* in order to drive fish into the *sadak*; to close a hole, stop a leak.
316. **Pampang.** S. *Pampang kêmudi*, a forked support holding in place the *kêmudi sepak*, the native rudder:—
Puchok pauh banjar mēlatang
Pampang di-ambilkan kêmudi
Mēsti jauh ka-mari datang
Dayang itu yang baik budi.
317. **Panga.** The forked supports used for carrying poles, etc. in a *pakaranan*.
318. **Pangga.** The shaft of a waggon drawn by buffaloes, used in mining.

304. Arabic. *Nēkara* or *nēgara* (Malay Peninsula).
305. *Nyaman* in Sarawak (and *nyamai* Dayak), means "nice" of taste, smell or feeling. In the Malay Peninsula "a sound healthful feeling; feeling comfortable or 'fit'" (Wilkinson).
306. Cf. *pachar*, "a plant (unidentified)" (Wilkinson).
308. Arabic *fajr*.
309. Dayak "if."
312. And Javanese (?) generically for any fern.
313. "A saddle" (Haynes).
314. Dayak *paloí*, "foolish," "stupid."
315. Sarawak Malay *pempan*.
316. Dayak, "a turning" or "junction."
317. Dayak, "an angle," "forked" or "branching" Cf. *pangga*, "a scaffolding" or "wooden frame-work used in support of anything" (Wilkinson).

319. **Panggal.** A Brunei measure, = *paku kui*.
[40 *panggal* = 1 *kayu* (14 cents)
10 *kayu* = 1 *babat asap* (\$1.40)]
(Maxwell).
320. **Panggau.** S. The Sultan's bed.
321. **Pantak.** S. Witchcraft.
322. **Panyap.** S. = *Simpan*, to keep.
323. **Papat.** S. To cut, lop off.
324. **Parangan.** S. *Ikan parangan*, the swordfish.
325. **Param.** S. *P. buah*, to keep fruit till ripe.
326. **Parapatan.** S. W. The seams of a boat.
327. **Pasah.** Part of a loom.
328. **Patah.**² S. *Pagar patah*², verandah railing, from its being made up of many separate pieces.
329. **Payan.**² Bamboo floats, used with the *tali-rawai* for hand fishing lines.
330. **Payau.** A deer, = *rusa*.
331. **Pēlipātan.** S. W. The underside of the knee.
332. **Pēmarang.** *Parang*, the ordinary Malay knife.
333. **Pēmata.** A fish hook.
334. **Pēmukatan.** The long narrow fishing boat peculiar to Brunei.
335. **Pēngakapan.** Limber holes in the frames of a boat.
336. **Pēngalu.** The "ulu" market at Brunei.
337. **Pēnyuchok.** The horizontal poles on which the flooring of a house rests, connecting the main posts.
338. **Pēnyusu.** *Bēliong pēnyusu*, a wood chisel used by boat-builders.
339. **Pērabut.** Quickly, = *lēkas*.
340. **Pērada.**² A variety of mangosteen with bright red skin.
341. **Pērhēnti.** Part of the *sēlambau*, the tripod on which the fishermen sit.

319. *Panggal* also "to cut in two," *Sa'panggal* "a slice," "division" in Brunei.

320. Dayak "a bed," "sleeping place," not necessarily for persons of high rank.

321. Maxwell translates it "poison" (vb. and subs.).

323. Sarawak Malay and Dayak *pēpat*, "to cut into small pieces."

324. *Ikan parang*² in Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

325. *Pēram* in Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

326. From *rapat*, to close.

330. Land-Dayak, Kayan, Kenyah and Kalabit.

331. From *lipat*, to fold.

334. Possibly from *pukat* "a seine-net," *mēmukat*, "to fish with a seine-net," hence *pemukatan* "the boat used when fishing with a seine-net."

337. "Anything that is inserted," from *chuchok* "to insert."

339. Cf. Sarawak Malay *bērubut* "quickly," "make a dash for," *lit.* "snatch" or "seize."

342. **Pěrtěnunan.** S. The loom.
 343. **Pětam.** Hinges of a door or box.
 344. **Piasau.** Coconut.
 345. **Pihit.** To press down, weigh down:—
Mayang simbur, mayang singgalam,
Tiga dēngan mayang simbatu
Sama timbul sama tinggalam
Bērat sauh di-pihit batu.
 346. **Pilamas.** *Panching pilamas*, a method of fishing
 for sharks and other large fish form-
 erly much practised near Brunei.
 347. **Pinanasan.** A variety of the canary nut (*sēm-*
bayau).
 348. **Pinduan.** S. The native quoits, played with brass
 discs.
 349. **Pinis.** A tree (*Sloetia sideroxylon*), yielding
 a hard and heavy wood.
 349a. **Pipir.** A piece, a strip. *Kain tajong dua*
pipir, a sarong of two pieces joined
 together.
 350. **Piri.**² The heartwood of *bakau*, mangrove.
 351. **Piyai.** A common riverside plant, the young
 leaves used as *ulam*.
 352. **Pompong.** S. To fasten in a bundle, bunch together.
 353. **Pulak.** To pluck fruit or flowers.
 354. **Pupul.** *Idem*.
 355. **Puputan.** S. Bellows.
 356. **Purun.** S. A sedge (*Eleocharis variegata*).
 357. **Putar.** S. *Pahat putar*, a gouge chisel.
 358. **Rabah.** To fall down.
 359. **Ragiān.** A shelf in a Malay house.
 360. **Ramān.** S. A fish (sp. ?).
 361. **Rambat.** The Malay casting net, *jala*. Verb
bērambat.
 362. **Ramis.** A small marine bivalve (edible).
 362a. **Rantau.** A seine net.
 363. **Rawai.** W. (i) *Tali rawai*, a long line of baited
 hooks attached at either end to a
pēlampong.

342. From *tenun*, "to weave."

345. Cf. *pichit* or *apit*, "to press" or "to squeeze." In Sarawak *kēna pirit* is used of a person run over by a steam-roller or train.

355. From *puput* "to blow." In Dayak *puputan* = "forge."
 Also "straw" in Sarawak, e.g. *topi purun*, "a straw hat."

357. Cf. *putar* "rotation," "motion on an axis" (Wilkinson).

358. *Rēbah* in Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

362. *Rēmis* in Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

362a. Cf. W. "a reach of a river," "a long straight stretch of coast."

- (ii) *Papan rawai*, the ornamental moulding or carved work on the walls of a Malay house.
364. **Rēnchangan.** Diamond shaped lattice work.
365. **Rēngit.** Used generally for mosquitoes.
366. **Rēpana.** Tambourine.
367. **Rigis.** S. A method of catching fish much employed at Brunei.
368. **Ringkat.** S. A tiffen carrier.
369. **Rokam.** S. W. A small fruit resembling a plum.
370. **Ruit.** S. W. Barb. *Ruit pērmata*, fish-hook barb.
371. **Rumahan.** A fish (sp. ?).
372. **Sadak.** S. A kind of fishing net made of sago palm fibre.
373. **Sadayan.** A boathouse.
374. **Saham.** The wooden cross-piece supporting the *kēmudi sipak* and *panga*.
375. **Saka.²** A tree with small red fruit; the leaves are used as *ulam*, vegetables.
376. **Sakar.** S. W. Sugar.
377. **Salajur.** S. Immediately, direct.
378. **Salam.** To dive.
379. **Salang.** Resinous exudation of trees, *damar*.
380. **Salat.** *Durian salat* = *Anona muricata*, the *durian belanda*.
381. **Sandak.** S. A spud, spudding hoe.
382. **Sanga.²** A mould for casting brass.
383. **Sangkal.** (i) *Bēliong sangkal*, an adze used by boat builders.
S. W. (ii) To lie, prevaricate:—
Kayu tēbang bangkar²
Liak² di-bawah tangga.
Jangan-lah abang kuwat bērsangkal!
Chinchin perak buatkan tanda.

363. *Ra-ai* in Sarawak.

365. And *karengit* (Dayak) in Sarawak, "a sandfly." In Malay Peninsula "A species of minute tick; a small insect pest." (W.).

366. *Rēbana* in Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

372. Dayak.

373. Cf. *sadi* "to dry a boat" (Haynes).

376. Persian.

377. In Sarawak and Brunei Malay generally with the idea of motion, e.g. *jalan salajur*, "to go straight on."

378. *Sēlam* in Malay Peninsula, Sarawak Malay and Dayak.

379. Cf. *sēlang* in Sarawak, "lamp black" or "black sooty marks."

381. Dayak.

382. "The scum or dross in smelting" (Wilkinson).

383. In the Malay Peninsula and Sarawak *sangkal* is "to deny" rather than "to lie" or "prevaricate."

384. **Sangku.** S. A spear. The head is fastened on with rotan (*simpai rotan*). *Lëmbing* has the head secured with a brass ferrule (*sampak tëmbaga*).
385. **Sarah.** Surrendering, giving over.
386. **Sarang.²** An implement, consisting of a bamboo split at the end and used for deepening holes in the ground.
387. **Sarut.** An open basket of plaited cane closed at the top with network, carried on the back.
- 387b. **Sasaban.** A chopping block.
388. **Sasap.** To hoe up weeds.
389. **Sasar.** (i) Dried prawns.
(ii) To drive fish into the *sadak*.
390. **Satak.** An edible crustacean.
391. **Sawang.** A hole. *Sawang kumbang*, = the bilge hole in the bottom of a boat.
392. **Sawar.** *Makan sawar*, the early morning meal between 2 a.m. and 3 a.m. during *bulan puasa*.
393. **Sayang.** A sheerlegs.
394. **Sëdaman.** A well-known tree.
395. **Sëkui.** *Buah sëkui*, the water melon, = *buah sëmangka*.
396. **Sëlambau.** S. A method of fishing with net, peculiar to Borneo.
397. **Sëlayan.** A gridiron made of bamboo on which fish is roasted.
398. **Sëlidai.** A fish.
399. **Sëlingkawang.** A common fern (*Gleichenia linearis*), sometimes used for making Malay pens.

384. Dayak. *Sangkoh* in Sarawak Malay.

385. *Sërah* in Sarawak "to surrender."

386. "A dish cover" (Haynes).

387. *Jarut* in Sarawak.

388. *Sësap* in Sarawak.

389. *Sësar* in Sarawak.

391. Dayak.

392. *Sahor* in Sarawak.

393. Cf. Wilkinson *tombak sayang*, "a kind of gaff used to keep the front of the sail from flapping."

395. Cf. *sekowi*, "Italian millet" (Wilkinson).

396. And Dayak.

400. **Sélisip.** Mother of pearl shell.
 401. **Sěmbayau.** The canary nut.
 402. **Sěmpayan.** = *tutup tiang*, the holes linking together the main posts of a house.
 403. **Sěmpilau.** Wooden pegs for hanging clothes on.
 404. **Sěmpiran.** S. A tree (*Casuarina* sp.).
 405. **Sěnatu.** (? = *sana itu*), there.
 406. **Sěndakan.** Part of the *pilamas*, made of *nibong* and attached to the line above the hook (v. *pilamas*).
 407. **Sěrapit.** The fruit of a tree (*Willughbeia* sp.).
 408. **Serawong.** The Malay conical hat.
 409. **Siabun.** A kind of unbleached linen, coarser than *bělachu*.
 410. **Siar.** S. A kind of large prawn.
 411. **Sibabau.** V. *babau*. *Kěmudi si-babau*, a rudder used when line fishing from the bows of a boat, operated by a long pole on the side opposite to which the man is paddling.
 412. **Sigai.** *Takoyong sigai*, a shell, *Cypraea*.
 413. **Sigi.** Cleanse.
 414. **Sigup.** Tobacco.
 415. **Sikap.** S. In readiness, with clothes on, for a journey.
 416. **Sikut.** To carry on the back as a child is carried.
 417. **Silap.** To fire a cannon.
 418. **Singgan.** S. W. *Singgan sini* = *sampai sini*.
 419. **Sipak.** S. *Kěmudi sipak*, the Malay rudder.
 420. **Sirah.** Salt.
 421. **Sirik.** The fins of a fish.
 422. **Siring.** S. (i) Edge.
 (ii) *Buang ayer*, when speaking of the Sultan.
 423. **Sirong.** S. W. Tapered at the end as the blade of a paddle.

402. Cf. Dayak *jempayan*.

405. Cf. Sarawak *nyatu*, "that's the one." *Sana itu* becomes *sana ya* in Sarawak contracted to *siya*, "there."

408. Cf. *saoung* (Kenyah), *raong* (Kalabit).

414. Dayak.

415. Dayak. Cf. *siyap* (Malay Peninsula).

421. *Sirip* in Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

423. "Aslant" in Sarawak. "Out of the straight line, crooked, awry, at an angle" (Wilkinson). "The spaces between the posts of a house" (Haynes).

424. **Sisang.** A fly, extremely malodorous, very destructive to padi. *Kasisang* (Maxwell).
425. **Sisipkan.** S. W. To caulk the seams of a boat.
426. **Siti.** A whistle, cylindrical.
427. **Siut.** (i) A landing net, a small hand net for catching prawns.
(ii) An earth basket.
428. **Songsang.** *Měnyongsang*, to fall down suddenly and unexpectedly as when a boat runs aground.
429. **Suai.** *Lampu suai*, the masthead light of a boat.
430. **Subok.** W. *Měnyubok*, to peep from a window, as Malay women. (See No. 43).
431. **Sudok.** *Těrsudok*, tripped up, catching the foot in an obstacle.
432. **Suga.**² S. The kingposts of a house.
433. **Sukang.** A variety of durian.
434. **Sulang.** S. (i) An earthenware bottle with lid for holding drinking water.
(ii) A fruit used for colouring rice yellow.
435. **Sulap.** A hut, temporary shelter.
436. **Sulau.** *Takoyong sulāu*, a shell, generic name for shells of *Conus* and *Voluta* species. The cone shell is used as *obat* to avert the evil spirits of childbirth (*pontianak*).
437. **Suling.** W. An earthenware vessel with bamboo outlet used for distilling essences made in Brunei from *gambir*, *mělur*, *chēm-paka*, *gadong*, *podak*, etc. *Bersuling*, to distill essences.

424. Perhaps "a bug" (*Rhynchota*), of which there are several malodorous species destructive to padi.

425. In Sarawak and the Malay Peninsula "to tuck in," "thrust between," "insert," not necessarily restricted to caulking the seams of a boat.

428. In Sarawak (*sunsang*) and the Malay Peninsula "upside down."

429. Cf. *tali suwai*, "sway-ropes" from the English "sway" as a nautical term (Wilkinson).

430. Cf. *penyobok*, "a thief who prowls about at night on the look-out for facilities for theft" (Wilkinson). In Dayak *subok* means "a surprise," or "persuasive talk" (Howell).

434. Cf. Malay Peninsula sense "joining in a drink," "drinking together."

435. *Dangau* or *lancho* in Sarawak.

437. *Sulin* in Sarawak.

438. **Sumbu.**² (i) A species of *Nepenthes*, pitcher-plant.
S. (ii) *Sumbuan*, the touchhole of a cannon.
439. **Sungkai.** Breaking fast at 6 p.m. during the month of Ramthan.
440. **Sungkit.** (i) The projecting platform at the stern of a *pakarangan*.
S. (ii) *Měnyungkit*, to raise by means of leverage, to extract, pick out.
S. (iii) *Běrsungkit*, vaccinated.
441. **Sungkum.** To prop up. *Kayu s.*, props to shore up a vessel on the sea-beach.
442. **Suraga.** S. *Bantal suraga*, a bed-pillow used by the Sultan.
443. **Suri.** S. Part of the loom.
444. **Tabok.** A peep-hole in a Malay house.
445. **Tabur.** S. W. *Padi tabur* = swamp *padi*.
446. **Tachi.** S. (Chinese) elder sister, = *kakak*.
447. **Tagai.** One of the *Rhizophorae*; bark used for extraction of cutch.
448. **Tagal.** S. *Nanti sa-tagal* = *nanti sadikit*, wait a minute.
449. **Tagar.** (i) Steady, of the helm in steering.
(ii) Rust; *běrtagar* = rusted, oxidized.
450. **Tajok.** S. W. The frames of a boat securing the upper planking to the dug-out. (Cf. *giak*).
451. **Tajong.** S. W. *Kain tajong*, the *sarong*.
452. **Takoyong.** S. A shell.
Takoyong timba = *Neritina crepidularia*.
Takoyong pulas = *Potamides cerithium*.
Takoyong rimba = land shells in general.
Ulun takoyong = a well-known water-bird, with ash-grey plumage.

439. *Sungkeh* in Sarawak.

441. Cf. *sokong* in Sarawak and Malay Peninsula, "propping up."

442. Cf. *bantal sěraga*, "a flat, square-sided State cushion," (Wilkinson).
Also *saraga* in Sarawak.

444. Haynes and Maxwell translate *tabok* "window."

445. In Sarawak *padi* that has been sown broad-cast, as opposed to *padi* carefully planted, from *tabor* "scattering," "sprinkling."

448. Cf. *těgal* in Malay Peninsula and Sarawak.

449. *Těgar* in Sarawak. In Dayak "rust."

451. "A silk cloth of Bugis make" (Wilkinson).

452. Also Dayak.

453. **Takul.** To embrace, = *pēlok*.
Tongkang puteh dari Mēmpakul
Jaga-jaga dari Kimanis
Dayang puteh dapat di-takul
Mēlihat chinchin di-jari manis.
454. **Tambak.** (i) *Mēnambak*, to catch fish by driving them into a *sadak* (V. *sadak*).
(ii) A Malay kitchen, consisting of a box filled with earth on which is placed the *tungku*.
455. **Tambing.** Edge, bank of a river. Cf. *tēbing*.
456. **Tampang.** (i) *Tampang (sērulai)*, the mouth-piece of a flageolet.
(ii) *Tampang kēladi*, a severed portion of the plant ready for planting.
W. (iii) *Tampang tēbuni*, the severance and tying up process at childbirth.
Sa-lampik = sa-bēlah, on one side.
457. **Tampik.**
458. **Tanai.** S. To carry on the upturned palm.
459. **Tandas.** *Mēnyandas*, to crush *gēlagah* in a mill (*chēndasan*).
460. **Tanding.** Comparison, = *banding*.
461. **Tangang.** A vine (*Gnetum edule*), the bark of which is used for and makes good rope.
462. **Tangas.** S. W. *Mēnangas*, to warm the body over fumes rising from burning herbs used medicinally.
Bunga kuning di-dalam chupu
Di-tangas oleh orang kēdayan
Puteh kuning rambut mēlaku
Kēpala kampong Sungai Kēdayan.
463. **Tangkisi.** Wooden supports holding the flooring joists of a house.
464. **Tangkong.** A musical instrument made of bamboo.
465. **Tanglong.** Part of the loom.
466. **Tapang.** S. W. A tree (*Kumpassia excelsa*) a variety of the wood known as *mangaris*.
467. **Tapok.** S. W. *Bērtapok*, to hide. (Intrans.).
468. **Taras.** The heartwood of a tree, = *tēras*.
453. In Sarawak "to put a heavy weight on something light," e.g. a weight on a piece of paper.
456. Also means "vaccine" in Sarawak, and "to cut" (as a coconut is split).
460. Dayak.
465. "A Chinese lantern" in Sarawak and the Malay Peninsula.
467. Also Dayak. Wilkinson notes it as a Trengganu word.

- 468a. **Tawar.**² An orchid (*Bromheadia palustris*); a decoction of the root applied externally in cases of severe headache.
- 468a. **Tekibing.** A hanging Malay shutter for closing the *tingkap* or window.
469. **Tëlimbu.** A crowbar.
470. **Tëlinting.** A noisy scarecrow used in *padi* fields.
471. **Tëmburúkal.** A fish resembling an eel which, when it bites, is supposed to leave its teeth behind.
472. **Tëmáa.** S. To ask a second time; importune. Cf. *tama*.
473. **Tëmbiangan.** The marine cockle.
474. **Tëmparik.** A thunderclap as opposed to deep rolling thunder.
475. **Tëngal.** One of the *Rhizophoræ* (*Ceriops* sp.), the bark used for extraction of cutch.
476. **Tënggalam.** To sink, = *tënggëlam*.
- 476a. **Tëpat.** *Berat tëpat*, south-west.
477. **Tërajun.** To descend, = *tërjun*: *tëmpat aying tërajun* = a waterfall.
478. **Tërchatok.** A wooden mallet of mangrove wood used by boatbuilders.
479. **Tëripas.** A small green parakeet, = *burong sërindit*. (*Loriculus galgulus*).
- 479a. **Tewas.** W. = *kalah*, to lose, get the worst of.
480. **Tikiding.** A long basket made of plaited bamboo or *bamban* and carried on the back.
481. **Timbaran.** A tree (*Artocarpus* sp.); the young of the tree known as *tërap ikal*. *Kulit timbaran*, the tough bark of this tree which is used for making rope.
482. **Timbok.** S. To bank up.
483. **Timong.** The back of the head, occiput.
484. **Tinggalong.** *Pagar tinggalong*, the wood lattice work in Malay windows.
485. **Togal.** S. The stick used for planting *padi*:—*padi togal* = hill padi. Cf. *tugal*.
486. **Tuah.** S. (i) *Tuah bërma*, wine stains, red birthmarks; these, if covered with hair, are supposed to denote a long life.

486. (ii) *Arok priok* in Dayak. I believe these are held to be peculiar to children of Mongolian races and at present unexplained.

- (ii) *Tuah përiok*, dark blue patches on the sacrum of small children; these generally fade away as the children grow up.
487. **Tuhut.** The knee; *tëmpurong tuhut*, the knee cap.
488. **Tui.** A tree, probably *Acacia* sp., with large white flowers.
489. **Tulah.** S. W. *Takut tulah*, fear of the anger of one's parents.
490. **Tumbang.** S. W. To fall over, fall down.
491. **Tumpong.** S. A bamboo used for carrying water.
492. **Tundak.** A tuft of hair on the forehead of boys.
493. **Tundun.** Nape of the neck.
494. **Turok.**² = *chaping*, a metal plate generally of silver, but sometimes made of coconut shell. Cf. *turok* Jav.
- 491a. **Tus.** = *këring*, dry. *Nasi bëlum lagi tus*, rice not sufficiently boiled.
- 494b. **Ubar.** A dye.
495. **Udar.** To strain tight, of a rope when mooring a ship.
- 495b. **Ujar.** *Ujarnya*, he said.
496. **Ujur.** S. ? = *uzur*; *tua u.* feeble from age.
497. **Umban.** To throw.
498. **Umpok.** S. A round or oblong basket with cover of *nipah* leaf.
499. **Unjar.** To seek.
500. **Untang.**² S. A wooden winder for weaving thread.
501. **Upas.** S. Dart for blowpipe, probably so-called from the poison in which they were dipped.
502. **Uras.** S. Rubbish, dirt.
503. **Usong.** W. To carry on the head.
504. **Uwar.** S. To stir, mix ingredients in a pot.
505. **Wasai.** Cataracts, rapids.

487. *Palatut* in Sarawak, contracted from *këpala lutut*.
488. Cf. *tuwi*, a tree (*Ixonanthes icosandra*) (Wilkinson).
489. In Sarawak "retribution," "evil befalling a wrong-doer." In the Malay Peninsula "calamity," "injury," "misfortune." In Dayak "under a curse."
492. *Tunduk* (Haynes).
495. *Odar* in Sarawak.
496. Also "sick," "ill" in Sarawak.
497. Cf. *umban tali* "a kind of sling" (Wilkinson).
502. Dayak.
503. "Carrying between two or more by the use of a pole, as a litter is carried." (Wilkinson).

Points of the Compass in Brunei Malay.

BY J. C. MOULTON, M.A., B. SC. (OXON.).

Director of the Raffles Museum and Library, Singapore.

Some seven years ago I made a note of the Malay words used for the points of the compass by Brunei Malays. In Sarawak the ordinary dictionary words are used, but in Brunei they have a slightly different system. A curious feature of it is that in nearly every instance the points of the compass are moved round one place, either "upwards" or "downwards:" thus *utara*, "North" in ordinary Malay, is "North East" in Brunei Malay, while *selatan*, "South," becomes "South East" in Brunei Malay. The following table shows the two systems:—

Dictionary and Sarawak Malay				Brunei Malay
North	Utara	..	..	.. Iraga
North East	Timor laut	..	..	.. Utara
East	Timor	..	..	.. Timor
South East	Tenggara	..	..	.. Selatan
South	Selatan	..	..	.. Barat daya
South West	Barat daya	..	..	.. Barat tapat
West	Barat	..	..	.. Barat laut
North West	Barat laut	..	..	.. Angin laut

It will be seen that the two systems agree on one word only, viz. *timor* for "East." The four words for South, South West, West and North West are all moved round one place in one direction, while *utara* for North is moved one place in the opposite direction. I can offer no suggestion as to the reason for this rather curious difference in the two systems, and I only call attention to it in the hope that someone else may be able to throw some light on it.

For "North" the Bruneis introduce a new word *Iraga* (sometimes *Uraga*), for which I have been unable to find any parallel or possible derivation in other Malayan dialects.

The Brunei use of *barat tapat* for South-West is interesting in view of the fact that *tapat* means literally "due," "exact;" thus *barat* is "West," and *barat tapat* "due West" in ordinary Malay.

On the coast of Northern Sarawak both systems are known. In that part of Borneo there must be many instances of Sarawak and Brunei Malays working together in the same ships and one would imagine that some confusion must arise over the similarity of the two systems, which however differ from one another in such important details.

Messrs. C. D. Adams and F. H. Kortright, of the Sarawak Civil Service have been kind enough to verify the accuracy of my notes from Brunei Malays in their districts (Baram and Miri). I have also received independent confirmation from Mr. W. H. Lee-Warner who made a note of the Brunei system when he was Assistant Resident in that District.

Some Hemiptera Heteroptera from N. W. Borneo.

By E. BERGROTH.

In a previous paper* I have published descriptions of a number of new Reduviidae from Sarawak, communicated to me for study by Mr. J. C. Moulton. Below I am describing from the same material some new species chiefly belonging to other Families and have besides enumerated some previously known species, nearly all of which are now for the first time recorded from Borneo. The types of the new species are deposited in the Helsingfors Museum, cotypes of a few of them will be placed in the Sarawak Museum.

FAM. PENTATOMIDAE.

1. *Scotinophara inermis* Hagl.—Sadong.
2. *Tolumnia papulifera* n. sp.

Ochraceous, a callus at anterior margin of cicatrical areas, a large spot at middle of pronotal antero-lateral margins, the humeral angles of the pronotum, and a rounded callus at basal angles of scutellum reddish fulvous and impunctate, apex of scutellum with a convex levigate stramineous callus occupying the whole posterior half of the postfrenal part, connexivum, a posteriorly abbreviated median vitta to propleuræ, a median spot to mesopleuræ, and a small round spot at the base of all acetabula brassy or bluish black, the connexival segments with a median interiorly rounded pale ochraceous lateral spot, a blackish vitta between eyes and apex of antenniferous tubercles, a spot at basal and apical angles of ventral segments, a median subbasal spot to last ventral segment, and the spiracles dark fuscous, sometimes a little aenescent; above rather densely but irregularly punctured with fuscous, the punctures here and there, especially on the head and pronotum, brassy greenish-black, connexivum thickly and more finely punctate; beneath remotely and rather finely punctured with fuscous; first three antennal joints (last two wanting), rostrum, and legs pale testaceous, rostrum beneath with a blackish line and with the last joint black, antennæ and legs sparsely sprinkled with fuscous points, tibiæ above with a dark sanguineous or blackish line. Head as long as broad, clypeus slightly longer than juga, an oblong area at interior margin of eyes impunctate, second antennal joint slightly shorter than third, rostrum reaching base of abdomen. Pronotum with straight lateral margins and somewhat prominent, narrowly round-

* Sarawak Mus. Journ. I, 3, pp. 25—38 (1913).

ed lateral angles. Scutellum with the basal area distinctly elevated, reaching its middle. Elytra slightly passing apex of abdomen (♂), apical margin of corium straight, membrane slightly bronzed, here and there a little infuscated. Abdomen with the apical angles of the segments somewhat rectangularly prominent, second ventral segment at the base slightly and very obtusely tuberculate, last male ventral segment in the middle one-fourth longer than the preceding one, male genital segment arcuately sinuate at apex. Length, ♂ 12.5 mm.

Fourth mile, Rock Road, near Kuching, Sarawak.

Apparently coming nearest to *T. ferruginescens* Bredd., but much larger, much more sparingly punctured beneath, with a distinct callus at the scutellar basal angles and quite different colour-markings of the pronotum and connexivum.

3. *Aeschrocoris saucius* n. sp.

Black, with the apical part of the pronotal median carina and many irregular spots in all parts of the body, excepting head, sanguineous or ferruginous, coarsely and rather densely punctured, head more thickly, and scutellum less thickly so; antennae fuscous, articulations between the first four joints narrowly whitish; rostrum piceous; legs black, a broad median annulation to femora and often also a narrower annulation just before middle of tibiae sanguineous. Head two-thirds longer than broad, laterally broadly but not deeply sinuate, vertex with two parallel longitudinal keels near each other, clypeus narrow but percurrent, carinately elevated in its basal half, juga a little longer than clypeus but not meeting in front of it, obliquely truncate or sinuate at apex, first two antennal joints of equal length, the following joints successively increasing in length, rostrum reaching apical margin of second ventral segment. Pronotum with a rather strong percurrent longitudinal keel in the middle, the reddish spots of the anterior part of the disk callosely elevated, the apical angles produced in a short porrect acute tooth, the humeral processes shaped as in *A. obscurus* Dall., directed outwards, forwards and more or less upwards, the apical teeth horizontal. Scutellum somewhat elevated at the base and with a large and deep fovea at the basal angles, the apex raised in a stout conical semi-erect tubercle as high as the transverse diameter of the pronotal humeral processes. Elytra slightly passing apex of abdomen, corium conspicuously shorter than scutellum, its apical angle rounded, membrane somewhat longer than corium, fuscous with a more or less distinct dark testaceous basal spot, the veins connected near apex with the adjacent veins by a more or less distinct transverse vein, but not otherwise reticulated. Abdomen at the apical angles of the segments with a small tubercle, male genital segment sinuate at apex. Length, ♂ 7 mm., hum. width 8 mm.; ♀ 8 mm., hum. width 8.5 mm.

Fourth mile, Rock Road, near Kuching, Sarawak; Sumatra (my collection).

Both in structural characters and in colouring very distinct from the six previously known species.

One of the most remarkable characters of this genus, not mentioned by Dallas and Distant in their descriptions, consists in the structure of the second ventral segment. It is longitudinally grooved in the middle and angularly projecting over the basal half of the third segment, and each side of the groove is raised in a strong tubercle. The spiracles in this genus are placed in the lateral margins of the abdomen.

4. *Carbula trinotata* H. Sch.—Lundu, Sarawak.

5. *Menida schultheissi* Bredd.—Lundu, Sarawak.

This species has been redescribed from the Philippines by C. Banks under the name *Apines grisea*.

6. *Rhynchocoris margininotatus* Bredd.—Matang Road, Sarawak.

7. *Hypencha ophthalmica* Stål.—Sarawak.

I have forgotten to make a note of the exact locality.

8. *Hypencha alata* Bredd.—Marapok Mts. on the borders between Sarawak and British North Borneo.

FAM. COPTOSOMIDAE.

9. *Spathocrates neuter* n. sp.

Ovate, moderately convex, somewhat shining, black, smooth and almost impunctate, only the scutellum remotely and extremely finely punctulate, rostrum and antennae pitchy testaceous, last antennal joint and legs piceous. Head one-third broader than long, notched at apex, somewhat convex, especially clypeus together with adjacent parts of juga, interocular space about five times broader than an eye, first and third antennal joints subequal in length, fourth as long as second and third together (fifth wanting), rostrum almost reaching middle of fourth ventral segment, the whole last joint lying behind the posterior coxae. Pronotum with a shallow transverse median impression, more distinct toward the sides but not nearly reaching the lateral margins, and with a distinct node at the humeral angles. Scutellum with a transverse basal area posteriorly terminated by a shallow broadly arcuate impression. Fifth female ventral segment with its apical sinuosity forming a right angle for the reception of the sixth segment, which in the middle is almost as long as the three preceding segments together. Length, ♀ 5.7 mm., width 3.8 mm.

Mt. Penrissen, Sarawak.

Allied to *S. histeroides* Walk., but larger, not aeneous, very much less punctured, and with narrower head, much longer rostrum, and much darker legs.

This is the third species of the genus; all occur in Borneo.

In his description of this genus Montandon says that the head is "presque aussi longue que large," but this is incorrect. I have a cotype of *S. atroaeneus* Mont., and the length of the head is 1.5 mm., whereas its width is 2.6 mm.

10. *Brachyplatys submarginatus* n. sp.

Roundedly ovate, black, shining (except pectus), above sub-aenescent, a sublateral line (above and beneath) to pronotum and corium, a continuous submarginal line to scutellum, a very small spot near basal angles of scutellum, a patch enclosing the bucculae, apex of orificial fold, the visible lateral part of the first ventral segment, margin of venter and a series of oblong longitudinal slightly elevated spots (two in each segment) a little inside the ventral margin pale flavous or reddish, antennae (last two joints wanting) and rostrum piceous, legs pitchy black; above very finely and moderately thickly punctured, head and middle of pronotum almost impunctate. Head with the margin narrowly and bluntly elevated, rostrum not quite reaching middle of venter. Abdomen beneath scarcely punctate, last female ventral segment in the middle subacutely produced forward. Length, ♀ 6—6.5 mm., width 5.6—5.8 mm.

Kuching, Sarawak.

To be placed near *B. nigripes* Stål.

11. *Tiarocoris decoratus* n. sp.

Shortly and broadly ovate, shining (except sterna), impunctate, black, except the following yellow parts and markings: head, excluding base as far as a line connecting the posterior angles of the eyes, pronotal apical and lateral borders, the latter much widened anteriorly but intersected by an oblique longitudinal blackish line, a transverse band not reaching lateral borders somewhat before middle of pronotum, a short obliquely longitudinal band a little within humeral angles, the small narrow callus at the basal angles of the scutellum, its large transverse posteriorly rounded basal callus (interrupted by black in the middle), two large obliquely transverse discal spots to scutellum immediately behind its middle, scutellar lateral and apical borders, the latter widened but anteriorly angularly sinuate in the middle, prosternum, lateral margin of corium and of abdomen, an irregular ventral vitta a little inside the lateral margin, very narrowly interrupted at the segmental sutures and composed of two subconfluent spots (the anterior one much larger) in each segment; extreme apical margin of head fuscous; antennae (except the last two fuscous joints), rostrum, and legs pale yellowish testaceous. Head almost one-half broader than long, anteocular part (♀) very slightly longer than the longitudinal diameter of the transverse eyes, interocular space $2\frac{1}{2}$ times broader than an eye, rostrum passing posterior coxae. Pronotum at apex distinctly broader than head, the antemedian

yellow fascia posteriorly terminated by an impressed line, the lateral margins anteriorly laminately dilated. Scutellum with an impressed line posteriorly terminating the transverse basal callus. Tibiae very finely sulcated above. Length, ♀ 3.5 mm., width 3 mm.

Lawas, Northern Sarawak.

Allied to *T. luminatus* Mont., but it is a much smaller and more shining species with shorter antecular part of head and more transverse eyes, the yellow pronotal apical border and discal fascia are not united by a short vitta, the yellow discal spots of the scutellum are not rounded, but obliquely transverse, and its yellow apical border is broader and anteriorly notched.

Of *T. luminatus* I have a female Malaccan specimen, determined by Montandon himself and agreeing with his good and detailed description. Distant (Rhynch. Brit. Ind. I, p. 15) describes under this name a Burmese species which has very little resemblance to the true *luminatus*, having the yellow markings of the pronotum quite dissimilar and partly punctured with black, the basal scutellar spots also punctured with black, and no spots at all on the disk of the scutellum. For *T. luminatus* Dist. nec Mont. I propose the name *T. suppositus*.

FAM. COREIDAE.

12. *Homoeocerus pupillatus* n. sp.

Brownish ochraceous, above and on pleurae finely punctured with very pale fuscous, basal third of pronotum (except posterior margin) darker and with much darker puncturation, head with some blackish markings above, corium at the inner apical angle with a rather large oval pale ochraceous impunctate spot surrounded by black, the spot occupying the greatest part of the rectangular cell and the adjacent part of the endocorial area, pleurae with an ill-defined sublateral fuscous patch, more distinct on the meta-pleura, dorsum of abdomen reddish, venter pale castaneous with a sublateral series of blackish spots, one on each segment, situated inside the level of the whitish spiracles, female genital segments above and beneath dark fuscous, femora streaked with blackish. Head not projecting before the antenniferous tubercles, first antennal joint a little shorter than second but longer than pronotum (the two last joints wanting), third joint of rostrum considerably longer than second, but slightly shorter than fourth. Pronotum across the right-angled, a little prominent humeral angles, broader than the length of its lateral margins, with an indistinct levigate median line. Membrane transparent with the inner basal area blackish and a distinct lateral fuscous spot immediately behind the exterior apical angle of the corium. Abdomen as broad as elytra, sixth female ventral segment posteriorly in the middle with a sub-acutely angular incision which is about as broad as deep, the basal plica not quite reaching the middle of the segment's median length, obtuse-angled at apex. Length, ♀ 16.5 mm.

Trusan, Northern Sarawak.

Structurally somewhat allied to *H. albiventris* Dall., but very different in its colouring.

13. *Homoeocerus herbaceus* n. sp.

Grass-green, head, anterior part of pronotum, and the whole under-side pale yellowish testaceous, more or less tinged with green and in the live insect probably entirely green, antennae black, first joint fuscous on the inner side, fourth joint whitish green with the base narrowly and the apex more broadly fuscous, rostrum and legs green, tibiae infuscated. Head somewhat produced before the base of the antennae, first antennal joint longer than pronotum, second as long as first, third one-fourth shorter than second, fourth a little longer than third, rostral joints of equal length. Pronotum across the right-angled, a little prominent humeral angles, somewhat broader than the length of its lateral margins. Membrane pellucid with a slight brownish shade, at the inner basal angle and between the subbasal transverse vein and the corium blackish. Abdomen not broader than elytra, spiracles pale, sixth female ventral segment posteriorly in the middle rather deeply acute-angularly incised, the basal plica occupying a little more than one-third of the segment's median length, obtuse-angled at apex. Length, ♀ 19.5 mm.

Lundu, Sarawak.

Allied to *H. immaculatus* Stål, from which it differs by the structure and colour of the antennae, the shorter fourth rostral joint, and the more prominent and less obtuse pronotal humeral angles.

14. *Homoeocerus breviplicatus* n. sp.

Ochraceous, the levigated veins of corium and of clavus and a round apical spot in the rectangular cell near interior apical angle of corium, often also basal margin of pronotum and apex of scutellum, very pale ochraceous, the claval and interior corial vein bordered on each side by a fuscous band, the puncturation of the upper side fuscous, except in anterior half and lateral borders of pronotum, on scutellum, and in basal half of exocorium, where it is concolorous; antennae blackish, first joint interiorly or entirely brown (last joint wanting); legs ochraceous, tibiae often fuscous or blackish. Head somewhat produced before the antenniferous tubercles, clypeus slightly longer than juga, first antennal joint longer than pronotum, second as long as first, third shorter than second, rostral joints subequal in length or third slightly the shortest. Pronotum constructed as in *H. herbaceus* Bergr. Membrane subhyaline, often somewhat bronzed, at inner basal angle and along basal margin blackish. Abdomen as broad as the closed elytra, spiracles pale, sixth female ventral segment posteriorly in the middle rather deeply acute-angularly incised, its basal plica very short, occupying only about one-fifth of the segment's median

length. First joint of hind tarsi two-thirds longer than the two other joints together. Length, ♀ 18.5—19 mm.

Kuching and Sadong, Sarawak.

Remarkable by the very short basal plica of the sixth female ventral segment and the long metatarsus of the hind legs. It is allied to *H. lineaticollis* Stål, but is much larger with longer second rostral joint, less obtuse and more prominent pronotal humeral angles, almost lacking (or only anteriorly faintly indicated) smooth median line to pronotum, and brown-bordered claval and inner corial veins.

15. *Homoeocerus tenuicornis* Stål.—Kuching, Sarawak.

16. *Colpura brevipennis* n. sp.

Elongately ovate, black, rather coarsely and moderately thickly punctured, sparsely set with narrow yellowish scales arising from the punctures which on pleuræ and anterior part of venter are cinereous, membrane brownish-ochraceous, first two rostral joints, anterior orificial tubercle, and trochanters luteous, last two rostral joints pale piceous. Head somewhat longer than broad, genæ unarmed, first antennal joint about one-fourth longer than head, second distinctly longer than first, third one-fifth shorter than first (fourth wanting), rostrum reaching apical margin of second ventral segment. Prothorax about twice as high as the head, pronotum moderately declivous, one third broader than long, slightly transversely impressed before middle, longitudinally rather broadly impressed between posterior parts of cicatrical areas, lateral margins slightly (sometimes almost imperceptibly) sinuated in the middle, lateral ruga distinctly visible also from above, apically produced in a short obtuse porrect tooth, humeral angles rounded, not prominent. Elytra reaching middle of penultimate dorsal segment. Metapleuræ foveately impressed at middle of lateral margin, their posterior margin straight, posterior angles right-angled. Abdomen considerably broader than pronotum, apical angles of fifth segment slightly prominent, venter slightly grooved from its base to base of fourth segment. Femora finely granulated, but unarmed. Length, ♀ 12.5—13 mm.

Female: basal plica of sixth ventral segment reaching the middle of the segment, very obtuse-angled at apex.

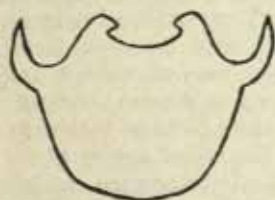
Mt. Matang, 3200 ft., Sarawak.

In build and general aspect much resembling the East Asiatic *C. lativentris* Motsch., as redescribed by Kiritshenko,* but at once distinguished by the longer, anteriorly much less declivous head, the paler membrane, the unicolorous connexivum, and the yellow trochanters.

* Faune de la Russie, Hém., VI, 2, p. 115, pl. II, fig. 13 (1916).—In the description the pronotal lateral margins are said to be "profunde sinuati," but this statement is in contradiction to the apparently correct figure in which these margins are represented as very slightly sinuated.

17. *Colpura diplochela* n. sp.

Oblong, black, more or less incrustated with fuscous, an oblong spot near middle of apical margin of corium and apical margin of last three ventral segments (except laterally) ochraceous, membrane brown, its inner basal area and the basal border darker, apical border of connexival segments (above but not beneath), anterior orificial tubercle, and trochanters dark luteous or ferruginous, first rostral joint pale brownish (the other joints wanting); above sparsely punctured, more thickly so beneath, puncturation on pleurae coarser and cinereous; above, and more distinctly beneath, sparingly clothed with short hair-like yellowish scales. Head one-fourth longer than broad, distance between eyes and apex of antenniferous tubercles scarcely longer than the longitudinal diameter of the eye, genae unarmed, first antennal joint slightly longer than head, second less than one-half longer than first (last two joints wanting). Prothorax twice as high as head, pronotum moderately declivous, one-third broader than long, very feebly convex, transversely slightly impressed before middle, lateral margins very broadly and slightly sinuate, lateral ruga very distinct also from above, anteriorly a little widened, apically produced in



Male genital segment of *C. diplochela*:

unarmed, beneath with two or three small tubercles bearing a bristle. Length, ♂ 14.5 mm.

Male: genital segment (cf. fig.) behind in its apical half broadly and slightly impressed, the apical margin laterally produced in a strong curved acute horn, median part of the margin with two inwardly hooked processes.

Mt. Penrissen, Sarawak.

Allied to the Indian *C. erebus* Dist. (as redescribed by Bredin from a cotype), but with shorter second antennal joint, differently constructed pronotal apical angles, etc. In the structure of the male genital segment it is very distinct from all species of which this segment has been described.

18. *Colpura variipes* Westw.

Mt. Penrissen, Sarawak.

With the many Bornean specimens of both sexes before me—all taken at the same time and locality—I do not hesitate to unite *C. armillata* Bredd. with *variipes* Westw. (*annulipes* Dall.). It is

more variable than any other *Colpura* known to me. The pronotal apical angles are usually shortly produced in a right-angled prominence, but sometimes more acutely, dentately projecting, the tooth being directed forwards, rarely slightly outwards. The lateral ruga of the pronotum is usually concolorous, but occasionally luteous anteriorly. The third antennal joint is either concolorous or pale at the base. The two pale annulations to the tibiae are in some specimens less distinct or even entirely wanting. All these varieties agree in the structure of the male and female genital segments.

The species has also been recorded from Malacca, Cambodia and Java.

19. *Colpura scrutatrix* Bredd.

Kuching, Sarawak.

Originally described from the small island of Banguey, off the northern cape of British North Borneo.

20. *Stenocolpura annulata* n. sp.

Elongate, parallel from humeral angles to apex of fourth abdominal segment, black, membrane (excluding interior basal area, basal border, and basal half of interior border) brownish-ochraceous, the somewhat callose scutellar apex, a small spot near middle of apical margin of corium, orificial tubercles, base of second and third antennal joints, fourth antennal joint (except base), rostrum, trochanters, base of femora, and two annulations to tibiae yellowish, abdomen with a very obscure paler spot at the apical angles of the segments, tarsi brown; above moderately thickly punctured, scutellum more remotely and more finely so, but along apical half of lateral margins with a row of deeper and larger punctures; beneath rather densely punctured with cinereous, more coarsely so on the pleurae; sparsely clothed with short and narrow yellowish scales. Head two-thirds longer than broad, first antennal joint as long as head, second two-fifths longer than first, third scarcely shorter than first and a little longer than fourth, rostrum reaching base of fifth ventral segment. Prothorax three times higher than head, pronotum strongly declivous, broader than long, transversely impressed before middle, posterior lobe a little convex with a longitudinal impression within the rounded, not prominent humeral angles, lateral margins straight, lateral ruga narrow, but in its anterior half distinctly visible also from above, apically obtuse-angled, not at all dentately prominent, evanescent towards the humeral angles. Elytra almost reaching apex of abdomen. Metapleurae with straight posterior margin. Abdomen beneath deeply grooved down its whole length, the groove shallow only in the last segment. Femora unarmed, the anterior pair beneath only with very few minute granules bearing a short seta. Length, ♂ 12 mm.

Male: genital segment with the apical margin evenly rounded, neither sinuate nor impressed at apex.

Mt. Penrissen, Sarawak.

Allied to *S. stenocephala* Bredd., from which it differs by smaller size and in having the head a little shorter, the pronotum less convex with the lateral ruga distinctly visible from above in its anterior half, the femora unarmed, the antennae and tibiae much more distinctly palely annulated, and the pale spots at the apical angles of the abdominal segments scarcely distinguishable. It is very similar in colour to *Colpura variipes* Westw., but is at once distinguished by the generic characters.

Stenocolpura was originally described by Breddin (Revue d'Ent. 1900, p. 203) as a subgenus of *Colpura*, but in agreement with his later suggestion (Ann. Soc. Ent. Belg. 1906, p. 55) I consider it generically distinct. It differs from *Colpura* principally in the structure of the head and the sexual characters of both sexes. The head is longer and narrower than in *Colpura*, the eyes are more removed from the base, the lateral margins behind the eyes are only slightly rounded without the conspicuous postocular callus so characteristic of *Colpura*, the apical margin of the male genital segment is evenly rounded, not at all sinuated, the sixth female ventral segment is not cleft in the middle, as in *Colpura*, but posteriorly triangularly incised with the basal plica reaching the incisure, and the latero-apical lobes of the female genital segment are much broader than long. To this can be added that the prothorax seen in profile is higher compared with the head, the pronotum strongly sloping, the rostrum very long, and the venter deeply grooved almost down its whole length.

The Coreidae of the division *Hygiaria* are apparently more frequent, both as to species and specimens, in mountain regions than in the lowlands. In addition to the five species recorded above there is in the Sarawak Museum a specimen (from Trusan) of the Bornean *Colpura pacalis* Bredd.

21. *Dasynus shelfordi* n. sp.

Brownish-ochraceous, the narrow costal margin of corium and the levigate veins and apical margin of corium and clavus, and a percurrent longitudinal band on each side of venter between its middle and lateral margins of a lighter ochraceous colour, a narrow percurrent vitta immediately within pronotal lateral margins fuscous, membrane brown with its inner basal area olivaceous-black, the two pale ventral vittae at their exterior margin with a series of short fuscous streaks, one in each segment, the spiracles pallid; antennae fuscous, first joint brownish ochraceous, apex of the three first joints fuscous-black, fourth joint black with a broad subbasal pale ochraceous annulation; rostrum and legs brownish ochraceous; above, excluding head and apical pronotal area, rather thickly punctured with fuscous-black, pleurae coarsely and thickly punctate with pale fuscous. Head slightly broader than long, very distinctly produced beyond antenniferous tubercles, above almost impunctate, beneath obscurely concolorously punctured, bucculae un-

armed, obtusely subangular anteriorly, antennæ slender, longer than the body, first joint as long as head and pronotum together, second much shorter than first and a little longer than third, fourth a little longer than second, rostrum reaching anterior margin of metasternum, first joint reaching posterior margin of eyes, second much longer than third which is slightly shorter than fourth. Pronotum somewhat broader than long, lateral margins straight, slightly raised, humeral angles obtuse-angled, a little acuminate at apex, scarcely prominent. Elytra almost reaching apex of abdomen. Metapleuræ with straight posterior margin. Abdomen beneath finely alutaceous, impunctate, male genital segment with the rounded apical margin acute-angularly incised in the middle. Length, ♂ 11.5 mm.

Kuching, Sarawak.

Belongs to Stål's group *dd*, from the other species of which it is very distinct in its small size, longer and quite differently constructed antennæ, much shorter rostrum, and totally different structure of the male genital segment.

Named in memory of the late R. Shelford to whom we owe so much of our knowledge of the Bornean fauna.

FAM. MYODOCHIDAE.

22. *Pachygrontha semperi* Stål.—Lundu, Sarawak.

FAM. REDUVIIDAE.

23. *Panthous tarsatus* Dist.—Kuching.

24. *Pygolampis foeda* Stål.

Kuching, Sadong, and Santubong, Sarawak.

This species is distributed from Ceylon to Australia and the Fiji Islands, but was not previously recorded from Borneo. It is somewhat variable in colour and still more so in size, and I am convinced that *P. biguttata* Reut. is the same species.

25. *Sastrapada oxyptera* n. sp.

Narrow, ochraceous, elytra whitish grey mottled with pale brown, a lateral band to head crossing eyes, the transverse veinlet separating the discal cell from the interior membranal cell, a small oblong spot near middle of exterior membranal cell, some more or less distinct longitudinal lines on pleuræ and on ventral lateral areas, a band running through middle of sterna and venter, a small spot at apical angles of abdominal segments, spiracles, and a small basal sublateral spot to ventral segments dark fuscous; antennæ, rostrum, and legs ochraceous, second antennal joint toward apex, third and fourth antennal joints, apex of rostrum, two rows of short streaks on upper side of front femora, under-side of these femora including the small spinelets, apex of tibiae, and tarsi fus-

cous, the four anterior coxæ (except apical margin) blackish, the larger spines of the fore femora whitish. Head a little shorter than pronotum, antecular part as long as postocular part with the eyes, unarmed beneath, postocular part very distinctly longer than broad, first antennal joint as long as head, second joint more than half as long again as first, third about one-third the length of first, fourth one-half longer than third. Pronotum twice longer than broad, humeral node angular and subacuminate at apex. Elytra (♂) reaching base of last dorsal segment, the membrane pointed at apex, its interior margin more or less sinuate before the tip. Abdomen (♂) with the last dorsal segment parallel, its apical margin broadly sinuate, the apical angles subacute. Fore coxæ not quite reaching posterior margin of prosternum; fore femora as long as the distance between anterior margin of eyes and base of pronotum, a little incrassated, about eight times longer than broad. Length, ♂ 16.8 mm.

Kuching and Santubong, Sarawak.

This species comes very near to *S. bipunctata* Bredd. (*nec* Walk.), but the fore and middle tibiæ are not blackish at base and the last male dorsal segment is sinuate, not truncate, at apex. It is remarkable by having the membrane pointed at apex owing to the inner margin being a little sinuate before the tip. This character occurs, as noted by Stål, in some Neotropical genera of the *Pygolampinae*, but it is also met with in certain Old World species, although not mentioned in the descriptions.

The Bornean *S. brevicornis* Bredd. is represented in the Sarawak Museum by specimens from Baram.

I suppose Distant has correctly identified *S. bipunctata* Walk. with the South Asiatic species which he regarded as belonging to *S. baerensprungi* Stål, but in Rhynch. Brit. Ind. V, p. 185 he wrongly places also *S. bipunctata* Bredd. as a synonym of that species. The species described by Breddin is totally different both in its structural and colour-characters, being narrower with much longer basal antennal joint, longer pronotum with acuminate humeral nodes, longer and less incrassated fore femora, and quite differently constructed last male dorsal segment. As to *S. baerensprungi* Dist., it will probably prove to be distinct from the true South European *baerensprungi* (of which Reuter in Öfv. Finsk. Vet. Soc. Förh. LV, 14, pp. 64—65 has given a detailed redescription), but whether the Asiatic species should bear the name *incerta* Sign., or *bipunctata* Walk., or a new name, can be decided only after a thorough re-examination of Signoret's and Walker's types. *S. bipunctata* Bredd. must be renamed unless *bipunctata* Walk. proves to be the same species.

India and Malay Beliefs.

By R. O. WINSTEDT, D. LITT., (OXON).

By the kindness of Dr. O. Schrieke, Assistant Adviser for Native Affairs to the Government of the Dutch Indies, I have had my attention drawn to an article by M. Winternitz—"Bemerkungen zur malaischen Volksreligion"—being a review of Mr. Skeat's "Malay Beliefs," in *Wiener Zeitschrift fuer die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, XIV Band, pages 243-264: Wien 1900. I am further indebted to the Batavian Society for a loan of the journal, since no library in the Peninsula possesses it. I propose here to summarize the conclusions of the reviewer, author also of "Altindisches Hochzeitsrituell" (*Denkschriften der kais. Akademie d. Wiss.*, Wien 1892, page 68) as contributing further evidence on a subject I handled in a paper on "Hindu Survivals in Malay Custom" (*Journal of the Federated Malay States Museums*, Volume IX, part I). And I add some additional matter.

In a Javanese version of "the churning of the ocean" Wiseso (= Visvesa) or Brahman is still the highest of the Gods and supplies Batara Guru or Siva with the water of life wherewith to sprinkle the Gods and restore them to life (E. Metzger, *Globus* Bd. 44 (1883), p. 171 ff.). But in another Javanese legend Brahman and Visnu are sons of Batara Guru (*ib.* page 184). And in the *Ht. Sang Samba*, the Malay version of the Bhaumakavya, Batara Guru is the supreme God and as such is accepted by Malay magicians (Skeat pages 86-87). Now, Skeat says, "I was repeatedly told that the Spectre Huntsman was a God, Batara Guru." In Malay legend the Spectre Huntsman is not only a God, Batara Guru, but known by other appellations of that God, such as "King of the Land-folk" (*ib.*, page 120) (= To' Panjang Kuku, page 90), and identified at times with the Raja Hantu (page 418) who is sometimes said to be Batara Guru. Skeat compared the Malay legend with the English legend of the wild huntsman and his dogs or Gabriel's hounds (page 113): Sir William Maxwell opined it was of Aryan origin. In European folklore the wild huntsman is identified with historical or half-historical personages and a connection between him and the old German God Wodan can be traced (Grimm, *Deutsche Mythologie* 4. Aufl., page 766 foll.) Now Batara Guru or Siva is Rudra of Vedic times, Rudra "the roarer, the terrible," the God of storms (Dowson's "Classical Dictionary of Hindu Mythology"). And it has been pointed out that in Rudra we find the same characteristics which are found in the German Wodan or Odin (and in the classical myths of Dionysus and Mars) namely those of a storm-god followed by hosts of spirits, a leader of lost souls, identified both in Malay and German legend

with the Spectre Huntsman. Accordingly it has been surmised that we must premise an Indo-Germanic storm-god, the common source of the Indian and German myths (L. v. Schroeder: *Wiener Zeitschrift fuer die Kunde des Morgenlandes* Bd. IX, 1895, pages 235-252). The identification by the Malays of the Spectre Huntsman with Siva clearly corroborates the relationship between Siva or Rudra and Odin.

Again just as in German folklore there are various versions of the tale of the wild huntsman, so Malay legend sometimes identified him with Rama and even made him a descendant of the Prophet Joseph (Skeat, page 119).

Further evidence that Malay magic came from India is the practice of Malay magicians declaring they know the source of the spirit they would exorcize or repel (ib. page 117): parallels for this occur in the Atharvaveda e.g. I, 3; VII, 76, 5. Compare also the use of *hong* = *om* in Malay charms. "The syllable *om* is the door of heaven. Therefore he who is about to study the Veda shall begin his lesson by pronouncing it. If he has spoken anything else than what refers to the lesson, he shall resume his reading by repeating the word *om*: thus the Veda is separated from profane speech. And at sacrifices the orders given to the priests are headed by this word. And in common life at the occasion of ceremonies performed for the sake of welfare the sentence shall be headed by this word" (Apastamba p. 49, "Sacred Books of the East vol. II). In this context I would quote two sentences from Havell's "Aryan Rule in India" (pages 46 and 118) on the *mantra*, the Vedic forerunner of the Malay magician's charm:—"A *mantra* could bring victory or defeat in wars, assure the prosperity of a State or the destruction of its enemies; it could be used to win votes in a popular assembly or to silence the arguments of an opponent and either by itself or in conjunction with medicinal prescriptions it could stop a cough or promote the growth of hair. It lost its efficacy if a single syllable were incorrect in expression or intonation." Moreover it had to be kept secret. In every respect the Malay charm corresponds with it. (Cf. J. R. A. S., S. B. 81, p. 8).

The idea that eclipses of sun or moon are due to the attempt of a dragon to swallow those bodies is not now associated by Malays with Indian legend. But there is a Javanese legend (Metzger, *op. cit.* page 186) practically identical with the Indian legend of Rahu quoted by Skeat (page 11).

Belief in were-tigers or were-wolves is worldwide. It was current in India in Vedic times: in the Vaja-saneyi-Samhita XXX and the Satapatha-Brahmana XIII 2, 4, 2 are mentioned *puru-savaghra* or "men-tigers." (H. Oldenberg, *Religion des Vedas*, Berlin 1894, p. 84).

Tabu vocabularies are employed in all departments of Malay magic (Skeat, pages 35, 139, 192, 315, 253, 523). They were

common in ancient India:—Satapatha, Br. VI, 1, 1, 2, etc.; the Mantrapatha (*Anecdota Oroniensia*) Oxford 1897, p. 29. The Snataka or young Brahman, who had concluded his study of the Vedas and taken vows, had to observe many such tabus:—he must say *bhagala* for *kapala* “head,” *manidhanus* for *indradhanus* “rainbow,” *dhenubharya* “a cow which will become a milch-cow,” instead of *adhenu* “a cow which gives no milk” (Gautama Dharmasutra IX, 19-22; Apast. Dharmas. I, 31, 11; 12; 15; 16;—“The Sacred Laws of the Aryas” Part I, pages 216-224, 92-98, Oxford; Baudh. Dh. II, 6, 11, 18; Vasistha Dh. XII, 32).

Winternitz finds parallels for the figurative language of Malay betrothal verses (Skeat pages 364 and 634), where the girl is called a calf, in the language of the Ests where the wooer pretends to search for a lost calf (L. v. Schroeder, *Hochzeitsbrauche der Esten*, Berlin 1888, page 36); of the Finns where the wooer pretends he wishes to buy a bird; of the Sardinians, where the wooer asks for a white dove or a white calf.

The mimic combat for the person of a Malay bride (Skeat, page 381) is widespread, of course, even in Europe: it was practised in ancient India (Winternitz: *Altindisches Hochzeitsrituell*, page 68). The throwing of rice over the head of the bridegroom (Skeat, page 382) is commonly observed by all Indo-Germanic peoples. *Confarreatio* forms part of a Malay wedding as of marriages among so many races: it was a ceremony known in ancient India (Winternitz, *op. cit.*, page 79). Malay bride and groom are princes for the wedding-day (Skeat, page 388). In Kashmir the bridegroom is entitled for the day Maharaja:—cf. A. Stein's *Rajatarangini* I, page 131. In the *Ramayana* “a marriage-crown” is mentioned:—Growse's “*Ramayana*” Book I, page 182 (Allahabad 1877). In Modern Bengal the poorest bridegroom wears a tinsel crown (Lal Behari Day, “*Bengal Peasant Life*” 1884, page 88)—A similar custom obtains in Russia, Scandinavia and parts of Germany.

Winternitz notes that Malay animistic beliefs concerning trees and plants are derived neither from Islam nor from Brahmanism.

There are other customs and beliefs which the reviewer might have noted, had he found space. The belief in the need for human sacrifice at the founding of a building is common to East and West:—Skeat, page 144; Crooke's “*Introduction to Popular Religion and Folk-lore of Northern India*” page 237 and Index; Robertson Smith's “*Religion of the Semites*” page 158; Greek modern folk-songs (Passow *Carm. Pop. Gr.* 512, and “*Folklore*” 1899). The Malay notion of a mousedeer in the moon (Skeat, page 13) must be derived from the “hare” in the moon common in Indian folk-lore and found in the Sanskrit epithets *sasin*, *marganka*, *harinanka* “having the mark of a deer.” The Brahman held the work of a police officer to be degrading:—Gautama,

XVII, 17 ("The Sacred hands of the Aryas" Volume I, Oxford). So to this day does the Malay. In the code of Manu among persons to be avoided were physicians, sufferers from phthisis, elephantiasis, epilepsy, leprosy and erysipelas, persons with thick hair on the body, a one-eyed man, a usurer, a mariner, a gambling-house keeper and dancers. Even now the Malay regards the professions of physician and sailor as degrading, and distrusts one-eyed men and hairy persons.

The Brahman student "shall not eat food offered at a funeral oblation" (Apastamba, pp. 7 and 43, "Sacred Books of the East," vol. II): there are Malay rajas who observe this tabu. "He shall not sit on a seat higher than that of his teacher" (*ib.*, p. 30); "he shall not drink water standing or bent forward" (*ib.*, p. 57); "sheep's milk is forbidden" (*ib.*, p. 83). All these tabus are common among Malays. The Brahman student, "may not feed a thief, a eunuch, an outcast, an atheist, a destroyer of the sacred fire, the husband of a younger sister married before the elder, the husband of an elder sister whose youngest sister was married first, . . . , a younger brother married before the elder brother, an elder brother married after his younger brother" (Gautama, *ib.*, p. 254). The objection to younger children, especially girls, marrying before elder is called by Malays *langkah batang* and universally disliked.

The henna dance with lighted candles (Wilkinson's "Incidents of Malay Life, 2nd ed., p. 58 and Skeat's "Malay Magic") is hardly likely to have been invented by a primitive people to whom candles were unknown. A dance with lighted candlesticks is common in Persia (Hales' "From Persian Uplands," p. 121. London 1920) and the Malay dance would seem to have come with other marriage-ceremonies from India.

There would seem to be a similarity between the outlook of those of Hindu faith towards Mahamernu, the abode of Indra and Vishnu, the pivot of the universe, (Dowson *op. cit.*) and the outlook of the Greek towards Olympus. "Whatever the original meaning of Olympus may be, it seems clear that the Olympian gods, wherever their worshippers moved, tended to dwell on the highest mountain in the neighbourhood and the mountain thereby became Olympus" (Gilbert Murray's "Four Stages of Greek Religion": cf. Journal 81, page 26).

Though I do not suggest its introduction to have been of early date, yet perhaps one may note in a paper dealing with India and Malay beliefs the fact that the language of signs practised in Malay intrigue is identical with that practised in Kandy:—"Kandian girls make almost imperceptible signs to each other. If without moving the head, the eyes be momentarily directed towards the door, the question is asked, "Shall we go out? An affirmative reply is given by an expressionless gaze, a negative one by closing the eyes for an instant" (Parker's "Village Folk-Tales of Ceylon," Volume II, page 32).

The Folklore of the Hikayat Malim Deman

BY R. O. WINSTEDT, D. LITT., (OXON).

In the Malay folk romance *Malim Deman* (ed. R. O. Winstedt and A. J. Sturrock, Singapore 1908) the hero from whom the tale takes its name finds the ring and a tress of hair of the princess he is fated to wed in a golden bowl afloat on a stream. He fumigates them with incense whereupon their owner and her six sisters fly down from fairy-land. Malim Deman steals the magic flying raiment of the youngest princess and so wins her for his bride. Owing to neglect she flies home to fairy-land with her child. Malim Deman borrows a *borak*—the flying animal whereon the Prophet Mohamed ascended to heaven—from genies, pursues and regains his wife and brings her back to earth.

Now the episode of a prince falling in love with a princess from finding her hair floating downstream, besides occurring in an Egyptian romance three thousand years old (Clouston's "Popular Tales and Fictions," vol. I, p. 351), is common in Indian folk-lore:—No. 4 of Lal Bahari Day's "Folk-tales of Bengal," and the second story of the Tamil romance "Madana Kamaraja Kadai," translated by Pandit S. M. Natesa Sastri. In a Sinhalese folk-tale a king finding a hair in a fish's belly wishes to wed the owner (Parker's "Village Folk-Tales of Ceylon," vol. II, p. 168, Tale 111). Incidentally one may note that a hair in a bowl is one of the regalia of the Yamtuan of Negri Sembilan.

Magic flying raiment (*baju layang kain layang*) is part of the stock-in-trade of the world's folk-lore. Nymphs, apsaras or fairies bathing, and one of them having her clothes (Tawney's *Katha Sarit Sagara*, vol. II, p. 452 and 576; a Bengal story in "The Indian Antiquary," vol. IV, p. 54; Thornhill's "Indian Fairy Tales" p. 15) or flying garments (Swynnerton's *Indian Nights* "Entertainments," p. 343) stolen by a man who marries her is a very common plot in Indian folk-lore and literature. In the Persian romance of King Bahram Ghur and Husin Banu the hero obtains his fairy bride by filching her dove-dress (Clouston *op. cit.*, vol. I, pp. 182-191). There is a Santali version of the story and a Japanese (B. H. Chamberlain's "Classical Poetry of the Japanese"). Cf. also Parker *op. cit.*, vol. II, Tale 152, p. 359. But of course the classical story of the bride-maidens is the tale of Hasan of Bassorah in the "Arabian Nights" (Burton, vol. VIII, p. 7).

The world-wide circulation of the myth of the swan-maiden and its various forms and stages is discussed by Hartland on pages 255-332 of "The Science of Fairy Tales" (London 1891).

The Princess of Gunong Ledang.

BY R. O. WINSTEDT, D. LITT., (OXON).

It is related in the "Malay Annals" (Shellabear's Romanized edition, vol. II, page 177, 1910: chapter 27) that Sultan Mahmud of old Malacca wished to wed the fairy princess of Gunong Ledang. She replied to his messengers, "If the prince of Malacca desires me, make me a gold and a silver bridge from Malacca to this mountain: for a betrothal gift I want seven trays of mosquitoes' livers, seven trays of lice's livers, a tub of tears, a tub of the juice of young betel-palms, a basin of the prince's blood and a basin of the blood of his son Raja Ahmad."

There is a parallel to this episode in the Persian *Sindibád Nama*. "A merchant arriving at Kashgar sells his stock of sandal-wood to a rogue, who persuades him it is valueless, on condition that he give in return 'Whatever else he may choose.' Finding himself swindled he resorts in disguise to the house of the blind chief of the rogues and hears him rate his subordinate, 'You are a fool; for instead of this merchant asking a measure of gold, he may require you to give him a measure of male fleas with silken housings and jewelled trappings and how will you do that?' Next day before the Kadzi the merchant makes this demand and gets back his sandal-wood. The same story contains the incident of a worsted gambler being required to drink up the sea." (Clouston's "Popular Tales and Fictions," Vol. II, pages 105-106).



Hikayat Abu Nawas.

By R. O. WINSTEDT, D. LITT., (OXON.)

In Journal No. 81, pp. 15-21 I gave an outline of the two Malay recensions of the *Hikayat Abu Nawas*. In the present paper I propose to give further parallels for some of the tales in the second version, my references being to pages in the former Journal.

- (a) "p. 18, Tale IV. Harun A'r-Rashid orders Abu Nawas to tell him the number of the stars of heaven and to determine the centre of the world."

This story with the same solution to the two problems occurs in Sinhalese folk-lore (Parker's "Village Folk-Tales of Ceylon," vol. I. p. 152):—

"The king asked, 'Dost thou know the centre of the country and the number of the stars?'

The youth fixed a stick in the ground, and showed it. 'Behold! Here is the centre of one's country. Measure from the four quarters, and after you have looked at the account if it should not be correct, be good enough to behead me.' The king lost over that.

Then he told him to say the number of the stars in the sky. Throwing down on the ground the goat-skin that he was wearing, 'Count these hairs and count the stars in the sky. Should they not be equal, be good enough to behead me.' The king lost over that also."

The two stories are identical. Parker adds variant versions, one collected in Colombo, one in Cairo.

- (b) p. 20, Tale XIV. The episode of a clever brother taking service under a cruel master, who has mutilated a foolish brother by cutting off his nose, a hand or an ear or plucking out an eye, and then retaliating on the master in kind is a common plot in Indian stories e.g. "Folktales of the Santal Parganas" (Bodding) pp. 124 and 258 and 497; "Folk-Tales of Kashmir (Knowles) 2nd ed., p. 98; "Indian Nights' Entertainments" (Swynnerton) p. 106; "The Orientalist," vol. I, p. 131.
- (c) p. 21, Tale XXII. In "The Indian Antiquary" vol. I, p. 345, in a Bengal story, a shepherd discriminates a demon from a man whose form he has taken,—living with his wife during the man's absence,—by boring through a reed and saying that the true person must be one who could pass through it. In the South-Indian "Tales of Mariyada Raman" (P. Ramachandra Rao)

p. 43 the test between husband and demon is entering a narrow-necked jug. In "Folk-Tales of Bengal" (Day) p. 182 a similar story is found.

- (d) I gave a parallel for the story of Abu Nawas sewing a broken mortar in my last article. I have since come across several more. In the Persian metrical *Sindibād Namah* a rogue produces a stone—for some reason not mentioned in the MS.—and says to him, 'Make me from this piece of marble a pair of trousers and a shirt.' Taking his cue from the rogue's chief, he asks first for an iron thread to sew them with. In the Talmud there is the story of an Athenian who walking about Jerusalem picked up a broken mortar and asked a tailor to patch it. 'Willingly' said the tailor, taking up a handful of sand, 'if you will make me a few threads of this material.' (Clouston's "Popular Tales and Fictions," vol. II, pp. 105 and 112). In Muhammadan legends of Putri Balkis, one of the problems she gives Solomon is to thread a diamond (Weil's "Biblical Legends of the Mussulmans," London 1846).
- (e) p. 20 Tale XIII. This tale is told of Abu'l-Husin in the "Arabian Nights" (Payne's "Tales from the Arabic," vol. I, pp. 31-42) in a far more spirited fashion.



Hikayat Puspa Wiraja.

BY R. O. WINSTEDT, D. LITT., (OXON).

There is a MS. of this tale at Leiden (Codex 1401, Juynboll's "Catalogue" p. 156, CXXIX): it was written at Krokot in A.H. 1237. No other MS. of the work is recorded in any public library. J. C. Fraissinet printed it as the *Hikayat Bispu Raja* at Leiden in 1849. A fragment was published in Meursinge's "Maleisch leesboek" I, 2nd ed., pp. 20-44. A version was printed in 1899 at the Government Press, Singapore. This paper will not deal with textual criticism and I have not had access to Fraissinet's text. But by the kindness of the Batavian Society I have been able to consult van der Tuuk's criticism of Fraissinet's text in the "Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch Indie" 1849 II, p. 1-15:—no copy of the volume exists in the Peninsula! From that paper I infer that the Singapore text is certainly of the same recension and may perhaps be Fraissinet's text corrected by a Malay pundit. Both texts are entitled *Hikayat Bispu Raja* and both read جرم فلي.

The Singapore text retains the Leiden MS.'s *ganti baginda kērajan* (p. 12, l. 11) where Fraissinet wrongly alters to *ganti kērajaan baginda* (p. 15, l. 1). On the other hand it follows Fraissinet's *ayah hēndak bawa* (p. 15, l. 6) for *hēndak bapa* of the MS.

Van der Tuuk has elucidated and amended names of persons and places. For کلکن (or کلا کن of the Singapore ed.) he would read کاملن "lovely" of a woman. For "Astana Pura Nēgara" he would substitute "Hestina Pura Nēgara." "City of Elephants," pointing out how the author has borrowed two other words out of the *Hikayat Pandawa Jaya*, the Malay version of the Mahabharata,—*chochor* the name of a swallow (p. 6, l. 18) *rajasa* the name of a tree. He translates "Samanta Pura Nēgara" as "Frontier City" and derives کرده (or کرد Singapore text, p. 7), the name of a tree, from the Indian *nyagrodhah*. He detects in the Leiden MS. traces of a Javanese copyist, *mērentahkan* for *mēmērentahkan*, *masang* for *mēmasang*, confusion between *b* and *p* leading in the title to "Bispu Raja" instead of the correct "Puspa Wiraja."

The tale purports to be from the Siamese. Certainly van der Tuuk is right in doubting such an origin not only from the lack of any Siamese word or title in the text, to which he calls attention, but also from the closeness of resemblance between Malay and Perso-Indian versions, which render an intermediate Siamese channel highly improbable. He adverts to the Indian names in the tale and surmises that the bare plot of the story, disaster following children's molestation of young birds, may have come from the Pali. He suggests that the word "Taksila," which is given in the tale as the Siamese equivalent of "Astana Pura Nēgara," may be "Takshasila" the great Indian university of Buddhist literature.

I propose here to give an outline of the story and deal with it only from the standpoint of comparative folklore.

In Astana Pura Nēgara 'the City of Palaces' called in the Siamese language Taksila, lived Raja Puspa Wiraja with his consort Kemala Kisna Dewi and their two sons Jaya Indra and Jaya Chindra. One day Antaraaja, his brother and heir-apparent, plotted with the young men to dethrone Puspa Wiraja and steal his consort. Puspa Wiraja determined to vacate his throne and flee, so as to avoid civil war. His consort agreed—"Where you go, I will go. For I am as it were a shoe: if the shoe is left behind, the foot is hurt"—a simile found also in the XVth century Malay version of the Persian "Tales of a Parrot" (*Hikayat Bayan Budiman*, p. 31, ed. Winstedt). They fled into the forest and at dawn rested under a tree by the side of a river three miles broad. In the tree was a parroquet's nest, in which were two young parroquets twittering for their mother. The young princes begged for the birds, though their father warned them that to separate nestlings from the mother bird was unlucky. However he gave them to the boys and a little later restored them to the nest; when their mother returned, she detected the smell of man's hands on her offspring and pecked them. The prince carried his consort across the river, leaving his two sons to be fetched next. Before he can return, they are found and taken away and adopted by two fishermen. While he is searching for them, a sea-captain carries off his consort from the opposite bank. The prince is left desolate and wanders on, till one day he comes to a small pavilion outside a city and climbs into it and falls asleep. Now the king of that country had been dead three days leaving no heir. So the chiefs harnessed an elephant with the royal trappings and let him loose to choose a king. The elephant went straight to the pavilion wherein Puspa Wiraja slept and lifted him up on his back. So he became king of Samanta Pura Nēgara. One day the fishermen who had adopted the two little princes they found beside the river determined to take them to court and offer their services to this new just king. They are rewarded and the boys, who they swear are sons of their loins and not adopted, become royal heralds:—(in this part of the story apparently only one

fisherman is spoken of but it is not quite clear if there are still two.) The captain who had carried off Puspa Wiraja's consort heard of the fame of the elephant chosen king and sailed off to Semanta Pura Négara. He was well received and feasted. As the feasting was to last all night, the king sent his two young heralds to guard the captain's ship. Keeping watch on board outside the cabin wherein their mother unknown to them was confined, the two young men talked and the elder to keep the younger awake told him who their parents really were. Their mother, waking from a dream that a young man gave her two flowers (*bunga lan-jong*) overheard their talk, recognized that they must be her sons and rushing out of her cabin embraced them to the scandal of the crew who reported to their master. The king in a rage at the loose conduct of his young heralds ordered their execution. In vain their mother cried out the truth: the captain kept her on board. The boys were led to execution, but the watchman at the eastern gate of the city refused egress, declaring it was an old custom that execution might not take place at night, and in the morning the king might change his mind. He points the moral with the tale of the golden plantain.

"Once a prince ordered his chief astrologer to choose an auspicious moment for commencing to build a palace. 'Begin to build when I strike my magic gong and the palace will be golden,' said the astrologer. On the sound of the gong the first post was planted but the palace did not turn to gold and the astrologer was executed. One day an old husbandman brought a golden plantain to the prince. 'I got it,' he explained, 'from a sucker I planted at the stroke of the gong beaten when the building of your palace commenced.' Then too late the prince repented of the execution of his astrologer."

So the executioners went to seek egress from the southern gate. "These boys accused of making love!" said the gate-keeper. "Besides, executions may not be carried out at night, and the king may repent of his haste. Have you not heard the tale of the magic mango."

"Once a prince had a pet parrot, which would fly into the forest and bring him fruit. One day the parrot came to a mango tree and heard the birds in its foliage say, 'Whoever eats the fruit of this tree, his body will become golden.' So he took a mango back in his beak and told his master. 'We will plant the mango and get many fruit,' said the king. When the tree grew up, the prince ordered an old man to go out and eat the first ripe mango which had fallen. It had rolled unnoticed into a cobra's nest and there was venom on it. The old man fell dead. In fury and suspicion the prince killed his parrot. 'The fruit of this tree shall be used instead of the creese for executions,' he ordered. But the first robber ordered to eat of the fruit turned golden. Only then did the prince, sorrowing for his parrot, make enquiries and discover the existence of the cobra's nest."

This story occurs in the Persian "Tales of a Parrot," where a sick prince sends a parrot to get fruit of the tree of life. The parrot gets it but tells the story of Solomon and the Water of Life—which inset tale alone occurs in the Malay *Ht. Bayan Budiman*. The first fruit taken by an old man had been poisoned by a serpent. The parrot doomed to death gets another fruit and by it restores an old woman to youth and beauty, and so the parrot escapes death. In a Canarese story *Katha Manjari* the fruit is a youth-giving mango; the parrot is killed; the real virtue of the fruit is discovered by a washerman's mother who eats it to commit suicide but finds herself restored to youth. The king stabs himself for sorrow. There is a similar story in the Tamil *Alakesa Katha* (pp. 174-6 Clouston's "Flowers from a Persian Garden," London 1890 and "Group of Eastern Romances and Stories," 1889).

So the executioners took the lads to the western gate. Here again the keeper refuses to open the gate and tells the tale of the snake and the mongoose.

"Once a peasant and his wife went to work in the rice-fields, leaving their baby in the care of a pet mongoose. A snake crept out and bit the child so that it died. The mongoose thereupon tore the snake to pieces and hid his body underneath some rolled-up mats; after which the mongoose with bloodied mouth lay to rest in the doorway. The peasants returned, saw the dead baby and the bloodied mongoose and, suspecting him of killing the baby, slew their pet.

Then opening the mat to make a shroud for the baby's corpse they saw the dead snake and realized too late how the mongoose had fought for their child."

So the executioners turned to the north gate, where the keeper hearing there has been no proper trial tells the tale of the faithful watch-dog.

"Once a poor man and his wife owned a pet dog. The man went to sea to earn a livelihood and the wife encouraged a lover. At last the husband returned and was made welcome by his false wife. At night he had to return to watch his ship. So the woman's lover came. The dog killed false wife and lover. In the morning the man came up from his boat, saw his wife's corpse and speared the dog before he discovered her lover's body. His remorse for killing the faithful dog was great."

Day broke and the four gate-keepers went to the chief astrologer and arranged to intercede for the two lads. The king consents to hear their case, discovers to his joy that they are his sons; sends for their mother and believes the captain when he declares a fierce heat has always prevented him from approaching her. Amid great rejoicings the royal family is re-united.

After some years Puspa Wiraja grows old and resolves to abdicate in favour of Jaya Indra, his son. An elaborate bathing-house (*puncha pērsada*) of 17 tiers is erected and after ceremonial bathing with limes the young prince is installed.

Antaraja, the usurper, dies and Jaya Chindra the younger son of Puspa Wiraja is raised to the throne in the city of palaces.

There is another Malay version of the story in that pastiche, the *Hikayat Maharaja Ali*, but details differ.

Maharaja Ali and his queen were banished because of an unruly son. Twelve thieves robbed the royal fugitives as in a tale of the *Hikayat Bayan Budiman*. The unruly son is lost and becomes later keeper of the prison into which his two brothers are thrown for execution. The queen begging alms at a mosque is carried off by Raja Sêrdala king of the country and delays his advances by relating how Solomon detected and sentenced thieves who tried to steal a dream princess from her husband: when the king persists, she prays that his arms may be shortened so that he may not embrace her, and her prayer is fulfilled. Meanwhile Maharaja Ali has been devoured by a crocodile and his two sons adopted by a ferryman. Maharaja Ali's skull rolls at the feet of the Prophet Jesus and its owner is restored to life, (an episode borrowed from the *Hikayat Raja Jumjumah*) and placed by Jesus on his former throne, unrecognized and unrecognized by his people who had banished him. Raja Sêrdala comes to Maharaja Ali for medicine for his shortened arms, bringing the chaste queen in his ship. Her two sons are put to guard the ship, talk of their origin, are embraced by their mother and sentenced to death. The keeper of the prison proves to be their eldest brother. He takes them before the king and all comes right, as in the other version. Raja Sêrdala is kindly treated and married to a vizier's daughter.

In this recension the incident of the crocodile bears some relation to a Kashmirian version (*vide infra*).

There is yet another Malay version of the tale in the *Hikayat Bakhtiar*, which is far closer to that of the *Hikayat Puspa Wiraja*. It is shorter and omits the names of people and places, trees and birds. One fisherman, not two, rescues the two young princes. Their mother tells her story to the sea-captain and is honoured and respected. There are three gate-keepers, not four: the order of the tales they recite as a warning against hasty action is different, and the tales differ slightly in detail. The first gate-keeper tells the story of how a baby killed by a snake was avenged by a cat, not a mongoose; and the baby is motherless. The second tells the story of the dog killing a faithless wife and her lover: it is not stated that the husband is a sailor. The third watchman tells the story of the palace which did not turn golden; and this version is clearer in that it is related how the old man whose plantain did turn golden deliberately arranged to plant his sucker at the exact moment prescribed by the astrologer for commencing to build the palace and how the builders of the palace in their excitement were just too late. The plot of a queen being caught kissing a tall son by a previous husband or lover occurs in the Persian, "Tales of a Parrot" and in the *Bakhtiar Nama* (Clouston's "Tales from a Persian Garden," pp. 166-172).

Now as Brandes noticed, the *Hikayat Bakhtiar*, the *Hikayat Gholam*, the older Malay version of the *Kalila dan Damina*, all have a very remote origin in the Persian *Bakhtiar-Namah*, though now they differ from it entirely and variously in framework and in tales. That the Malay *Hikayat Bakhtiar* is somewhat nearer the Persian than the *Hikayat Puspa Wiraja* may be inferred from a conclusion drawn by Clouston ("Popular Tales and Fictions," vol. II, pp. 166-186). He points out how in the India Office copy of the Persian *Sinbad Namah*, written in verse in 1374 A.D., there is a story of a cat saving a baby from a cobra, whereas in the *Panchatantra* it is an ichneumon or mongoose, in the *Hitopadesa* a weasel, in a Chinese version a mongoose, in Syriac Greek Hebrew and old Castilian versions a dog. Again. Only in the Persian version is the baby motherless, its mother having died in childbirth. Clouston gives the following abstract of the story as told in *Sinbad Namah* :—

"In a city of Cathay there dwelt a good and blameless woman and her husband, who was an officer of the king. By-and-by she bore him a son and thereupon died and the officer procured a nurse to bring up the child. Now he had a cat of which he was very fond, and to which his wife also had been much attached. One day he went out on some business and the nurse also left the house, no one remaining but the infant and the cat. Presently a frightful snake came in and made for the cradle to devour the child. The cat sprang upon it, and after a desperate fight succeeded in killing it. When the man returned, he was horrified at seeing a mangled mass lying on the floor. The snake had vomited so much blood and poison that its form was hidden and the man thinking that the cat, which came up to him, rubbing against his legs, had killed his son, struck it a blow and slew it on the spot. Immediately after he discovered the truth of the matter, how the poor cat had killed the snake in defence of the boy; and his grief knew no bounds."

This is very close to the version of the Malay *Hikayat Bakhtiar*. But unlike this Persian version and the *Panchatantra* and a modern Indian version quoted by Clouston from "Past Days in India" and a Sinhalese recension collected by Parker ("Village Folk-Tales of Ceylon," vol. III, pp. 27-28) and the versions which are current in Europe, both of the Malay recensions mar the plot by allowing the snake to kill the child!

The main plot of the *Hikayat Puspa Wiraja* is also with minor alterations the framework plot of the Malay *Hikayat Bakhtiar*. In the latter story a king dies leaving two sons, of whom the younger plots against the elder. The elder son abdicates and enters the forest with his queen, who there bears a son she is forced in their flight to desert. A childless merchant Idris and his wife Siti Sara adopted the infant and call him Bakhtiar. The royal wanderers reach a land, whose king has just died without issue; and they are selected to succeed to the throne by a sagacious ele-

phant. One day Idris goes to court. Bakhtiar insists on accompanying him and unrecognized is given the post of chief vizier to his own royal father. The older viziers are jealous and get him imprisoned and sentenced to death on a false charge of having an amour with one of the king's mistresses. He postpones his execution (for 17 days) by telling (4) tales, the last of which is the shorter version of the *Hikayat Puspa Wiraja*. Finally the king discovers Bakhtiar is his own son.

An outline of the Persian *Bakhtiar Namah* or "History of the Ten Viziers," the Muhammadan imitation of the Indian story of *Sinbad* or "The seven Viziers" may be read in "The Encyclopaedia of Islam," (Houtsma and Arnold, No. X, pp. 602-3) together with references to literature on the work. The writer of that article remarks, "The story was originally written in Persian, and the older Persian version, which we possess, seems to have been composed about 600 A.H." Brandes has constructed a *stemma codicum* for the Malay version (translated from the Arabic) called *Ht. Gholam* (*Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal Land en-Volkenkunde*, Bat. Gen. XXXVIII, p. 191) and he has written on the Malay versions termed *Ht. Bakhtiar* (*ib.*, p. 230 and XLI, p. 292). It may be noted that in Ouseley's later Persian redaction from India, as also in most well-known editions of the "Arabian Nights," in the *Ht. Gholam* and in the older Malay *Kalila dan Damina*, the tale with which the Puspa Wiraja is perhaps connected, that of Abu Sabar, is the third inset tale. None of these tales of Abu Sabar are so close to the Puspa Wiraja as tales to be found in Indian folk-lore.

In "Folk-Tales of Kashmir" (Knowles, 2nd ed., p. 154) an exiled king with consort and two children takes a passage by a vessel, which sails away with the queen, leaving her husband and children behind. She is sold to a merchant whom she consents to marry if she is not reunited with her family for two years. The king crossing a river to fetch his sons is carried away by the stream, and is swallowed by a fish: when the fish dies on the bank, he is saved by a potter and trained to that trade. He is selected to be king of the potter's country by a royal elephant and hawk. The fisherman who had reared his sons brings them to court and unrecognized they become pages. They are set to guard the ship of the merchant who had bought their mother. She overheard the older telling the younger of their lineage and fate. Persuading the merchant to complain to the king of their conduct, she gets the chance of revealing her story and the royal family is re-united.

In Bodding's "Folklore of the Santal Parganas" (p. 183) the same story occurs, with a few minor alterations.

Two Sinhalese versions, identical in plot but damaged in the telling, are recorded in Parker's "Village Folk-Tales of Ceylon" (vol. III, pp. 380-383 and pp. 91-92), an exhaustive collection of tales, enriched with references among which are many of those quoted in this paper.

A version fairly near the Malay may be read in Payne's "Tales from the Arabic of the Breslau and Calcutta editions of the 1001 Nights," vol. II, pp. 66-80, (London 1884). The hero is a king of Hind. The queen is persuaded to go aboard the merchant's ship by the treachery of an old man with whom she and the king lodged after the loss of their children at the river. The king is chosen to a vacant throne by an elephant. There is a proper trial of the two pages who are the king's sons, and they are acquitted. The merchant, a Magian, is tortured to death. No tales are inset.

In the "Arabian Nights" (Lady Burton's ed., vol. III, p. 366) a poor Jew with his wife and two sons are wrecked, and separated. The father becomes king of an island where a voice reveals to him buried treasure. His sons, not knowing that he is their father or they are brothers, take service at court. They are set to guard their mother who is brought by a merchant. Conversing they discover they are brothers and their mother overhearing them recognizes them to be her sons. She persuades the merchant to complain to the king of their improper conduct and so they are revealed to the king as his sons and she as his wife.

The selection of a ruler by a sagacious elephant is common in Indian stories:—Parker, *op. cit.*, vol. I, p. 81; Natesa Sastri's "The Story of Madana Kama Raja," p. 125, ff., a Tamil story; Day's "Folk-Tales of Bengal," p. 99. Sometimes a festal car drawn by horses takes the place of an elephant. "It is said that in Benares, when a king died, four lotus coloured horses were yoked to a festive carriage, on which were displayed the five emblems of royalty (sword, parasol, diadem, slipper and fan). This was sent out of a gate of the city and a priest bade it proceed to him who had sufficient merit to rule the kingdom." (The *Jatakas*, No. 445, ed. E. B. Cowell IV, 25; cf. also Francis and Thomas' "Jataka Tales," p. 418).

That the inseting of plot within plot is Indian is remarked in my paper on the *Hikayat Nakhoda Muda*.



Hikayat Nakhoda Muda.

By R. O. WINSTEDT, D. LITT., (OXON.)

"When thou canst get the ring upon my finger which never shall come off, and show me a child begotten of thy body that I am father to, then call me husband: but in such a 'then' I write a 'never'."

All's Well that Ends Well, Act III, Sc. II.

It was Dr. H. H. Juynboll in his Catalogue of Malay manuscripts in Leiden University Library (p. 171) who pointed out how the plot of Shakespeare's play occurs also in a Malay romance, the *Hikayat Nakhoda Muda*.

He might have added that the plot which Shakespeare got from Boccaccio is common in Indian tales. In Mary Stokes' "Indian Fairy Tales", p. 216, a merchant going on a long journey tells his wife that on his return he shall expect to find a well built and a son born. By a trick the woman got money to build the well. Disguised as a milk-maid she met her husband's boat and was taken by him to live on it; when discarded, she went home taking his cap and portrait. Returning from his long journey, the merchant found a well built, a child born and his own cap and portrait—evidence of its parentage. A similar plot occurs in "The Story of Madana Kama Raja", edited by Natesa Sastri, p. 246, and in Knowles' "Folk-Tales of Kashmir", 2nd edition, p. 104 and in Sinhalese folklore,—Parker's "Village Folk-Tales of Ceylon", vol. II, No. 92, pp. 81-2, and vol. III, No. 249, pp. 235-327. In the *Katha Sarit Sagara* of the 11th century Kashmirian poet Somadeva (Tawney's ed. vol. II, p. 620) a Brahman deserts his wife, whereupon she goes to his native town and establishing herself as a courtesan rejects all visitors till her husband unaware of her identity stays with her: she bears him a child who reconciles them.

There are two manuscripts of the Malay tale, (which is also known as *Hikayat Siti Sara*), one at Leiden (Cod. 1763 (1)) written at Batavia in 1825, one in the Batavian Library (Bat. Gen. 77) copied at Macassar in 1814. The plot is summarized by Juynboll (p. 171) as follows. Sultan Mansur Shah of Ghazna (غزنوي) dreamt of a princess and sent Husain Mandari and Husain Mandi, sons of his vizier, to search for her. In Batlawi they find Siti Sara who resembles the princess of the Sultan's dream. Sultan Mansur Shah weds the princess but deserts her

for barrenness, sailing off to the island Langkawi with his treasure and a mare. He declares that he will return only when his treasure-chamber shall be refilled, his mare be with foal and his wife with child. Disguised as sea-captain (*Nakhoda Muda*) she visits Langkawi, and beating her husband at chess wins his treasure and his mare. Pretending to be the unfaithful mistress of the sea-captain, she visits the Sultan by night and becomes with child. Then she summons him home, saying that his three vows are fulfilled.

It may be remarked that the Ghaznevid dynasty (976-1186 A.D.) founded in Afghanistan by a Turkish slave ruled for a few years from Lahore to Samarcand and Ispahan, and permanently established Islam in the Punjab; its court in the 11th century formed the rallying-point of all that was best in the literary and scientific culture of the day (A. R. Nicholson's "A Literary History of the Arabs", pp. 268-9). So it would not be surprising to find a Ghaznevid playing a part in an Indian Moslem romance.

The Batavian MS. reads Ajnawi for Ghaznawi, Sahel for Husain Mandari, Nain for Husain Mandi, Patalawe for Batlawi, Birandewa for Langkawi and Bujangga Indramuda for Nakhoda Muda. The names Sahel and Nain show that the story has been confused with the tale of another dream princess, No. 24 in my edition of the *Hikayat Bayan Budiman*, the Malay version of the Tutti Nameh or "Tales of a Parrot".

This identification is corroborated by a third version of the *Hikayat Nakhoda Muda* in a Batavian MS. of the *Hikayat Bayan Budiman* (Collectie v.d. Wall 173, No. LXIX, v. Ronkel's Cat., pp. 82-84), where it actually takes the place of that story. The name of the king is *عزيبوي* of Ghazna. Two sons of a vizier

هياس and Husain (or *خبر*) Mandi go to seek his dream princess and get locked up by an old fellow who mistakes their talk for lunatic raving. The old fellow's daughter, Siti Sara, sends them dainties by her maid Dalimah. They discover in Siti Sara the princess of the king's dream and one of them takes back her portrait to show. The Mantri and the Mangkubumi fetch her to marry the king. One day hunting the king kills a deer and seeing her fawns bewail her thinks of his own childlessness and sails off to the island Birama Dewa. His consort disguised as a sea-captain, under the name of Dabu Janggela Indra Muda, sails after him, wins at chess his mare, which becomes with foal; then passing herself off as the faithless mistress of the sea-captain whom

she is impersonating sleeps with the king and finally still unrecognized returns him his mare and his ring and departs. She bears a son سيوالامحضر. The mare foals. The princess has fulfilled her lord's seemingly impossible conditions that on his return he shall find a son, a foal by his mare, and his ring on his own finger. This recension as outlined in van Ronkel's catalogue, is closer to Shakespeare's version than the two former in that the episode of the ring is mentioned though apparently bungled.

Yet another version of the tale is given in van Ophuijsen's *Maleisch Leesboek*, No. 52. Sultan Mansur Shah ruler of 'Aznavi dreams of a girl standing at a door, holding a fried sheep's liver and dressed in red cloth (*qërim*). The sons of his vizier, Husain Mandari and Husain Mandi, go in quest of her. Like the youth in my version of *Musang Bërlanggut* (J. R. A. S., S. B., No. 52, p. 122) they enquire of an old rustic for the house that has no kitchen, call a railless bridge a monkey's bridge, put on their shoes when passing through a stream and open their umbrellas in the forest shade. The rustic's daughter Siti Sarah explains their strange conduct and sends them for several days, by her maid Si-Dëlima, thirty cakes, seven bowls of palm-sugar, and a vessel of water, always giving the same message, "The month has thirty days, the week seven days and the tide is full and not ebbing." One day Si-Dëlima meets a lover, gives him four of the cakes, a bowl of sugar and a drink of water. The sons of the vizier send a return message, "The month lacked four days, the week lacked a day and the tide ebbed before its time." The maid's pilfering is thus revealed by parable to her mistress. Exactly the same episode, with 31 loaves a whole cheese a stuffed cock and a skin of wine instead of the Eastern fare, occurs in a modern Greek tale of a prince who marries a clever village girl skilled in figurative speech. (E. Legrand's "Receuil de Contes Populaires Grecs, Tale IV, Paris 1881, quoted on pp. 276-7 Clouston's "Flowers from a Persian Garden"; cf. Parker *op. cit.*, vol. III, pp. 112-114 for a clever girl solving enigmas). One day Siti Sarah invites the sons of the vizier to a meal and awaits them at the door clothed in red cloth, with a fried sheep's liver in her hand. They recognize her as the dream princess and despatch her picture to their king, who sends his vizier to Betalawi to fetch her. He marries her, but one day killing a fawn thinks of his childlessness and sails to Langkawi, swearing he will not return till his consort has born a son, his treasures are full, his mare has foaled and the ring he always wears is found in the palace where he leaves his consort. As in the other versions she follows him, disguised as Nakhoda Muda (from the land of Ardap) and fulfils the hard conditions. In this excellent little version of the tale the parallel with Shakespeare's plot is exact.

Falling in love through a dream is a common incident in Indian romance, e.g. in the *Vasavadatta* by Subhandu, 7th century, (Colebrooke 'Asiatic Researches' vol. X): the motive is found also in Tale XI of my edition of the *Hikayat Bayan Budiman*; and in that pastiche, the *Hikayat Maharaja Ali*.

The title *Nakhoda Muda* is also given to a Malay romance known too as the *Hikayat Maharaja Bikrama Sakti*. Of this tale there are five manuscripts at Batavia (van Ronkel's "Catalogus", pp. 135-138), one manuscript in the Bibliotheque Royale at Brussels, No. 21512, and a version lithographed at Singapore for the second time in 1900 A.D.: of the tale inset in the Singapore version van Ophuysen has printed a romanized text, No. 50 in his *Maleisch Leesboek*. The following is an outline of the Singapore text.

Maharaja Bikrama Sakti and his consort Sinar Bulan, daughter of the ruler of Juita, reign over Maha Hairan (or Mihran) Langkawi. They die, leaving a son Maharaja Johan Shah and a daughter Ratna Kemala. The son sets out to travel under the name of Nakhoda Lela Genta, comes to Rumenia (-in the MSS. Rumbia—van Ronkel, p. 135) Island, where pips of the fruit from which the island takes its name, if cast to the ground, spring up immediately as trees. Taking some of the pips he sails to Beranta Indra where reigns Maharaja Dekar (= Pēndekar, 'Champion'—Malayalam) 'Alam, the father of prince Bikrama Indra. There he stakes self and ship on the magic property of the pips; loses his wager and is made a groom. His sister disguised as a sea-captain (*Nakhoda Muda*), with a female crew also disguised, goes in quest of her brother, comes to Rumenia Island, discovers the magic trees and taking pips and soil together sails on to Beranta Indra where her faithful parrot finds her luckless brother at work as a groom. Staking self and ship on the *rumēnia* pips, she wins and recovers her brother and his ship by sprinkling secretly the spot where the pips are to be sown with soil from their native island. After that she would sail away to Langgadura (= in the MSS. Langga Widura and Langkadura, *ib.*, pp. 136-7) to the court of Sultan Mengindra Sakti, father of prince Dewa Laksana and princess Indra Madani, to ask the hand of the latter for her rescued brother. But the crown prince Bikrama Indra, detains her, suspecting that she is a girl and loving her, though unaware that she is actually his betrothed.

His father tells him how to test her sex but her parrot overhears all their plots and forewarns her. She does not pick and choose her food; she gambles, heedless as to luck or loss; when jewels are offered to her, she does not select but takes a handful at random; she displays skill at cock-fighting, climbs a tree, plucks flowers carelessly fresh and faded, races on a pony, bandies quatrains, dances, jumps over ditches, and being trapped into retiring to the prince's chamber whiles away the night by telling a tale or rather two tales in one:—

Once a king died, bequeathing each of his three sons a treasure-house (*gudang*) and a magic stone (*kēmala*). The eldest son plots to rob the youngest of his inheritance who resists. The vizier advises them all to take the case before a neighbouring just king. The eldest and second brother travel to his court with a retinue. The youngest on foot and alone encounters a headless corpse and the tracks of a buffalo. Two men ask him if he has met their brother. 'No' he replies, 'but I saw just now the corpse of a confirmed betel-eater with a moustache and black teeth'. Seeing that the corpse is headless, they infer he must have been the murderer and arrest him. Two more men come up and ask if a stray buffalo has been noticed. 'No' replies the prince, 'but I passed the tracks of a toothless old buffalo, blind in the right eye'. They think he must be the thief. He is carried off to prison in the country of the righteous king, who tries the case. The prince explains that he recognized the headless corpse as that of a betel-eater, because the first finger was red and the finger-nails full of lime; his teeth would be black, because the ring finger was black with burnt coconut-shell (*gērang*): he must have had a moustache because his chest was hairy. As for the buffalo, he was large because his tracks were large, and blind in one eye because he fed only on one side of the path, and toothless because he failed to bite the grass clean. He is acquitted of murder and theft. The just king proclaims that whoever can settle the dispute between the three brother princes shall be made vizier. A merchant's son undertakes the task, choosing the sea-shore for the trial. The eldest prince produces two magic stones and says the third is lost. The judge snatches them, runs off and pretends to throw them into the sea. The eldest prince stands still, the two younger race to save the stones. The judge declares that indifference shows the eldest prince must have had his stone; he lies in denying he ever had one.

The night spent in story-telling, the disguised sea-captain returns to her ship. Her parroquet hears that the next test of sex is to be bathing. She arranges that all shore-boats be made unseaworthy and that her ship shall seem afire as the bathing, which is by her request to be on the shore, begins. At the cry of fire she hurries back to her ship. Other boats follow to help douse the fire but sink. The onlookers from the shore see blazing coconut husk cast overboard, the fire doused and the captain with loosened woman's hair preparing to sail away. Bikrama Indra faints and his father distracted cries, "What mountains do you climb? What plains do you traverse that your ears are deaf to my cries?"

Maharaja Johan Shah marries princess Indra Medani of Langgadura and returns home with his bride and her brother Dewa Lak-sana. Ninety-nine princes (as in the *Hikayat Indraputra*—Snouck Hurgronje's "The Achehnese" vol. 88, p. 148) come to woo the heroine, Ratna Kemala, their boats meeting at sea "like buffaloes on a plain". Her brother announces that by his father's will his

sister is to marry the archer who can cleave a hair at the first shot. All the suitors fail except Bikrama Indra who thus wins his love:—later the suitors try to wrest her away at sea but are defeated by her husband and his friends after battle in which genies and fairies take part. Dewa Laksana marries Lela Mengerna daughter of Raja Mengindra Dewa of the country of Merta Indra. On pages 80-90 there is a spirited picture of the princess' maids frightened by the parroquet, which reminds one of the comic interludes in such Malay folk-tales as *Awang Sulong* and *Raja Donan*. (Papers on Malay Subjects; Literature II, p. 32: R. O. Winstedt).

This lithographed version would appear to correspond closely with one only of the Batavian MSS. (Collectie v. de Wall 166; van Ronkel' Catalogue CXCIX, p. 137), as in other MSS. the 99 suitors do not occur, Gardan Shah Dewa of the land of Belanta Dewa taking their place and being slain in an attack on Minran Langgawi.

The episode of the seeds which cast to the ground spring up immediately as trees must be based on the well-known mango trick of Indian conjurers. Another reference to it occurs in the *Ht. Hang Tuah* (Shellabear's ed., Singapore 1909, part III, p. 143) where the hero amuses Kishna Rayana with the trick.

This tale of Maharaja Bikrama Sakti, like the tale of Siti Sara, is evidently from an Indian source. The inseting of a long tale within which is yet another tale is in a fashion which research has shown to be specifically Indian, the sole example of such a device outside Indian influence being Ovid's *Metamorphoses*. ("Encyclopaedia of Islam", No. 4, p. 254, *Alf-laila wa-laila*). Other examples of such inseting of tale within tale in Malay romances translated or adapted from Indian originals are found in the *Hikayat Kalila dan Damina*, the *Hikayat Bayan Budiman*, the *Hikayat Bakhtiar*, the *Hikayat Puspawiraja* (*Bispu Raja*).

Again the winning of a bride by skill at archery is no more Malay than are bows and arrows but it is a common episode in Indian tales and occurs in the Malay version of the *Ramayana* (J. R. A. S., S. B., No. 70, p. 192).

Seeing so many India folktales are now becoming accessible, it is to be hoped that parallels may some day be found for the version of the *Nakhoda Muda* known also as the *Hikayat Maharaja Bikrama Sakti* with its inset tales of the three princes.

Hikayat Hang Tuah.

PART I.

BY R. O. WINSTEDT, D. LITT., (OXON.)

Newbold in his "British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca," Vol. II, page 327, comments as follows on the *Hikayat*:—"Valentyn thus speaks of the *Hikayat Hang Tuah*: 'I know not who is the author of the book, but must declare it is one of the most beautifully written I ever perused'. Mr. Crawford, in allusion to this remark, observes, 'This favourite of Valentyn to my taste is a most absurd and puerile production. It contains no historical fact, upon which the slightest reliance can be placed; no date whatever; and if we except the faithful picture of native mind and manners, which it unconsciously affords, is utterly worthless and contemptible'. The work, however, appears to me to merit the sweeping censure Mr. Crawford has bestowed on it, as little as the enthusiastic Valentyn's unqualified praise. Leyden, speaking of these historical romances, observes justly, particularly of the *Hang Tuah*, that, 'though occasionally embellished by fiction, it is only from them that we can obtain an outline of the Malay history and of the progress of the nation'." The book is peculiarly a book of British Malaya, but Newbold's comment is still after ninety years the last word of British criticism, and the *Hikayat Hang Tuah* has been left unheeded under what Newbold reluctantly called "the Upas tree of British apathy." However a Dutch scholar G. K. Niemann has given us fragments of the *Hikayat* with notes in his *Bloemlezing* (4e druk 1892 I, p. 103, and II, pp. 54-116). R. Brons Middel has published an abbreviated edition, *Hikajat Hang Tuwah*, Leiden, 1893. Dr. Brandstetter has given us a useful outline in his "Malaio-Polynesische Forschungen III," Luzern, 1894. Professor Dr. van Ronkel has written a paper on Hang Tuah's visit to the country of the Tamils (Shellabear, Vol. II, pp. 121-146) and discussed several difficulties (*Bij. T. L. en V. K., N. I. Kon. Inst.*, No. 7, Vol. II, p. 311: 1904). Above all, Shellabear has published a complete text. References to MSS. and brief notices of the romance will be found in Juynboll's "Catalogus van de Maleische en Sundaneesche Handschriften der Leidsche Universiteits Bibliotheek," CXVIII, pages 147-8.

I give here an outline of the tale and propose in a later paper to furnish critical notes on a work of very considerable literary merit in parts, compounded by various hands of Indonesian folklore, Moslem legend, voyagers' tales, authentic history and reminiscences from such literature as the Javanese Panji cycle and the Malay version of the Ramayana (*e.g.* Vol. II, page 196).

On the advice of astrologers, a princess, Gemala Rakna Peling-gam by name, had been put by her parents on an Island Biram Dewa. Thither to hunt came a prince from *kéindraan*, called Sang Pértala (*Përta* or *Përna*, Niemann) Dewa. He wooed and wedded the earthly princess, who bore a son Sang Përi (*Purba* or *Sipurba*, Niemann) Dewa. That child was made king at Bukit Si-guntang Mahameru and married a girl born of the vomit of a bull that came down from heaven. The fruit of their marriage was four children, Sang Saniaka, Sang Jaya Nantaka, Sang Mani-aka, Sang Satiaka. A *nakhoda* from Palembang saw the four boys and took them to be demigods (*anak dewa*). Later, chiefs came from Bentan and Singapore to Palembang to ask for one of the youths to be their king. Sang Maniaka was chosen and appointed his court,—four ministers: Bëndahara Paduka Raja, Përdana Mantëri, Tëmënggong Sëri 'diraja, Tun Pikrama; four captains (*hulubalang*): Tun Bijaya Sura, Tun Bijaya 'diraja; four *orang bësar*: Tun Aria, Sang Jaya, Sang Utama, Sang Dërma.

Hang Tuah was the son of Hang Mahmud and Dang Mërdu Wati. Hang Mahmud removed from his home at Sungai Duyong to Bentan. One day he dreamt that the moon fell and illumined the head of his son. So Hang Tuah was dressed in white and prayers were offered for him. When he grew big, he became a hewer of wood for the Bëndahara Paduka Raja. He had four friends: Hang Jebat, Hang Lekir, Hang Kasturi, and Hang Lekir-wa. One day they sailed for Pulau Tinggi in a *përahu lading*. They were attacked by three boatloads of pirates from Siantan and Jëmaja, subjects of Majapahit, under two leaders Pënghulu Aria Nëgara and Aria Jëmaja, who were bound for Palembang to raid it by order of the minister Pateh Gajah Mada of Majapahit. They beat off the pirates and sailed with ten prisoners for Singapore. The Batin of Singapore, who was sailing to Bentan with 7 boats, saved them from pursuit. Hang Tuah and his friends become pupils of a *pandita*, Adi Putëra, whose eldest brother Pértala was an ascetic on Gunong Mërta Pura in Majapahit and his next brother, Radin Aria, an officer under the *Bëtara* of that kingdom. One day Hang Tuah killed a man, who was running amuck, with his wood-chopper. Later he and his comrades saved the Bëndahara from being murdered by four *pëngamok*. The Bëndahara protested that he was unaware the boys were sons of *kakak* Dollah, *kakak* Mansor, *kakak* Shamsu and *kakak* Rëjëlëng (or *Samut* Nie.) Hang Tuah finds a *chintamani* snake. The five youths enter the service of the Raja of Bentan.

The Ratu of Lasam in Jawa once ordered Pateh Kërma Wijaya to repair the land wasted by Radin Inu Kuripan. The Pateh went to Pachang and there falling sick sent to Lasam for his daughter Ken Sëmërta. The Ratu of Lasam saw and seized her. In anger Pateh Kërma Wijaya left Lasam and refusing Sang Agong's invitation to stay at Tuban passed on to Jaya Katra, where he was welcomed by the Adipati; and thence to Bentan. Now

having hunted for Radin Galoh Puspa Kēchana all over Java, Radin Inu Wira Nantaja had gone to Tuban, Jaya Katra, Palembang and finally Bentan, where he was given the title of Ratu Melayu. One night after hearing of Hang Tuah's prowess, he made Pateh Kērna Wijaya relate how he had attacked Bali. The Raja of Bentan went one day with the Ratu Melayu to Pulau Ledang to hunt. A white mouse-deer turned on their dogs and the prince decided to found a settlement, calling it Malacca after a tree on the spot where Hang Tuah and his friends afterwards built his palace.

Hearing from Radin Daha that Radin Galoh had met Radin Inu Kuripan at Kēgēlang, Ratu Mēlaka proceeded thither by way of Tuban.

The Raja of Malacca (and Bentan) sends for his brother, Sang Jaya Nantaka, to become Raja Muda of Malacca. They feast and get drunk. Sang Jaya Nantaka is stripped of his honours on account of his popularity with the people.

But a Tamil merchant, Perma Dewan, who has three sons, Madiran, Kadiran, Kalidan, seeing in his astrological tables that the land of Kalinga should have a prince from Si-Guntang, comes and picks out the discredited Sang Jaya Nantaka, disguised as a poor fisherman. At Kuala Nilapura they encounter and capture Fēr-inggi ships; whose captain Sang Jaya Nantaka later ennobles with the title Sētia Nēgara, commissioning him to ward (*payar*) at sea and collect a 10% customs duty (*sa-puloh suatu*). Sang Jaya Nantaka rules over the land of Bijaya (or Wijaya) Pikrama, with Pērma Dewan for his Bēndahara, Pērma Disa as Paduka Raja and two other sons of the merchant appointed Maharaja Indēra and Maharaja Lela Sētia.

Now the Raja of Malacca sent an offer of marriage to Tun Teja, daughter of Bēndahara Sēri Buana of Indērapura. But the lady declined, saying that she a sparrow should not mate with a hornbill. So he despatched Pateh Kērna Wijaya, with Hang Tuah and his comrades, to Majapahit to ask for the hand of a princess there, Radin Galoh or Mas Ayu. The embassy got a favourable answer owing to the wit of Hang Tuah in criticizing and curing of vice a horse, the present of another suitor from Kalinga. The embassy returned by way of Tuban, Jayakatra and Palembang. The Raja of Malacca then went to Majapahit, taking Hang Tuah, on whose life many attempts were made by Javanese warriors. Hang Tuah killed one assassin, Taming Sari. The Bētara of Majapahit presented him with the island of Jēmaja. Hang Tuah and his poor friends became pupils of Sang Pērsanta Nila on the mountain Wirana Pura. One Sang Bimasina was sent to steal Hang Tuah's creese. Constant efforts were made to make him drunk. Seventy assassins attacked him in vain. A champion Sang Winara Sēmēntara engaged him, changing himself into a fire-fly and then a cat and later a tiger, but he fell and was buried on the mountain Isma

Giri. Hang Tuah and his four friends retaliate, wrecking the pleasance of the Bêtara of Majapahit and defeating 1,000 men. Pateh Gajah Mada commissions Ranga, Pateh Sêrangka Dohan and Kiu Têmindêra, to escort the Raja of Malacca home.

(P. 215) Hang Tuah was slandered by Pateh Kërma Wijaya, as having an intrigue with a girl in the Raja's Palace. The Raja condemns him to death but the Bëndahara sends him away. He determines to go to Indêrapura to get the hand of Tun Teja, daughter of Bëndahara Sêri Buana, for his master the Raja of Malacca. Arriving there he makes friends with her duenna, Dang Rakna, who tells him the princess wants to poison herself as she does not wish to marry Panji 'Alam, a Mëgat of Trêngganu to whom her father has betrothed her. Hang Tuah plays *sepak raga* with Tun Jenal, a son of Bëndahara Sêri Buana, and the Têmêng-gong called Tun Mëgat. He tells them who he is but adds he will serve no master who is not descended from the royal house of Bukit Si-Guntang (p. 223). Hang Tuah asks to hear singing. The five singers say, "Our tunes are not Malayan; for we are half-caste Malays (*Mëlayu kachokan*) and not true Malays like the people of Malacca." Hang Tuah replies, "Malacca Malays are also half-castes, mixed with Javanese from Majapahit" (p. 225). One of the tunes is called "*Sêri Rama mënambak tasek, Tasek di-tambak Langkapuri*," composed by the Dato' Bëndahara Paduka Raja. The Bëndahara takes Hang Tuah before the Raja, who offers to give him a court office.

Hang Tuah afraid that he will be sent back a prisoner to Malacca, pretends he is on his way to Trengganu. He tells how the Raja of Malacca has sent two emissaries to Siam to get elephants from the Phra Chau. The Raja of Indêrapura promises him protection. He dresses entirely in white and goes to the market and buys civet, and makes a love-charm to win Tun Teja. Dang Rakna smears it on Tun Teja's bed and she falls in love with Hang Tuah. He refuses to eat with her, saying that it is tabu (*pantang*) for him to feed with any woman, even his own daughter (p. 252). For three nights she visits him but he discourages her advances, meaning to take her to Malacca for his Raja. The two emissaries of the Raja of Malacca call at Indêrapura on their return. Hang Tuah puts Tun Teja and her maids on board their boat and they sail to Pulau Tinggi (p. 258). By order of the Raja of Indêrapura they are pursued by the Laksamana, the Sêri Maharaja Lela, Tun Jinal and Tun Pikrama. Laksamana lets fly his 990 arrows at them and finally a storm divides the combatants. The Indêrapura chiefs return and their Raja decides to inform Panji 'Alam of Trengganu. Hang Tuah arrives at Malacca and with bound hands falls before the Raja, and asks for pardon, saying he has brought the 'arrow of love' which transfixed his highness' breast of yore and 'the glass of form' he has longed for. Tun Teja still wants to marry Hang Tuah, till he reads charms (*pustaka*), blows into her cabin and makes her loathe him. Tun

Teja is taken to the palace. Hang Tuah is created Laksamana and given three streams (to rule). The duenna is created Paduka Mahadewi and given 100 slaves and 20 catties of gold and silver.

When the Raja of Trengganu hears from Sang Firdana and Sang Sura, the emissaries from Indrapura, then his son Megat Panji 'Alam dons his long Minangkabau creese and mounts his elephant Shah Kertas and sets out with 4,000 soldiers and 2,000 bearers to attack Malacca. He is advised to start at that propitious moment "when the snake is worsted by the frog" on the 9th day of Jamadi'l-awal, a Sunday, when "the shadows are 13½ paces." He goes first to Indrapura "camping across the river" (p. 272). His relative, Mēgat Kēmbār 'Alī, interviews the Raja, and asks for audience for Mēgat Panji 'Alam. It is admitted that when *anak raja* come from Trengganu, they may come with drums and processions and sit beside the Raja Muda of Indrapura.

News of the intended attack reaches Malacca. The Laksamana, Tun Jebat and Tun Kasturi sail for Indrapura in the ship *Mendam Berahi*, calling at Pulau Tinggi. Tun Utama, Tun Bija Sura, Hang Lēkir, Hang Lēkiwa and 3,000 men go overland. The Laksamana rows up the river and decides to wait on the Raja of Indrapura on the morrow "when the shadows are 7 paces (*tapak*), and the Gēroda is worsted by the snake" (p. 278). The Raja of Indrapura says that Mēgat Panji 'Alam is setting out on the 9th of Jēmadi'l-awal to attack Malacca. The Laksamana returns to his ship and reads his *pustaka*, and Tun Jebat and Tun Kasturi keep watch on one leg (*bēramal dēngan kaki tunggal*) till day-break. They set out for the Raja of Indrapura's palace, when the shadows are 12 paces. Mēgat Panji 'Alam comes and is stabbed to death on the palace steps by Hang Jēbat and Hang Kasturi, who then kill Mēgat Kēmbār 'Alī. The Raja of Indrapura orders them to be impaled for murder before his eyes: but the Laksamana and his 40 warriors draw their daggers, march out and, taking the elephant of the murdered prince, set sail for Malacca. The Raja honours them and bestows raiment on Adipati Jēmaja and 6 Batins who bore titles and the 40 warriors (p. 290).

The wife of the Raja of Malacca, Radin Mas Ayu, was with child and longed for the fruit of a coconut palm a *nyior gading* which grew in the middle of Malacca beside a *mēlaka* tree. The palm was thin and eaten by fire in the middle; no one dared to climb it and it would be unlucky to fell it. Hang Tuah climbed the palm (p. 292). The princess, now called Radin Galoh, bears a son, Radin Bahar. Ambassadors are sent by way of Toban to inform his grandfather the Bētara of Majapahit. Pateh Gajah Mada receives them and the Bētara sends 40 maids and 40 youths and a *tezi* horse to his grand-child. Only Laksamana dares ride the horse.

Radin Mas Ayu bore another son, Radin Bajau. One day a horse belonging to the boys fell into a midden. Wrapped in 7

cloths Hang Tuah rescues the animal and then bathes 7 times and is bathed by the Raja from 7 jars of scented water (p. 299).

Hang Tuah remonstrates with the Raja for neglecting Radin Mas Ayu in favour of Tun Teja. The Bětara hearing his daughter is neglected sends Rangka and Barat Kětika to Malacca to enquire why his son-in-law never sends embassies to Majapahit. Hang Tuah with Hang Jēbat and Hang Kasturi are sent. The Bětara and Pateh Gajah Mada try in vain to slay him. The letter from the Raja of Malacca is escorted on an elephant to the *pēseban*, where Radin Aria reads it. Various champions Pērwire Jafra, Samirang, Sangga Ningsun and bands of 40 and 7,000 warriors are set to steal Hang Tuah's weapons and to kill him but all fail. He returns to Malacca with a letter from the Bětara to his Raja inviting him to go to Majapahit. Three vessels, the *Siru'l'-alamin*, *Mēdam Bērahi*, and *Maratu's-safa* are prepared. Tēmenggong, Maharaja Sětia, Tun Utama, Sang Raja, Tun Raja 'diraja are left to guard the harbour; Sang Raja and Tun Bija Sura to guard Bukit China; Tun Utama in charge of the palace. The Raja takes leave of his wives. Radin Bahar runs up to his father, holds his hand and begs him to bring him a prancing white pony (p. 35).

They sail, stay three days with the Adipati of Palembang and thence go to Jaya Katra, and then sail on to stay with the Sang Agong of Toban. Radin Aria is sent to escort the Raja from Toban. As he passes through the street of Majapahit, the people whisper in pity that he is going to be killed for having another wife besides the Bětara's daughter. On an elephant called Indēra Chita he goes to the palace, Karang Daru's-Salam, prepared for him. The next day 40 warriors are sent to create a disturbance in the town, which Hang Tuah is asked to quell. He quells it. Then a warrior Pētala Bumi is sent to slay him. Pētala Bumi transforms himself into a cat and his comrade Barat Kětika into a rat and so they enter Hang Tuah's room; then Pētala Bumi becomes in turn a stump, a dog and a tiger (whereupon Hang Tuah becomes a bigger tiger), and finally a *raksasa*, in which shape he is sorely wounded. Commending his son, Kētala Sari, who is away in Daha, to the care of the Bětara, he prepares to slay every one in the compound, but is himself killed by Hang Tuah.

The Bēndahara Paduka Raja despatches Tun Utama to Majapahit to say that Radin Bahar is sick from longing for his father. The Raja of Malacca returns home. Mērga Paksi and six warriors are sent from Majapahit to capture Malacca and kill Hang Tuah: they hide on Bukit China outside the town, slaughter a stray buffalo and steal a jar of spirit from the town; nightly they rob and ravish. Hang Tuah promises to kill them within seven days. Dressed in black and pretending to be a liberated gaol-bird he carries a sack of rice and two *irang* of spirit on his shoulder, waylays them and becomes an accomplice of the gang. He helps them to rob the houses of the Bēndahara and Tēmenggong and

finally breaks into the Raja's palace and carries off eight chests of treasure. He learns all the robbers' magic arts, then drugs and kills them.

All the officers of the court hate Hang Tuah and tells Pateh Kërma Wijaya he is a "a fence eating the crop," an officer of the court who seduces the Raja's concubines. Hang Tuah went to the *ulu* of Malacca and was fishing with a cast-net, when Hang Jebat and Hang Kasturi arrived to recall him. The raja orders the Bëndahara to slay him and confers his creese of office on Hang Jëbat. The Bëndahara hides Hang Tuah in an orchard seven days' journey up-country, where a religious teacher Shaikh Mansur prophesies that in 20 days he will return to Malacca.

The Raja spoils Hang Jëbat who takes liberties in the palace. The Raja styles him Paduka Raja, the title of the Bëndahara's house. He is rude to courtiers and runs loose among the Raja's women. At last the Raja detects Tun Jëbat's madness and removes to the Bëndahara's house. Hang Jëbat sits on the ruler's mat, bathes in his jar, wears the royal raiment and sleeps on the royal couch (p. 75). Pateh Kërma Wijaya leads an assault upon the traitor in the deserted palace but fails. Hang Kasturi, Hang Lëkir and Hang Lëkiwa then attack but fail. The Tëmenggong attacks. Hang Jëbat leaps down like a tiger, his blade flashing like a volcano in eruption (p. 80). The Raja sends for the Laksamana's son Tun Kadim and adopts him, repenting of killing his father. "If Hang Tuah were alive, I should feel as though my revered ancestor on Mt. Si-Guntang were restored to life." The Bëndahara hints (*di-kilat-kilatkan*) he is alive. Tun Pikrama and Tun Kasturi go and fetch Hang Tuah. He gives a knife to Shaikh Mansur and the shaikh gives him a shabby praying mat (*musalla*). Hang Tuah is welcomed by the Raja. Stiff for lack of practice of fencing, he is massaged for five days. He cannot find a creese that suits him. Hang Kasturi enters the palace and is allowed by Hang Jëbat to get (*boleh* p. 91) a creese, an heirloom from Mt. Si-Guntang. For three days the two weapons selected by Hang Tuah are sharpened. At midday when the low sound of a single drum shows that Hang Jëbat sleeps, Hang Tuah enters the palace. Hang Jëbat stabs the 700 girls in the palace and their blood runs through the floor of the palace like rain. Hang Tuah protests. The traitor replies, "Cracked by a pounding or a sweeping blow, crockery still becomes a shard (*di-titek bëlak, di-palu pun bëlak, tëmbekekar juga akan sudah-nya*). I'll sin thoroughly (*sa-pala-pala nama jahat; jangan kèpalang*)."
Hang Tuah leaps up into the palace. They fight, eyeing one another "like hawks," "spinning round like wheels," "the lunges as swift as a boomerang" (*baling-baling*). The crowds gets under the palace and stab at Hang Jëbat's feet but endanger Hang Tuah too. The two fighters stop and get four large brass trays and lay them down. Standing on the trays they renew the fight. They talk. The traitor says his behaviour was due to the injustice done to Hang Tuah. Now he has fallen from

pride like a "bulb crushed by the weight of its bloom" (*rosak bawang di-timpa jambak-nya*). Hang Tuah replies with the proverb "Better death with honour than life with shame, so that one may enter heaven." (*Baik mati dengan nama yang baik; jangan hidup dengan nama yang jahat, supaya masuk shurga jëmah*).

Hang Jëbat asks Hang Tuah to adopt his unborn child, if a boy, offspring of him and a waiting-maid Dang Baru. Hang Tuah snatches his own creese from his opponent and gives him another. Hang Jëbat's creese gets stuck into a tray as he lunges. Hang Tuah stabs him. The crowd starts to mount the palace but seeing Jëbat still alive flees in panic; "some fell on their faces, some in a sitting posture, some broke their legs, others their arms, others their backs; some fell on their backs, some broke their noses, others their foreheads. When each got home, his wife asked, 'What broke your nose, father of Awang?' kissing him and exclaiming, 'Oh! it must hurt!'" (p. 105). Jëbat leaps down from the palace and slays every one he meets for three days, while Hang Tuah has retired into his house and sits in seclusion, refusing to speak. On the fourth day, as Hang Tuah is going to the river to bathe, he sees Jëbat stabbing at people in the market, and calls out to him to cease. Jëbat comes and falls at Hang Tuah's feet. Hang Tuah takes him to his house and gives him betel. Jëbat renews his request that Hang Tuah shall adopt his unborn child, and after that begs that his bandages be undone. He dies on Hang Tuah's lap. The Raja has his corpse placed in the middle of the main gate and after seven days hanged on the main road. Laksamana Hang Tuah is high in royal favour, and bears himself humbly.

Now the Sëri Bëtarä of Majapahit and Pateh Gajah Mada desired revenge for the death of Pëtala Bumi and the six swash-bucklers killed by Hang Tuah at Bukit China. They send Pëtala Bumi's son, Kërtala Sari, who has just devastated Daha. He mixes with the Javanese colonists, Pateh Kërma Wijaya's men, and perpetrates a series of robberies. Hang Tuah protects the palace by hanging a row of spears that move and lunge all round it.

Hang Tuah lies like a corpse in the middle of the market and as Kertala Sari passes jumps up and stabs him. He mutilates the robber (*di-hiris-nya pësawat Kërtala Sari*) and takes his creese (p. 118). So he proves that he killed the robber against others who finding the corpse cut off ears and head and hand and claimed to have done the deed.

The Raja sends Hang Tuah, who can speak Tamil, with Tun Kasturi, whom he makes Maharaja Stia, to the land of the Klings, Bijaya Nigrama. A royal letter to the ruler is escorted down to Hang Tuah's boat. After seven days' sail they reach the island Biram Dewa, "looking like an elephant," and go ashore. There he meets the Prophet Khidlr who foretells his safe return from this embassy to India and from a later embassy to China. The prophet also tells him to take seeds from a tree in the island which will burgeon and flower and fruit as soon as planted i.e. perform

the mango trick (p. 124). They reach the land of the Klings. The port-officer takes them to a merchant Nala Sang Guna who regales them with dainties made in Nagapatam fashion (p. 129), gives them anchorage at the spot reserved for the Franks, and announces their arrival to the king, Kishna Rayana (p. 130). The king summons his champions from Malabar and Kandi. Hang Tuah and his followers go several days' journey up to the palace.

The gates of Bijaya Nigara were painted with incidents from the stories of Sri Rama and the five Pandavas. And there were thousands of idols and a temple. Laksamana gets his interview with Kishna Rayana (? = *Krisnaraja*, v. Ronkel) and speaks the Nigranna language which only princes and ministers know:—he learnt it from a religious pundit (*lĕbai*) at Majapahit. Kishna Rayana complains that when at Malacca he got interviews only with the Bĕndahara and (?) a fisherman (*si-pĕngail*). Hang Tuah gives the wife of Nila Sang Guna (? = *Narasinggan*, v. R.) medicine to enable her to bear a child. 70,000 Franks, and thousands of soldiers from Malabar and Khalilat (? = *Pulicat* v. R.) wait on Kishna Rayana. Laksamana shows his horsemanship. Kishna Rayana declares he will visit the house of Nala Sang Guna but privately forbids all people to sell him firewood. Hang Tuah solves the problem by bidding him pour oil on bales of his cloth and so cook fare for royalty. Hang Tuah does the mango trick (p. 143). He kills a swashbuckler. They visit a temple (*rumah bĕrhala mĕnjadi sĕndiri*). Captains of vessels and merchants who may lack capital, borrow gold from the god of the temple, Sang Brahma (p. 146) and, on pain of disaster for breach of faith, repay it with interest. Hence the wealth of the temple. In it, too, was a reservoir for oil for its lamps. They visit an alms-house (*balai dĕrma*) where the poor are fed.

Kishna Rayana sends Hang Tuah on an embassy to China. Trade with China brings tenfold profit (*ĕsa jadi sa-puloh*). Hang Tuah is to declare one of his ships belongs to Nala Sang Guna, so that it may escape the heavy port duties (p. 148). After two months Hang Tuah reaches that port of China called Bakang Hitam (p. 149) and is ordered to anchor upstream at the place reserved for the Franks.

Hang Tuah presents his credentials to the four viziers, Wang Kam Seng, Pang Seng, Lu Ti and Sam Pi Pat. There were seven forts of white stone with doors of brass and gold, and all the houses of the people were dressed with white stone. The emperor grants them an interview. Hang Tuah eating beans contrives to lift his head to see the emperor seated in the mouth of a bejewelled golden dragon (p. 154). Hang Tuah sees thousands of people collecting the tears of a large idol, the father of all China, who weeps to see the sins of his children: bathe in his tears and sins are washed away. With rich presents and a letter for the Raja of the Klings Hang Tuah departs. At the mouth of the estuary 40 Portuguese ships attack the Malays. By reading a charm Hang Tuah stops

the fire of their guns, and defeats the ships all save three which sailed away. "There was one big tall captain, very brave. He cut at the Laksamana with a shaky arm. The Laksamana cut him in two" (p. 158).

Hang Tuah reaches the land of the Klings. Thanks to his herbs the wife of Nala Sang Guna has conceived, and her husband piles gold and silver round Hang Tuah up to his neck.

Hang Tuah returns to Malacca. The Sēri Bētara of Majapahit had died and Patch Gajah Mada asks for Radin Bahar to succeed him. Hang Tuah escorts him. On his return a Brunai raja, Adipati Solok, sails with fifteen ships given by his father Adipati Agong, to the cape of Jaya-Katra, called Tanjong Kērawang and there waylays the Malacca fleet. Hang Tuah shoots one arrow that breaks the mast and one that breaks the rudder of the Adipati's boat. He captures him. The Raja of Malacca sends Hang Tuah to escort Adipati Solok back to Brunai. The Raja of Brunai sends the Raja of Malacca 3 *pikul* of camphor, 500 *kēndaka* each worth a *tahil*, 10 blow-pipes mounted with gold, 200 *kodi* of mats (*tikar pachar*) and 3 Brunai slaves, with 90 slaves and camphor for Hang Tuah (p. 174).

Hang Tuah is sent to Siam for elephants. He reaches Ujong Salang and lands at Patani, whose great gate is adorned with a carved dragon. He comes to Siam where Awi Phra Klong tells him he must crawl on his knees into the presence of the Phra Chau unattended. He refuses and is allowed to present himself in Malay style. Viziers, captains and court officers (*abu-abuan, ukun-ukun, umbum-umbum*) receive him. Hang Tuah speaks Siamese fluently. Hang Tuah fences with a Japanese bravo and kills him and five of his followers. Two survivors flee to Kuala Kemboja. Hang Tuah remarks on the broken coinage (*bēnda yang pēchah bēlah*) and persuades Phra Chau to substitute the shells he got from Brunai (*kēndaka*). He is sent home with six elephants for his Raja and four for himself. The two surviving Japanese attack his ships but Hang Tuah's magic lets only smoke issue from their guns and makes their swords drop. Hang Tuah presents the elephants to his Raja. The largest is called *Podi Manikam* and another *Pērmata Selan*.

Radin Mas Ayu bears a daughter, Putēri Gunong Ledang; Tun Teja bears Sultan Mahmud and Sultan Muhammad. The Raja of Malacca sends Tun Rakna 'diraja and Tun Maharaja 'diraja to Ceylon to buy precious stones.

Hang Tuah opens a settlement for his Raja at Mt. Lingga.

The king of Ceylon sends his son Raja Chulan to Malacca in a ship so large that betel-trees and vines were planted on its decks with hundreds of fighting-cocks:—when they crowed, the ship listed. Having been welcomed at Malacca, he asks leave to sail to Trēngganu, where he worsts the cocks trained by Pa Si-Molong, the Raja's trainer. The Raja puts out the eyes of his

trainer and retires sulking to Pulau Sakti. He promises the trainer four mistresses if he can find a cock which will defeat Raja Chulan's birds. 'I cannot see them' says Pa Si-Molong amid laughter (p. 194). He buys a fowl tied with a string of *molong*, which crows in his hand and tells the Raja it is a cock that cannot be conquered. The Raja dreams that the ships of Raja Chulan are devoured by a *gêroda*, and takes his fighting-cocks to Pulau Sakti confident of victory. The leg of his fowl is broken, when Pa Si-Molong describes him as 'The prince with the iron crutch'; his wing is broken and droops like 'A sail that waits the wind'; his crop is pierced and the rice falls out of it—he is 'an overladen ship being lightened'; his thigh is wounded—he is 'a prince wearing a sword'; his head is wounded—he is 'a prince that has been cupped.' Raja Chulan's victorious bird flies to his ship whereupon it sinks with its 90,000 soldiers; and thence he flies to the palace of the Raja of Trëngganu, which is set on fire and burnt with all the houses in the port (p. 196).

Urged by the princess of Gunong Ledang the Raja of Malacca sends the Laksamana with 70 ships to conquer Trëngganu. He brings captive the princes Sëganda Jaya Leka, daughter of the Bëndahara, and Mëgat Ma'asum son of Mëgat Këmbar 'Ali. Sultan Muhammad, son of the Raja of Malacca, is married to princess Sëganda Jaya Leka and given the throne of Bëntan. Sultan Mahmud is married to the daughter of the Bëndahara of Trëngganu (?), and reigns at Lingga.

Indërapura is attacked by *todak* fish (p. 206). Hang Kadim son of Hang Jëbat advises a wall of banana stems. Hang Kadim is entitled Sang Si-Tuah. The Tëmënggong is jealous and accuses him of an intrigue with a girl in the palace and he is beheaded. Hang Kamar, a Malacca man trading there, reports the execution to the Raja of Malacca who sends Laksamana to conquer Indërapura. Laksamana anchors at Pulau Tinggi and thence sails up to Indërapura where he exacts tribute and leads captive 1608 persons, the families of those concerned in the death of Hang Kadim.

The Raja of Malacca and all his house sail for Singapore. On the way, while he is looking at a golden-scaled fish, his crown falls into the sea (p. 219). Laksamana dives for it, fights a white crocodile but fails to recover the crown and loses his creese.

Dang Manila and Dang Chërälö, who had escaped from China, reach Manila and complain to the Portuguese Governor, who gets the King of Portugal to send 40 ships against Malacca. Two boat-fuls of Sakai fisherman capture 10 Portuguese and, by order of their Batin headman at Bëntan, report the intended attack of an 'Armada' at Malacca. Laksamana, though sick, repels the invaders. The "Captain Governor" is killed and Dang Suala badly wounded. They return to Portugal. Laksamana is wounded but recovers.

The Sakai always catch fish near the sunken crown of the Raja of Malacca, because they float up to avoid its brightness. The Raja is always sick after the loss of his crown and Laksamana after the loss of his creese.

The Laksamana is sent to Rum to buy cannon. He arrives at Aceh and meets Sultan Silahu'd-din (who was deposed in 1539 A.D., R. O. W.). Thence he sails to Pulau Dewa and the sea of Mukha. He comes to Juddah where is the tomb of Siti Hawa (Eve). He goes ashore and the port officer takes them to Malik Astur, who takes them to Mecca. At that time 886 A.H. (= 1481 A.D.), Sharif Ahmad son of Zainu'l-abidin ruled Mecca, and another son Sharif Baharu'din ruled Medina—both under the suzerainty of Rome. On the way the Laksamana meets Nabi Khidrir, who gives him a flask of water wherewith to moisten lips and ears so that he may speak and understand foreign tongues (p. 240). Deputations from Egypt and Syria bring the sacred carpet to Mecca. The Malay visitors go to all the sacred places (p. 242) and to Shaikh Jamalud-din, keeper of the Prophet's tomb.

They reach Istanbul where the port-officer takes them to Ibrahim Khakan, who describes the glories of Istanbul, the royal garden called Taman Ghairat Bērahi, with its gate Naga Indēra Paksi, its river Dar'u-l-ashikin, the mountain Jabalu'l-'ala, its river adorned with flower-pots called Rambat Kamali and stone banks called Tēbing Singga Safa, its rock Tanjong Indēra Bangsa where the Sultan sits to fish, the island Singga Marmar, with its lake Singga Tasek Kumkuma; the banks of the river called Ratna Chuacha and Sēmbeka, its market-place Medan Hairani, and its orchards full of Malay fruits (pp. 252-8). They are taken to the four Mangkubumis and lastly into the presence of the Sultan. They return with rich presents and guns (*bēdīl*), reaching Malacca after a voyage of four months.

The princess of Gunong Ledang is installed ruler of Malacca (p. 279); Tun Mat, son of the Bēndahara, is made Bēndahara Paduka Raja; Tun Karim, son of the Tēmēnggong, is styled Tēmēnggong Sri Sēroja; and Tun Kadim, son of the Laksamana, gets the title of Laksamana.

The Raja of Malacca offers a reward to whosoever will consent to be buried alive and bring him news from the grave. Laksamana consents and on the way gives a cake (*apam*) to a poor dervish (p. 282). He is buried with a string to pull and communicate with the Raja who holds the other end. He pulls and the grave is opened whereupon the Laksamana is found naked with a broken pot (*bēlanga*) in his hand. He tells how two fiery vol-canoes attacked him in the grave and he kept them off with the pot he found in his hand and how the fire passed the chipped pot and burnt his clothes.

The Bēndahara retires to Tanjong Kēling, the Tēmēnggong to Tanjong Tuan and the Laksamana to Tanjong Jugēra, where he lived a hermit with his teacher, a Hadramaut Shaikh, who had

come to Malacca from Aceh. All sailors fired a shot and cast a wooden spear in honour of them, when they passed the Tanjong; failure to do this entailed storms (p. 285). The Ruler of Malacca wandered about as a dervish. One day he was given a gourd, whereupon he took a bite of it and carried the rest with him. The Prophet Khidlr, disguised as a youth, tells him he is carrying not a gourd but a skull. He opens his bundle, finds a skull and faints. A voice tells him that dervishes trust in God and do not carry food. The Raja wandered on and was never again heard of. The princess of Gunong Ledang ruled Malacca.

A Portuguese ship came from Manila and touched at Malacca. Next year another ship came and bought as much land as an ox-hide would cover, and the captain cut it into five strips and built a large warehouse which he equipped with cannon. In the night he fired the cannon and destroyed Malacca. The Princess of Gunong Ledang fled and came to a great forest near the land of the Bataks, who made her their queen.

Bëndahara Tun Mat opened Johore. Sultan Mahmud left Bēntan and ruled over Johore.

The Dutch with the help of the Johore Malays ousted the Portuguese from Malacca. The gold leaf on which the treaty was made is still in the possession of the Dato' Paduka Raja of Johore, who led the attack on Malacca.

Tun Tuah is not dead. He is a saint and lives near the source of the Perak river, where he is prince of all Bataks and jungle folk. Sometimes folk meet him and enquire if he wants a wife. He replies, "I do not wish to marry again."



Sungai Ujong.

BY R. J. WILKINSON, C.M.G.

PART I.

The Dato' Klana Putra, territorial chief of Sungai Ujong, ranks as the premier chief of the Negri Sembilan, though there is nothing to show how he obtained this precedence. He possesses a modern title and an ancient chieftaincy: as far back as the fifteenth century there were rulers of Sungai Ujong, who bore the title of *Pēnghulu Mantēri* and acknowledged the Sultan of Malacca as their overlord. In those days the country was an appanage of the Bendaharas of Malacca, and the chiefs sent to govern it were members or vassals of that distinguished house. The seal of the Rulers of Rembau quotes as its authority "the grace of the Bendahara Sri Maharaja", apparently with the date 1707 A.D.; that of the Dato' Bandar quotes Sultan Abdul-Jalil III, 1715; that of the Dato' of Jelebu quotes Sultan Abdul-Jalil V (who flourished in 1758); that of the Dato' of Johol is dated 1778. There is the contemporary evidence of the "*Malay Annals*" as to the political position of Sungai Ujong in 1612 A.D. and as to the semi-mythical Dato' Sekudai. Finally in the early days of Sungai Ujong, descent was not traced through the female line. So one may brush aside the claim of some Negri Sembilan chiefs that they govern their territories by virtue of descent in the female line from the aboriginal Batins, the primeval owners of the country.

According to one story the origin of the Biduanda is ascribed to a Batin Sri Alam who met a walking tree-trunk near the waters of the River Langat. He captured and kept it in captivity till it laid eggs, forty-four in number. He buried the eggs till they were hatched, when there emerged forty-four children, the ancestors of the Biduanda. Batin Sri Alam brought up these children and supplied them with garments of bark-cloth to cover their nakedness. When they grew up, twenty-two of the children crossed to Sumatra and colonized the coast as far as the borders of the Batak country: the remaining twenty-two stayed in the Peninsula and became Biduanda or Rayat—the latter word being said to mean "sons of the soil". Another story explains that every man falls from heaven, either on his feet as a raja, or on his seat as a Batin, or on his face as a slave. Batin Sri Alam rose from his seat and went round the world ruling the slaves—the Bedouin in Arabia, the *biduan* in India and the Biduanda in Malaya, the three words being translated "serf"! Folklore and etymology are, of course, irreconcilable enemies.

But these legends of the Creation are not the only tales connected with Batin Sri Alam. He is said to have led an expedition into Jelevu. There he found trays of food waiting for him, served up and ready to eat, but with no one present to explain whence the food came. Batin Sri Alam did not enquire; he ate the food and named the place *Kuala Dulang*, the place of plates, as a record of his gratitude. He showed less thankfulness in his next adventure. The Muhammadans of Jelevu did their best to bring Batin Sri Alam round to their religion. They induced him to repeat the Confession of Faith; but when the *mudin* explained the uses of the *pēnyēpit*, Batin Sri Alam vanished. One rumour has it that he reappeared on Mount Si-Guntang Mahameru; another that he disappeared into the caverns of Kota Glanggi in Pahang. But whatever his fate, he was never seen again by the Moslems who effected his conversion or by the land he did so much to people.

Next in this aboriginal genealogy comes *Batin Bērchanggai Bēsi* whose wife was *Bērduri Bēsi* and whose brother-in-law was *Kētopong Bēsi*—the Iron-clawed Chief, with his Iron-quilled wife, and her Iron-helmeted Brother. The legend however adds that they were primitive people, unacquainted with the use of iron or even of fire, and that they ate their food raw. One day when hunting they found a fairy-child hidden in the cleft of a rock. They adopted her though she showed her real origin by declining to partake of the bestial repasts of the Sakai and by living on a diet of fruits and shoots, till the prince of destiny appeared and won her as his bride. That prince was the Sultan of Johor. He saw her in a dream and traced her by weighing the river-waters and selecting the lightest. A son of this marriage was the *Bendahara Sekudai*, the reputed ancestor of the rulers of Sungai Ujong.

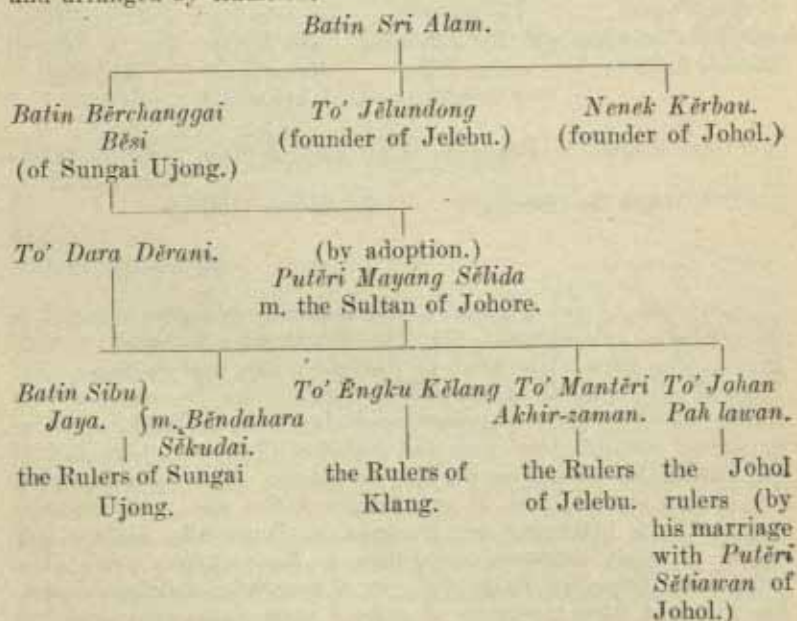
Tradition traces a relationship between this *Batin Bērchanggai Bēsi*, and the legendary figures associated with the origin of the other States; *Dato' Jēlundong*, founder of Jelevu; *Nenek Kērbau*, founder of Johol; *To' Tukul* and *To' Landas*, founders of Klang. The two first were the Batin's sisters, while *To' Tukul* and *To' Landas* derived their titles from the hammer and the anvil with which they rendered to *Batin Bērchanggai Bēsi* the service that Batin Sri Alam vanished to avoid. So invulnerable are these tough old aborigines, according to Malay belief, that circumcision is a matter of difficulty.

Batin Bērchanggai Bēsi was the father of *To' Dara Dērani* whose daughter, *Batin Sa-ribu Jaya* or *Sibu Jaya*, married the *Dato' Sekudai*. It is related of these last two ladies that they fled in terror from Sang Kelambai who was striding through the country, turning all he met into stone. "Why flee"? asked an Achehnese saint who lived at Sungai Udang between Pangkalan Kempas and Permatang Pasir, "I have a charm that no *Kēlēmbai* can face. A candle will keep him away." So candles were lit nightly; the population was saved from a stony fate; and the place is called *Pēngkalan Dian* to this day. The sceptic may see

the petrified properties of this ancient saint, his sword, his stocks, his spoon and his buckler lying round his tomb at Pengkalan Kempas.

In those early years the seat of power was not where it is now. Ching, Beranang, Pajam, Gibok, Kechau, Langlang, Langkap Berjuntai, Lubok Bergoyang, Subang Hilang, Merbok Kerawang, Tunggul Si-jaga, are the places to which tradition gives importance. Few of them are to be found on maps of the State; some lie outside the Negri Sembilan in the Kajang district of Selangor. Doubtless they were old Biduanda communities. The names of one or two are explained in the native way so common to folklore: *Tunggul Si-jaga* was the place where a small Bugis force frightened the people out of the country by putting torches on tree-slumps and creating the impression that they were a huge camp surrounded by thousands of sentries; *Subang Hilang* was a place where a Biduanda princess lost her earring. All that we can infer is that the ancient Biduanda or Belanda tribe—now represented by a few Mantra in Malacca and a few wandering Kenaboi in the Jelebu mountains—was once important in that part of the Negri Sembilan which lies between the modern settlements of Kajang and Seremban.

The following is the genealogy of these early heroes as adapted and arranged by tradition.

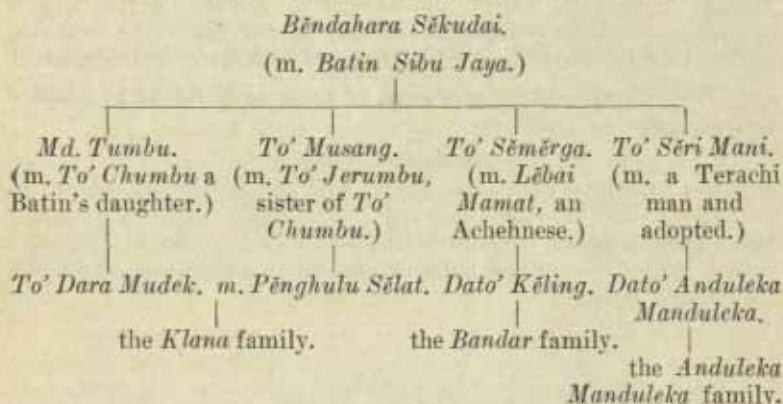


It will be seen presently that by a similar arrangement of parallel lines all the principal titles of Sungai Ujong trace back to the children of a common ancestor. This, of course, is tradition; history does not work with mathematical exactitude.

The name Sungai Ujong is modern and is due to the association of Malay States with river-basins. There is no River "Ujong". Old traditions speak of the State as *Semujong*; the "Malay Annals" of 1612 A.D. call it *Sengang Ujong*; ancient books of navigation refer to it by variants of the same old name. What the real name was, is uncertain.

All accounts—even those of the aboriginal Blandas—agree that a *Dato' Kēlambu* was the first to "open" Sungai Ujong. A place has been found for him in the pedigrees as a son of the Bendahara Sekudai; and the Rulers of Sungai Ujong who claim him as an ancestor still preserve his tomb as a place of pilgrimage. Tradition tells us also that the Dato's name was Muhammad Tumbu and that he was known as *To' Jēbat* because of his brother *To' Musang*, and as *Dato' Kēlambu* because he lived at *Kuala Sungai Kēlambu*.

The genealogy, more regular than ever, is as follows:—



In spite of its artificial appearance this pedigree has points of interest. It suggests that the people who invented it were people who gave little heed to Sumatran law and custom. *To' Dara Mudek* and *Pēnghulu Sēlat* belonged to the same uterine family (*pērut*); their marriage would be incest according to Minangkabau custom: they were the children of two brothers and as such within the prohibited degrees of affinity. They were the children of two sisters; and, as such, again within the prohibited degrees. Such marriages are common in Peninsular Malaya but would be triply incestuous according to Minangkabau *adat*. The later Negri Sembilan Malay, follower of Sumatran matriarchal law, has invented these traditions of descent from Sakai princesses but has omitted to be consistent. In the days of the *Dato' Sekudai* it was the male line that was important. Not till the days of *Ēngku Sabun*, hardly a century ago, was the *adat pērpateh* introduced into Sungai Ujong.

Dato' Sekudai flourished in the first half of the seventeenth century and possessed two married children when the "Malay Annals" were written. Sungai Ujong tradition would have us believe that he wedded *Batin Sibu Jaya* in the presence of Sultan Abdul-Jalil II (1639-1673), and brought up in Sungai Ujong a second family who elected to be known as To' Musang and To' Jebat—"the Polecat" and "the Skunk"—instead of bearing the title of *Tun* by which members of the great Bendahara family were known. This is hard to accept. If the Dato' Kelambu did "open" Sungai Ujong he must have lived long before the seventeenth century, and been confused with some other person—possibly a real Muhammad Tumbu or To' Jebat—who obtained from the Bendahara Sekudai a hereditary right to the ancient title of *Pēnghulu Mantēri*. Anyhow from this time we get a succession of Rulers of Sungai Ujong:—

Pēnghulu Sēlat;

Pēnghulu Kadim;

Pēnghulu Pandak;

Pēnghulu Chantek;

Pēnghulu Rumah Gēdang (or Rumah Bērtatah).

They are names and little more. Tradition varies as regards the order in which they ruled; it tells nothing of their relationship to one another; it is uncertain if *Pēnghulu Chantek* and *Pēnghulu Rumah Gēdang* may not have been one and the same person; and it cannot tell us if the names

Pēnghulu hilang di-Diwa,

Pēnghulu hilang di-Gayan,

Pēnghulu hilang di Danau Buaya,

represent additional rulers or are descriptions of those already mentioned.

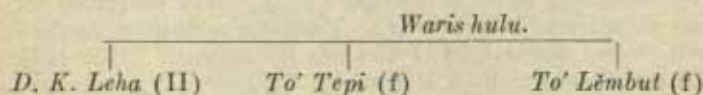
In all this mass of doubt there are one or two grains of definite evidence. It is said that the Bugis invasion of Sungai Ujong took place in the days of Penghulu Chantek; that the first Dato' Klana (Badur) was the son of Penghulu Chantek; that the second Klana (Leha) was the son of Penghulu Rumah Gedang; and that it was in the time of this second Klana the Linggi settlers came. It is said also that the first Klana (Badur) was installed during the lifetime of his father; but this may be an etymological theory to explain the word *Putēra* in the Klana's title. This evidence does not take us far. The Bugis invasion may have occurred at any date between 1725 and 1770 A.D.; and the coming of the Linggi settlers at any time between 1775 and 1790 A.D. One fact of importance stands out, namely the acquisition of the title of *Kēlana Putēra* by the ruling house of Sungai Ujong. Who conferred it? When was it conferred? And why? Tradition sometimes ascribes the title to Sultan Abdul-Jalil II who was far too early (1639-1671 A.D.); at other times to Raja Melewar (1773-1795 A.D.), who was

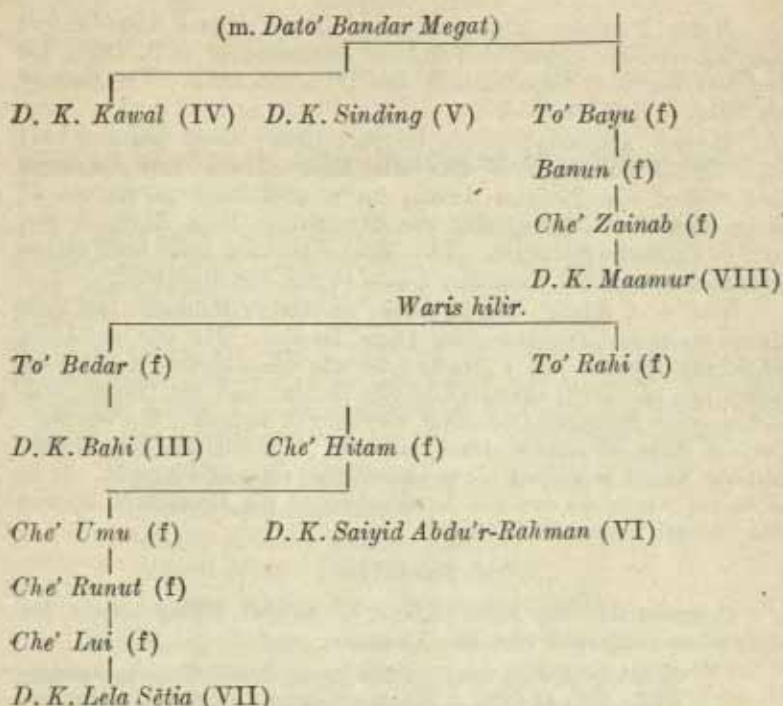
perhaps a little too late. An impression of the seal of an old Klana might settle the point. But no such impression is obtainable. The Dato' Penghulu of Jelebu and the Dato' Bandar of Sungai Ujong obtained seals from Johor,—the second in 1715 from Abdul-Jalil III, the first about 1759 from Abdul-Jalil V. The latter prince, who was only a Regent, was so lavish with his treaties, seals and dignities that one would attribute to him the bestowal of the title of Dato' Klana, if it were a Malay title. But it is a Bugis dignity. The first Bugis Yamtuan Muda of Riau bore the title of Klana Jaya Putra. Significant is the local assertion that the rank of the Dato' Klana is that of a Raja Muda. Is it a coincidence that the ruler of Sungai Ujong bears the title and rank of a Klana Jaya Putera, Yamtuan Muda of Riau? The evidence is in favour of the belief it was from the Bugis chiefs of Riau that the old *Penghulu Mantēri* obtained his higher title.

There was, it is true, the Bugis invasion of Sungai Ujong: they advanced as far as Pantai, where the site of their fort is still shown opposite the site of the house of the ex-Klana Lela Stia. But tradition says that at the time of that invasion the Penghulu of Sungai Ujong was not in the country, but at Singapore, where he had gone "to see the swordfish attack the island". Even a Batin would hardly go to Singapore on such a fool's errand. It would appear almost that the Klana was serving in the ranks of his country's enemy.

Dato' Klana Badur was followed by Dato' Klana Leha whose reign was signalized by the settlement of the Linggi and Labu districts. The Linggi settlers came because the Dato' of Rembau refused to permit them to live under their own law, the *adat tēmenggong*, and insisted on their adopting the matriarchal law of Minangkabau. This incident corroborates tradition that the *adat pērpateh* was not adopted in Sungai Ujong till a later date.

Dato' Klana Leha was succeeded by Dato' Klana Bahi. There is no evidence of the relationship of this chief to his predecessors; but it is recorded that he belonged to the *waris hilir* while the Klana Leha belonged to the *waris hulu*. What this means may be conjectured. Dato' Klana Bahi obtained the title by virtue of relationship to his predecessors in the male line. At his death the rule of succession was altered to that of uterine descent. Ultimately there was the usual compromise—the *gilir*—under which the two families, that of Klana Leha (*waris hulu*) and that of Klana Bahi (*waris hilir*) took it in turn to succeed. This rule is still recognized but it has not been consistently observed, as the following tables will show.





It will be seen that the death of *Dato' Klana Bahi* was followed by two successive appointments from the *waris hulu*, and we are left to wonder if the theory of the *gilir* was not put forward first by the Arab, *Saiyid Abdu'r-Rahman*, to whom it meant so much.

The days of the fourth *Klana*, *Dato' Kawal*, were troubled by petty wars. The first was a war against the *Dato'* of *Ulu Muar* who favoured the cause of *Raja Radin* as *Yamtuan Besar* while the *Klana* favoured *Yamtuan Sati*. *Raja Radin* was driven out. The second was a war against *Yamtaun Sati* who had offended the *Klana*; *Yamtuan Sati* was driven out. The third was a war against *Raja 'Ali* in the interests of *Raja Radin*; *Raja 'Ali* was expelled from *Sri Menanti* and *Raja Radin* placed on the throne by the *Klana* and the *Dato'* of *Rembau*. *Dato' Kawal* waged three successful wars with the futile result that he replaced matters exactly where he first found them. His next contest was even less satisfactory. He quarrelled with the *Dato' Bandar* and plunged the country into civil war. *Yamtuan Radin*, who was invited to arbitrate, seems to have settled the dispute by appointing the *Klana* and *Bandar* joint rulers of *Sungai Ujong*. This compromise created an impossible position; the rivalry of the joint rulers gave the people no peace, till the British intervened.

Malay historians give few dates. Dato' Klana Kawal's first war followed the death of Yamtuan Lenggang in A.D. 1824; his last war included Raja Radin's arbitration in 1849. The date of his death is not recorded.

He was succeeded by his brother, Dato' Klana Sanding. It was during the reign of this—the fifth—Klana that Yamtuan Radin died and Tengku Antah, his son, claimed the throne of Negri Sembilan. The claim was disputed by Raja Alang Sohor, son of Yamtuan Beringin. The Dato' Klana set aside both claimants and nominated Yamtuan Imam to the vacant throne.

The next Klana, Saiyid Aman or Abdu'r-Rahman, had continual wars and troubles with Dato' Bandar. He was an Arab, while the Bandar was a Malay; he was clear-sighted enough to desire the *pax Britannica*, while the Bandar and his friends welcomed every Selangor freebooter who sought asylum in the country. Such a state of affairs could not last. The British intervened; and the Klana sacrificed his popularity by supporting them. It is to Saiyid Aman we owe the introduction of the Residential system into Sungai Ujong in 1874.

PART II.

Ceremonially the Dato' Klana of Sungai Ujong counts for little when compared with the Yamtuan.

Sa-kěchil-kěchil anak putëra, sama bësar dëngan undang;

Sa-kěchil-kěchil anak undang, sama bësar dëngan lëmbaga;

Sa-kěchil-kěchil anak lëmbaga, sama bësar dëngan ibu bapa.

"A prince's child however small ranks as high as a territorial chief". So runs a royalist saying, hardly consonant with Minangkabau custom which traces descent through the mother. Only when dealing with ceremonial should the non-royal status of the Klana be emphasized. He had the office of a Raja Muda but was not personally sacrosanct. He was *wakil kërajaan*, Regent; when a Yamtuan died, it was the Dato' Klana who sent the envoys to Siak to ask for a successor:—

Hilang raja, bërganti raja; mënjëmput ka-Minangkabau.

It was a Klana (Dato' Klana Kawal) who broke the "tie with Siak" and stopped the missions to Minangkabau. To this day it is the Ruler of Sungai Ujong who formally nominates a Yamtuan. He is the "Imam" of the four great chiefs, the pillars of the State; he is their leader and their spokesman.

Within his own territories the Dato' Klana used to be an absolute ruler. He still claims to be *bërundang bërkeadilan*, technical terms implying that he is head of the legal systems of the country. He was not *bërkeadilan* under the constitution of A.D. 1773; the head of the courts was the Yamtuan. But Sungai Ujong ceased to recognize the supremacy of the Yamtuan after the death of Tengku Imam and did not give up its autonomy under the treaty

of 1898. The mosques and kathis of Sungai Ujong are not controlled by Sri Menanti. The Klana was, of course, head of the *waris* who drew so large a portion of the revenues of the country, but in addition to his share of this income he was entitled to the proceeds of all farms and monopolies, of all poll-taxes and of all fines under the religious law.

Import and export duties were divided: those collected on the Linggi River were shared between the Klana, the Bandar and the To' Muda Linggi; those on other rivers between the Klana and the Bandar.

An anomalous element has been introduced into Sungai Ujong government by the rise of the Dato' Bandar to a position of equality with the Klana. In the euphemistic language of Sungai Ujong jurists, the country is under the care of both rulers equally:

Tēlor sa-biji sama di-tatang;

Pēsaka satu sama di-bēla;

Hilang di-darat, di-ayer mēnchari;

Hilang di-ayer, di-darat mēnchari;

Laksana mata hitam dēngan mata pūteh.

But Malay common-sense, in proverbs as well as in law, de-claims against the folly of dividing sovereignty. Sometimes the dictum is a homely caution against putting two cocks into one yard; sometimes it is a solemn legal maxim about the powers of life and death:—

Pantang dalam 'alam mēnduakan pēdang pēmanchong;

Pantang dalam luak mēnduakan kēris pēnyalang.

British protection has put an end to this rivalry by giving the Klana and the Bandar allowances of exactly the same amount and by dividing equally among their *waris* their commuted share of the revenue.

In the days of the Johor supremacy the Ruler or *Pēnghulu Mantēri* is said to have sent biennially to the Sultan the famous *bunga mas* or golden tree of submission. Tradition points out the spot where the gold was obtained—the valley between the hill of Shaikh Abdu'r-Rahman and the Seremban Residency. During the Minangkabau period the Klana was expected to send the *mas manah* to the Yamtuan Besar as well as gifts of buffaloes on the occasion of the marriage or circumcision of a prince of the blood.

All this came to an end when Sungai Ujong became independent of Sri Menanti at the accession of Tengku Antah. The treaty of A.D. 1898 (under which the present Yamtuan was installed) did not alter the position materially. *Mas manah* is paid now out of the general revenues of the State and the Klana's gifts are formal and ceremonial. The great Chiefs pay no tribute to their titular overlord.

Once a year at the *hari raya bĕsar* the ruler of Sungai Ujong gives a reception or *mĕngadap*, at which all the lesser Chiefs of his territory are expected to do him obeisance. This ceremony is emblematical; it typifies the harmonious working of the machinery of State.

Sĕmĕnda sujud kapada lĕmbaga-nya;

Lĕmbaga sujud mĕngadap undang-nya;

Itu-lah tanda:

Adat datar, muafakat ĕsa;

Bumi sĕnang, padi mĕnjadi.

The ceremonial at this reception is of interest as showing the relative precedence of the various Chiefs of the country.

The *kĕbĕsaran* or emblems of rank to which a Klana is entitled are the following:—

- (1) two yellow flags (*mĕrual*);
- (2) two black flags (*tunggul*);
- (3) two pennons (*ular-ular*);
- (4) two streamers (*panji-panji*);
- (5) two fringed umbrellas (*payong ubur-ubur*);
- (6) two tufted spears (*tombak bĕndĕrang*);
- (7) two drawn swords (*pĕdang bĕrchabut*);
- (8) two long creeses (*kĕris panjang tĕrsampai*);
- (9) two *fajar mĕnyenseng*;
- (10) a salute of five guns;
- (11) a dais of five tiers or steps;
- (12) insignia-bearers (*juak*) at court ceremonies;
- (13) certain pillows and cushions (*bantal bĕrsusun, gunong bĕrangkat*);
- (14) mattresses (*tilam bĕrulut*);
- (15) yellow wrappings for insignia;
- (16) a canopy over his dais;
- (17) curtains round his dais;
- (18) wrappings round his house-pillars;
- (19) a marquee over his lawn;
- (20) a gong to announce his movements.

These emblems are common to all the four *undang* and seem to date back to the constitution of 1773 A.D. The Klana possesses also an heirloom in the form of a spear (*changgai putĕri*) presented to one of his predecessors by the Yamtuan Raja Melewar.

In accordance with the local dictum:—

Patah, tumbuh; hilang bĕrganti;

“a broken twig grows again, a lost life must be replaced,”—the death of a Klana is the signal for the appointment of a successor. There must be no interregnum; the new Ruler's first duty is to bury the Chief whom he follows:

Bertanam undang dengan undang.

The successor is chosen in alternation from the two branches of the *waris di-darat* family, the *waris hulu* and *waris hilir*; the legal phrase being:

Hilang di-hulu, timbul ka-hilir;

Hilang di-hilir, timbul ka-hulu.

The electors are three in number: a representative of the *waris hilir* (usually the Dato' Maharaja Lela); a representative of the *waris hulu* (usually the Dato' Johan); and a third party selected for his age, impartiality and knowledge of custom. These three must be unanimous. When they have come to a decision they announce their choice to the four principal Chiefs or *tiang balai* who proceed to bear the newly elected Klana in the funeral procession of his predecessor often on the bier. If the three electors fail to agree, the four *tiang balai* may nominate a Klana of their own choice. When the funeral is over, the Chiefs and the *waris* in attendance do homage to their new ruler. The formal installation comes later. It includes ceremonial ablutions at the "Klana's well" (*tēlaga undang*), a pilgrimage to the tombs of the Penghulus of the past, and a reception (*mēngadap*) at which all the magnates of the country tender homage.

The chiefs of Sungai Ujong subordinate to the Klana may be divided into five classes according to their order of precedence:

- (a) the four territorial *lēm-baga*;
- (b) the two heads of the Klana's *waris*;
- (c) the three tribal *lēm-baga*;
- (d) the miscellaneous titles;
- (e) the Klana's court officials.

The four territorial *lēm-baga* or "pillars of the Court" (*lēm-baga tiang balai*) were:

- (1) the Dato' Sri Maharaja Diraja who was also Bandar;
- (2) the Dato' Anduleka Manduleka of Pantai;
- (3) the Dato' Akhir-zaman of Rantau;
- (4) the Dato' Amar of Klawang.

Time has played havoc with this list. The mukim of Klawang is no longer included in Sungai Ujong; and the Dato' Amar is now a Jelebu Chief.

The dignities of Bandar and of Dato' Sri Maharaja Diraja are no longer held by the same person: the officers themselves have lost importance. It is their antiquity that gives to these titles the precedence they continue to possess.

The office of Dato' Bandar dates from 1715 A.D. and was conferred by Abdul-Jalil III, Sultan of Johor. It carried with it great powers and revenues.

"Wherever the waves break,

And the sands of the beach are broken,

Where the wind blows into the estuaries,
 And the polers work, and the oarsmen ply,
 And the quays are lined with ordered ships,
 And the measures are filled, and the scales are used,
 And buyers and sellers agree on the price,—
 Those are the realms of the Bandar's rule."

The Shahbandar levied his toll on the commerce and shipping of the country; and since the wealth of a Malay State depended mainly on its development by foreign traders and settlers, his office might easily become the most profitable post in the land. It was wealth that raised the Bandar to the position of a ruler of Sungai Ujong.

The following is a list of the traditional holders of this office:

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Dato' Kling, | 7. Dato' Megat, |
| 2. Dato' Lujar, | 8. To' Bandar Tedoh, |
| 3. Dato' Sangkut, | 9. To' Bandar Lebai, |
| 4. Dato' Karang, | 10. To' Bandar Tunggal, |
| 5. Dato' Bangkit, | 11. To' Bandar Ahmad, |
| 6. Dato' Nahar, | |

The first six are said to have held the office of Shahbandar and the title of Dato' Maharaja Diraja. The seventh, Dato' Megat, began by holding both; but the dual position alarmed Dato' Klana Leha who divided it up, giving the office of Bandar to Dato' Megat and the dignity of Dato' Sri Maharaja Diraja to the Bandar's brother, Sohor. In those days the Shahbandar ranked as a simple *lëmbaga*, his only distinction being a right to a salute of four (instead of three) guns.

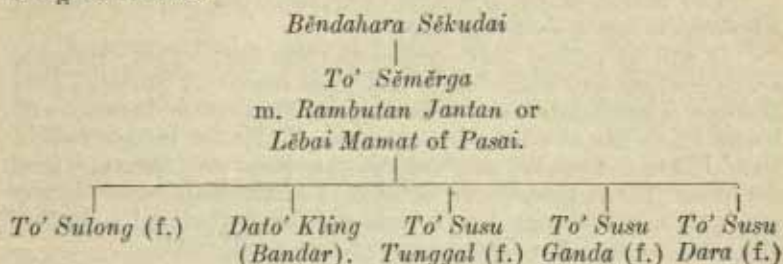
In the days of Dato' Klana Sindang troubles arose over some Rawa settlers and the Dato' Bandar Lebai refused to aid the Klana with men, money and gunpowder. A *waris di-ayer* named Manja Khatib came forward with the requisite help, thus enabling the Government to tide over the crisis.

In gratitude the Klana deposed Dato' Bandar Lebai, conferred the vacant office on Manja Khatib, and raised him to the position of joint-ruler of the country. That is one story of a change which others attribute to Klana Kawal and Yamtuan Radin. Manja Khatib came to be known as Dato' Bandar Tunggal and was the chief whose turbulence and lawlessness led to British intervention in the Negri Sembilan. His character makes it improbable that he acquired power in any pacific way; but whatever may have been his methods, he was successful in raising his position to an equality with that of the Klana himself.

The title of Dato' Sri Maharaja Diraja has been held by the following persons since the eighth Dato' relinquished it in order to retain the position of Bandar:

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 9. Sohor, | 14. Said, |
| 10. Sitam, | 15. Haji Ahmad, |
| 11. Che Ara (a woman), | 16. Mat Sah, |
| 12. Gudam, | 17. Abdullah bin Ahmad bin |
| 13. Subom (deposed), | Dato' Klana Kawal. |

Now that the Bandar has been raised above the rank of a *lëmbaga*, the Dato' Sri Maharaja may be regarded as the principal *lëmbaga* of the *waris di-ayer*. This family is divided into five branches,—one *këturunan* and four *përut*,—the traditional pedigree being as follows:



In the days of succession through the direct male line the titles of Bandar and Sri Maharaja Diraja were monopolized by the descendants of Dato' Kling. Now, under the *adat përpateh*, the descendants of Dato' Kling's sisters also claim to be *waris di-ayer*. Historically those claims may not carry weight, but doubtless there were good reasons why they should be taken seriously. There does not appear to be any system of *gilir* or rotation between the various branches of this large and ancient family.

The title of the Dato' Anduleka Manduleka also is ancient. This Dato' governed the mukim of Pantai and was one of the four principal *lëmbaga* or *tiang balai* of the Klana's court; the members of his family were included in the *waris di-darat* or Klana's own house. But they were not allowed to succeed to the position of Klana, an anomaly explained by the theory that this family descended only by adoption from To' Sri Mani, daughter of the Bendahara Sëkudai and reputed foundress of the Anduleka Manduleka family. The reputed holders of the title are given in the following list:—

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Dato' Lantur, | 8. Alang, |
| 2. Tebu Amba, | 9. Lembing, |
| 3. Dengut, | 10. Gentum, |
| 4. Jadi, | 11. Minah, |
| 5. Jaya, | 12. Chantek, |
| 6. Segar, | 13. Haji Muhammad Rashid. |
| 7. Ulang, | |

The Dato' Akhir-zaman of Rantau, another of the *lëmbaga tiang balai*, counts as a *waris di-ayer* though there does not appear

to be any historical basis for this classification. There have been eight holders only of the title, the first six being members of the same uterine family or *pérut*. But by a recent arrangement four families are to hold the dignity in rotation. The names of these chiefs were:

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. Pasar, | 5. Lajim, |
| 2. Ranjau, | 6. Miin, |
| 3. Bongkok, | 7. Simbok, |
| 4. Kahar, | 8. Jamat, |

The fourth of the *lëmbaga tiang balai*, the Dato' Amar of Klawang, is now a Jelebu magnate.

It will be noticed that applied to these four major chiefs the words *lëmbaga* and *waris* bear a very loose sense. A Sungai Ujong *lëmbaga* is not headman of a matriarchal tribe as in Rembau and Kuala Pilah, nor is every *waris di-darat* eligible for the position of Dato' Klana. The *adat përpateh* did not obtain over Sungai Ujong the power that it possesses in Rembau; and the long period during which the *adat lëmënggong* was followed, has introduced a number of anomalies into the Government of this small State.

Next in precedence after the *tiang balai* come the two representatives of the Klana's own family—the Dato' Maharaja Lela of the *waris hilir*, and the Dato' Johan of the *waris hulu*. These men are usually electors at the appointment of a Klana and possess a certain importance as such; but they have no territorial authority. From the family pedigrees it would appear that the two titles date back to the days of Dato' Klana Bahi when the law of rotation in families and of succession by female descent was introduced into Sungai Ujong. They are really the *ibu bapa* of two important *pérut*.

Below these two *ibu bapa* come the *lëmbaga tiga di-Pantai* who are really tribal headmen of the Rembau type, though the number of their clansmen is small and their titles are modern. These three *lëmbaga* are:—

- Dato' Mantëri* (Sri Melenggang),
Dato' Raja 'di-muda (Biduanda),
Dato' Maharaja Indëra (Batu Hampar).

They were appointed originally under other designations by the Dato' Anduleka Manduleka of Pantai and exercise no authority outside his *mukim*; but their present titles were created by the Klana.

The family of the *Dato' Mantëri* goes back to a certain Dato' Alun Tujoh who lived in the days of the Bendahara Sekudai and Penghulu Selat. One of this Dato's descendants accompanied the Anduleka Manduleka to Kuala Pedas to interview Raja Melewar and acquired the title of Dato' Umbi or "the Root" because he sat with his tongue rooted in his mouth and said nothing! At a later date the title of "Root" was turned into *Dato' Mantëri*.

There have been six *Dato' Mantēri*; one of them was Kasim, father of the present Klana of Sungai Ujong.

The family of *Dato' Raja'di-muda* traces its origin to a Batin Maabud and held a number of minor dignities under the *Dato' Anduleka Manduleka* before receiving from *Dato' Klana Kawal* the *lēm̄baga*—ship of the Biduanda and the title of *Dato' Raja 'di-muda*. This title has been held by four persons up to the present (1. Pendita, 2. Butang, 3. Muhammad Saleh, and 4. Kulup Laboh), but the *gilir* covers eight families in all.

A long story is attached to the dignity of *Dato' Maharaja Indēra*. The founder of the family was a certain Gemaboh, *khatib* and *mudin* to the Sultan of Johor in the days of Batin Sri Alam. This man was sent by the Sultan to Pahang and Negri Sembilan as a missionary to remove reproach from the uncircumcised. He wandered up to Penjum, then to Kuala Dulang in Jelebu where he built a mosque, and finally settled with his wife in the Pantai *mukim*. One of his descendants accompanied the *Dato' Anduleka Manduleka* on the mission to Raja Melewar, and, like the *Dato' Umbi*, was nicknamed *Dato' Pikir* because he thought so much that he never spoke at all! This hereditary nickname was changed recently into the title of *Dato' Maharaja Indēra*, *lēm̄baga* of the Batu Hampar tribe:—there have only been two bearers of the newer name,—To' Gudoh and To' Daud.

The miscellaneous titles are hard to classify, and may be given in order of precedence.

The *Dato' Dagang* of Parui is said to owe his title to the fact that Raja Melewar once passed through Parui and found no one there whose business it was to receive him. He complained to the Klana of this inhospitable treatment, with the result that this frontier village was provided with a chief, the *Dato' Dagang*, whose duty was the entertainment of distinguished guests. The precedence attached to this dignity is doubtless due to the comparative age of the office.

Next after the *Dato' Dagang* of Parui comes the Penghulu Muda of Labu. The history of this title is lengthy and dates back to the days of *Dato' Klana Leha*. The *mukim* of Labu was first settled by a certain *Dato' Mangkun*, a *waris di-ayer*, who obtained from Klana Leha a concession of the locality. The first title given to the family was won by *Dato' Mangkun* herself; she killed an elephant with one tusk and presented the trophy to the Klana who dubbed her on the spot the *Dato' Bērgajah Tunggal*, the lady of the Solitary Elephant. The higher title, that of Penghulu Muda, was conferred by *Dato' Klana Kawal* on *Dato' Mangkun's* grandson Sindh, with the following emblems of rank: one spear, and

the right of having a State umbrella held over his head twice a year when the minor dignitaries of Labu came to pay their respects. Sindeh became blind and was succeeded by his cousin Si-Adil of Sungai Ujong. At Si-Adil's death, one Sohoh became To' Muda but went on a pilgrimage to Mecca, leaving Paduka Besar Hasan to act for him. On Sohoh's return the country was in a state of civil war and no resumption of the title was possible. When Captain Murray became Resident of Sungai Ujong and the country had peace, he was approached on the subject of this office and nominated Imam Prang Kasim and afterwards one Raja Layang to be Penghulu Muda of Labu, both appointments turning out badly and ending in the deposition of the holders. Then a child named Kosin was named To' Muda and Haji Abdu'r-Rahman, a brother of the Bandar, became To' Mangku or Deputy Penghulu. Kosin was lost sight of for many years; but when Haji Abdu'r-Rahman was deprived of his office, Kosin came forward and claimed Labu. Enquiry elicited the fact that Kosin was illegitimate; so he was deprived of his title. After this incident a man named Mah-mud was made To' Mangku.

The title of *To' Paduka* was created by the Bandar in connection with the dignity of To' Muda Labu and has been held by two members of the family of the *waris-di-Ayer*. Theoretically the title of Penghulu Muda of Labu should be held alternately by the descendants of To' Mangkun and her sister To' Wi.

The *Dato' Andatar* is headman of the village of Situl and is chosen from the family of the patriarch who founded the village.

The *Dato' Lela Pêrkasa* holds a similar position at Mandum. He is chosen from the *waris* of an aboriginal Chief named Batin Kamat.

The *Dato' Muda Linggi*, who occupies a position of semi-independence in Sungai Ujong, usually settles the question of his precedence by staying away from the great audiences at which the issue might be raised. Outside the Klana's Court he is a dignitary of considerable importance. The history of his title is interesting. About A.D. 1775 a number of settlers from Riau came to Penajis in Rembau and established a colony there. They seem to have been law-abiding people but they would not conform with Rembau matriarchal custom which treats as incest the marriage of members of the same uterine family. Tradition has it that the ruler of Rembau at that period was Dato' Uban and that he refused to tolerate their presence in the country unless they accepted the *adat pèrpateh* in all its rigour. The Riau colonists left Penajis and took refuge in Sungai Ujong where the patriarchal *adat tēmēng-gong* was still in force. They were welcomed by Dato' Klana Leha who gave them a tract of country on the Sungai Ujong side of the

Linggi River, bounded upstream by Kuala Selebu, downstream by Bukit Tiga and Sungai Serban, and inland by Tampin Kechil opposite Permatang Pasir. Within these frontiers they govern themselves, and are allowed to marry their cousins even to this day. They recognize however a certain vassalage both to Rembau and to Sungai Ujong,—*bëribu kapada Rembau, bërbapa ka-Sungai Ujong*,—and are expected to furnish assistance to the rulers of those countries, should they ever desire to visit Malacca. The year of this Settlement is said to have been 1783 A.D. and helps us to date both Dato' Klana Leha and Dato' Uban of Rembau. The leaders of the settlers were Dato' Awaludin and his sister, Dato' Sri. At a later date (1798 A.D.) the present site of the village of Linggi was opened by To' Lebai Dulaman who received the title of Penghulu. He was a grandson of Dato' Sri. He was succeeded by To' Juragan Abdu'r-Rahman, his paternal uncle, who died about 1824 A.D. The next chief of Linggi Muhammad Atas was a Rembau man who had married a daughter of To' Juragan Abdu'r-Rahman, but he was styled only To' Muda. This To' Muda Katas, as he was called, played an important part in local politics at the time of the Naning War and did much to thwart the ambition of Saiyid Shaaban. In A.D. 1833 the village of Kuala Linggi was founded by settlers from Langat. The successors of To' Muda Katas have been

2. To' Muda Haji Muhammad Saleh,
3. To' Muda Muhammad Peral,
4. To' Muda Muhammad Bastam.

We now come to the titles of the officers attached to the court of the Klana and Bandar. Two of these are of the first importance.

The Dato' Laksamana Raja di-laut is the chief minister of the Klana; indeed his office is regarded as a stepping-stone to the rulership. He is, of course, a member of the inner circle of the *waris-di-darat*. He receives the envoys of foreign chiefs as well as the magnates of his own state, and is entitled himself to certain marks of high rank—a spear and a black flag (*tunggul*). The dignity was created by Dato' Klana Kawal and its holders have been

1. Sinding, afterwards Klana;
2. Saiyid Aman, afterwards Klana;
3. Nadim, deposed for recognizing Tengku Antah;
4. Puput;
5. Ahad (the present holder).

The Dato' Pënglima Bësar holds in the Bandar's Court the position that the Dato' Laksamana holds in the Klana's. The present Bandar was Pënglima Bësar to his predecessor.

The other officers of the Court call for little notice. They are *juak* or attendants whose humble status is hidden under high-sounding designations such as *Sultan Bëndahara*, *Diwangsa*, *Maharaja*, *Maharaja Singa*, *Pēnglima Awan*, *Imam Pērang Kanan*, and so on. Some of these titles have elaborate histories attached to them; and all are *pēsaka* or heirlooms in certain families.

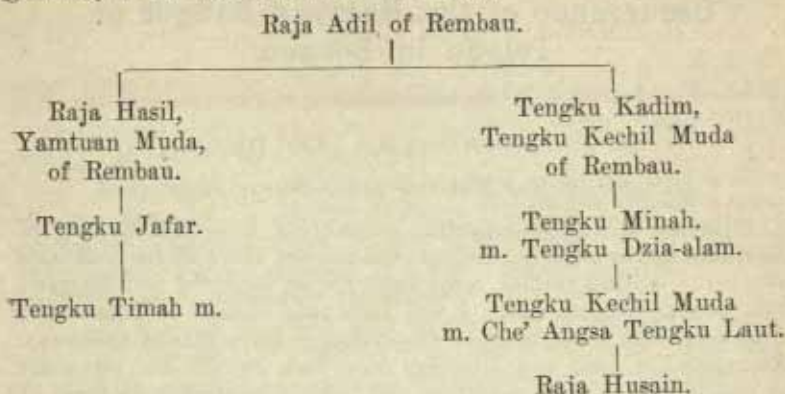
The matter of the dispossessed family of Beranang and Semunyah deserves attention, if only from the amount of official correspondence it has caused. The ancient boundaries of the State of Sungai Ujong differed greatly from the modern. The frontier ran from Jugra to Mt. Tunggul Si-jaga, thence to Merbok Krawang, thence by Rekok and Subang Hilang, thence to Mt. Perhentian Berhimpun in Jelebu. It included the Lukut mukims—and most of the Langat districts of Selangor. But the Bugis ruler of Selangor carved out a kingdom for themselves without reference to the rights of the To' Engku of Klang or the Penghulu Mantri of Sungai Ujong. The coast fell into their possession; they held Jugra Lukut and even at one time Cape Rachado. They did not however penetrate to inland territory much of which remained unoccupied by Bugis and Malay.

The first attempt to colonize Semunyah and Beranang was made in the days of the Dato' Klana Saiyid Aman who handed the district over to Raja Husain, a *waris* of Sungai Ujong. This chief levied a toll on all settlers in his mukims; but a territory cannot be developed in this primitive way, and the country remained a waste till the establishment of a settled government under the British protectorate.

When the frontier between Selangor and Negri Sembilan came to be defined, the mukims of Beranang and Semunyah were included in Selangor and some portions of the coast district were ceded to Negri Sembilan. Raja Husain was offered a choice between the position of a Selangor Penghulu and the sinecure office of Dato' Laksamana of Sungai Ujong. He elected to serve under Selangor. Unfortunately he was extremely incompetent. After a long and patient trial his services were dispensed with, and his post was given to one of his relatives. That relative also was a failure. The position of Penghulu of Semunyah passed out of the hands of Raja Husain's family; and Raja Husain himself died shortly afterwards, leaving a large family to nurse a grievance.

But it is an interesting point in local custom that Raja Husain's children have no valid grievance over this lost inheritance. Raja Husain was a *waris* of Sungai Ujong through his mother, Che' Angsa; his children (under the law of uterine succession) are not *waris* at all. The *adat pērpateh* of their native country

would have disinherited them quite as surely as British dislike for the inefficient. Their genealogy is interesting however on other grounds, as the following table will show:



It is this family which possesses the seals and traditions of the disinherited house of Raja Hasil through his grand-daughter, Tengku Timah. None the less, Raja Husain personally has no claim on the ground of descent from the deposed Yamtuan; and even his descent from Raja Adil is not in the direct male line.

The interest of the Semunye-Beranang question is more official than historical. Raja Husain never obtained a title from any Negri Sembilan chief and has no position, except as a *waris*, in the court of the Klana.

It remains only to touch on the ceremonial at the Klana's Court.

The Ruler's insignia (*kēbēsaran*) have been enumerated already.

Those of a *lēm̄baga* are:—

- (1) a salute of three guns;
- (2) a sword;
- (3) a long kris;
- (4) an umbrella;
- (5) a banner (*tunggul*);
- (6) a pennon (*ular-ular*);
- (7) a streamer (*awa-awa?*);
- (8) certain cloth decorations.

These marks of greatness are common to the *lēm̄baga* of all the Negri Sembilan States. The duties differed. The great *lēm̄baga* of Sungai Ujong (*tiang balai*) were hereditary territorial chiefs and not tribal headmen. They received no fees such as the *mas tukul lantak* of Rembau, and did not have their authority limited to any one tribe.

Occurrence of the Malayan Badger or Teledu in Borneo.

BY J. C. MOULTON, M.A., B.Sc. (OXON.).

Director, Raffles Museum and Library, Singapore.

During a recent collecting expedition into the interior of Northern Sarawak I heard from the natives there of the existence of a cave-dwelling animal, remarkable for its powerful and disagreeable odour. Subsequently I was fortunate enough to obtain two flat skins from a native chief (in exchange for a pair of trousers). Although the head and hind-legs have been cut off, the skins are in comparatively good condition and quite recognizable as those of the Malayan Badger.

This Badger differs from the true Badgers of Europe and Asia in having a long pointed mobile muzzle and a very short tail. It is only found in Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Great Natuna Islands and Palawan*. The Javanese species was described by Desmarest as long ago as 1820. It appears to be by no means uncommon in that island, where it is known as the *Teledu* or *Sigoeng*.

In Borneo, however, it is evidently a great rarity. Only two specimens appear to be known hitherto. They are in the British Museum and were described by Oldfield Thomas in 1902 as *Mydaus lucifer*. One is a female collected by Sir Hugh Low in 1876 "from the mainland near Labuan," and the other from Papar (North Borneo), collected by A. H. Everett.

The two skins now obtained for the Raffles Museum, Singapore, agree well with the description of *M. lucifer*, except in size. Oldfield Thomas gives the dimensions of the type (in skin) as follows:—

Head and body 340 mm.; tail 35 mm.; with hairs 90 mm.
The Raffles Museum skins are much bigger:

Neck and body 540 mm.; tail 40-45 mm.; with hairs 80-85 mm.

The light marking is very broad and conspicuous on the nape, 95 mm. across widest part narrowing on the middle of the back down to 20 mm. in one skin and to 10 mm., followed by a very short break altogether, in the other. This marking becomes slightly

* Dr. Hanitseh records one captured in the Botanic Gardens, Singapore in 1909. He suggests that it was probably a specimen escaped from captivity. It is the Java form; its natural occurrence in Singapore would certainly be curious. On the other hand it is difficult to imagine anyone attempting to keep such an odoriferous animal as a pet or indeed for any purpose!

wider again on the lumbar region, whence it passes on to the tail. In one skin the hairs at the base of the tail are dark, forming a basal ring which Oldfield Thomas notes is absent in his *lucifer*. In the other the underside only of the tail is brownish.

Oldfield Thomas comments on the roundness of the skull of his type, which he says is generally a youthful character. He adds, however, that "the type seems fully adult, its sphenoid suture being quite and its basilar partly closed."

If he is right in regarding his two specimens as adults, then the two skins in the Raffles Museum possibly represent a new species, or subspecies, twice the size of that described by Oldfield Thomas from Borneo as *lucifer*. I would suggest naming this new form ***Mydaus javanensis montanus***.

I am inclined to think that it would be more correct to relegate all the *Mydaus* "species" to subspecific rank, regarding them all as geographical races of but one species, which would be known by the oldest name, viz. *M. javanensis* Desmarest.

The exceptional size of *montanus* however might perhaps entitle it alone to specific distinction, but until a complete skin with skull is seen, I prefer to regard it as the Bornean mountain form of *javanensis*, while the name *lucifer* must be restricted to the Bornean lowland form.*

Life in the mountain fastnesses of the interior of Borneo, undisturbed or perhaps less harassed by native hunters, who alone would constitute their real danger, might well have favoured the development of a larger and presumably stronger race, whose chances of survival were greater than those of their less favoured relations living in the more populated lowland country.

Evidently both forms are rare and much restricted in their distribution; probably they are dying out. Collectors in Dutch Borneo and Sarawak have apparently failed to find it in that part of Borneo, but from inquiries made recently in North Borneo it seems to be known there still. One correspondent, Mr. R. J. Cockrill, writes from Lahad Datu, British North Borneo (4th January, 1921):—

"I have twice seen the animal, called here "Singgoeng" in this District, East Coast.

"The first occasion was some years ago when one came under my Bungalow in Lahad Datu at night. It was attacked by my dogs and emitted the very strong smell you mention,—so much so that my guests and myself had to clear out until the atmosphere was less 'thick.' We killed the animal in my garden.

* The introduction of a new name based on such inadequate material is usually difficult to defend. I would, however, quote as a precedent the Argus Pheasant (*A. bipunctatus*) described some 50 years ago from a single feather, which is still the only known "specimen" of that mysterious species and still to be sought for in this part of the world.

"A few weeks ago I came across a recently killed one near our cattle sheds on the Segama River, about 8 miles from Lahad Datu."

Another correspondent, Mr. E. Stuart Young, who spent eleven years in British North Borneo, gives me the following interesting note:—

"It was in 1915 near the banks of the Pegallen River some ten miles as the crow flies above Tenom, that one of my natives met this beast at the foot of a big tree. As he got up to it the powerful odour you mention was emitted and he was rendered unconscious for about an hour. The animal ran into a hole at the base of the tree and the man was carried away by his companions.

"The native, who was very intelligent, was a Kadayan brought up amongst the Dayaks in Sarawak and had been all over the jungles whose water flows into Brunei Bay. He had never seen or heard of such an animal before."

The Kalabits informed me that, so far as they knew, these Badgers, including the two skins they gave me, were only found in caves on Mt. Murud, a mountain which forms the northern and highest end of the Pemabo Range at the headwaters of the Baram River, Long 115° 30' E & Lat 3° 50' N. This mountain has never been visited by Europeans, although one or two Sarawak Government Officers have been within sight of it and passed close to it.

The Kalabits told me of the powerful smell emitted by this Badger—"Dengan-ruit" is their name for it. They said it was so bad that dogs, on entering a Badger's cave, had actually been killed by the poisonous smell. I am afraid I did not treat this part of their tale as seriously as perhaps it may have deserved. However, they assured me that it was strictly true. I was therefore particularly interested to receive Mr. Stuart Young's account quoted above and to find the following note published in the *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1879 (pp. 664-5):—

"The following extracts from a letter addressed to the Secretary by Mr. Henry O. Forbes, dated "Kosala, Bantam, W. Java, July 27, 879, were read:—

"My present residence is about 2,000 feet above the sea. Many, many times, especially in the evening just after dusk, the Mydaus has discovered its proximity to us by its extremely disagreeable and peculiar odour. So powerful indeed is this that natives attempting to catch these animals, often fall down insensible if struck by the discharge from their anal battery. Even at the distance of half a mile and more the stink, as I must call it, permeates the atmosphere so thickly that it is plainly discernible by the taste."

In regard to the altitude at which this Badger is found, Forbes writes in the above-quoted letter:

"The following note as to the distribution of the Badger-headed *Mydaus* (*Mydaus meliceps*), called by the Sundanese "Sigoeng" (Dutch spelling), may not be without interest.

"Horsfield says that this species is confined exclusively to those mountains which have an elevation of more than 7,000 feet above the surface of the ocean. There it occurs with the same regularity as many plants. The long extended surface of Java, abounding with isolated volcanoes with conical points which exceed this elevation, affords many places favourable to its resort."

Lydekker makes the following statement in the *Royal Natural History*, 1897, Vol. II, p. 88:—

"The Malayan badger appears to be confined to the mountains of Java, Sumatra and Borneo, ranging in the former island from an elevation of about five hundred to upwards of seven thousand feet above the level of the sea. In Borneo it is found at elevations of not more than eighty or one hundred feet, and in Sumatra does not ascend above one thousand feet."

I do not know on what authority Lydekker makes the above statement regarding the Bornean species. The two skins from Mt. Murud would not come from an elevation of less than 3,000 ft., as the country slopes up to the foot of the Pemabo Range, which rises from a base about 3,000 feet above the sea level to an altitude of over 6,000 feet. The height of Mt. Murud is probably about 8,000 feet. The Kalabits told me that these badgers were found in caves on the mountain, but I did not ascertain how far up.

As noted before, only two Bornean specimens have apparently found their way to European Museums. They are both in the British Museum, whence Mr. Oldfield Thomas writes to me in a letter dated 1st January 1921:—

"I am sorry to say that with regard to *Mydaus* we are where we were when I wrote my paper in 1902.

"We have had no more specimens and I can say no more than I did then. So *Mydaus* is evidently a rare animal."

The Director of the Zoological Museum, Buitenzorg, Java, informs me that they have no specimens of *Mydaus* from Borneo in that Museum.

The nearest allies to the Malay Badgers (*Mydaus*) are the Hog-Badgers or Sand-Badgers (*Arctonyx*), of which species occur in China, India, the Malay Peninsula, Sumatra and Borneo.* They are distinguished from the Malayan Badgers by their longer and more bushy tails, although they resemble them in the long and naked muzzle.

* According to Trouessart and Gyldenstolpe, but no definite record of any specimen from Borneo is given.

Bibliographical Note.

1820. DESMAREST, *Mammals*, Vol. I, p. 187 (Describes *Mydaus javanensis* from Java).
1821. CUVIER, F., *Mammals*, Vol. II, pl. 159 (Figures *Mydaus meliceps* from Java (?) = *M. javanensis*).
1869. GRAY, J. E., *Catalogue of Carnivorous, Pachydermatous and Edentate Mammalia in the British Museum*, p. 131. (Records three varieties from Sumatra; apparently no specimen in the British Museum at that date from Borneo or Java).
1879. FORBES, H. O., *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.* pp. 664-5 (Remarks on their distribution and habits in Java).
1893. EVERETT, A. H., *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.* p. 494, "A Nominal List of the Mammals inhabiting the Bornean Group of Islands." (Includes *Mydaus meliceps* in his list, but without comment or note as to locality).
1893. HOSE, C., *A Descriptive Account of the Mammals of Borneo* p. 27. (States that *Mydaus meliceps* is found in the northern part of Borneo, and gives habitat as "North Borneo (A. Everett)."
1894. LYDEKKER, R. *The Royal Natural History*, Vol. II, pp. 88-9. (Gives a figure of *Mydaus meliceps* and states that it is confined to the mountains of Java, Sumatra and Borneo).
1897. TROUESSART, E. L. *Catalogus Mammalium*, Fasc. I, p. 255. (Gives distribution of *Mydaus meliceps* as "Java, Borneo, Sumatra, ? Malacca".
1902. OLDFIELD THOMAS. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 7, Vol. IX, pp. 442-3. "On the Species of *Mydaus* found in Borneo and the Natuna Islands." (Describes the Bornean form as *Mydaus lucifer*, based on two specimens in the British Museum).
1904. TROUESSART, E. L. *Catalogus Mammalium*. Suppl. p. 189. (Lists all species of *Mydaus* described to date, viz. *javanensis* from Java and Sumatra, *ollula* from Greater Natuna Islands, *marchei* from Philippines and *lucifer* from North Borneo).
1910. HANITSCH, DR. R. *Annual Report on the Raffles Museum and Library for the year 1909*, p. 6.
1920. GYLDENSTOLPE, COUNT NILS. *Kungl. Svenska Vetenskaps-akademiens Handlingar*. Band 60, No. 6, p. 54. (In list of Bornean mammals records *Mydaus lucifer*, but without comment or note as to locality).

Malaysian Bearded Pigs.

BY C. BODEN KLOSS, F.Z.S.

I have for examination a small series of Malaysian bearded pigs from the Bornean-Sumatran area: those from Borneo are *Sus barbatus*: pigs from Sumatra and Sumatran islands have been named, and determined as, *Sus oi*¹: the latter series is not homogenous and it is open to anyone to say that the island animals are of the Bornean form—but a topo-type of *Sus oi* is still more like the latter than are the animals from the islets.

When Miller wrote his "Notes on Malayan Pigs"² he defined *Sus barbatus* of Borneo (after examining 27 skulls of adults) as having "the posterior molar, both above and below long, the upper tooth containing a compressed anterior median ridge, a middle median ridge, and a large terminal median heel in addition to two well-developed bicusped cross ridges, the lower tooth containing three large bicusped cross ridges and three smaller median ridges, the last of which forms the terminal heel."

Of *Sus oi* he wrote in the same article (nine specimens examined from E. Sumatra, Banka and Kundur Id: but only two adults with the last lower molar in good condition) "last molar both above and below smaller than in the Bornean animal, the upper tooth retaining all its elements, but with its posterior portion much narrowed, the lower tooth lacking the terminal heel, but with the third transverse ridge reduced to a terete heel-like remnant.

"This species is distinguishable from *Sus barbatus* chiefly by the reduced size and complexity of the posterior lower molar, as shown by the type and by one of Doctor Volz's Palembang specimens, the only adults yet known with this tooth in good condition. No tendency toward a similar reduction could be detected in any of the twenty-seven adults of *Sus barbatus* that I have examined. It is very probable that, as Doctor Jentink states, the skull is more elongated than in the Bornean animal."

In his key he summarises the differences as follows:—

"Third lower molar with three cross ridges and a terminal heel.... *Sus barbatus*."

¹ Miller, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington*, XV, 1902, pp. 51-2.

² *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* XXX, 1906, pp. 737-758, pls. XXXIX-LXIV.

Third lower molar with two cross ridges and a terminal heel. . . . *Sus oi*."

Of still larger series of Sumatran and Bornean material Lyon wrote^a "The specimens indicate that the members of the *Sus barbatus* group of pigs are somewhat more variable than was at first supposed. The characters pointed out by Mr. Miller, however, appear as a rule to hold good. The most reliable character for distinguishing between *Sus oi* and *Sus barbatus* is the size and the shape of the last lower molars. This tooth averages longer in the Bornean pigs and in the majority of the specimens shows three distinct cross ridges and a terminal heel, while in the Sumatran *Sus oi* most specimens have this tooth shorter, with only two cross ridges and a terminal heel, or sometimes what appears like three cross ridges and no heel. As for actual size of the skulls, the largest in the U. S. National Museum comes from Borneo (Cat. No. 142351, upper length 487 mm.) It does not, however, reach the extreme length (505 mm.) given by Mr. Miller for *Sus oi*. All the pigs of this group recently taken by Doctor Abbott on Sumatra or the adjacent islands are distinctly smaller than is the type of *Sus oi*."

My Bornean series consists of five adult skulls with mandibles and one mandible from the southern half of Sarawak (one with exceedingly worn teeth, one just adult) which should all be *Sus barbatus*: and my Sumatran set^b of a topotype of *Sus oi* and two adult skulls with mandibles and one skull only (with very worn teeth) from Tanjong Batu, south east of Great Durian Id., Rio Archipelago, which should also be *Sus oi*. To these may be added Miller's description combined with his figures of skulls and teeth which are very large and clear.

The Tanjong Batu examples agree with the topotype and the figures and descriptions of *Sus oi*—and so do three of the six Bornean specimens!

Of the remaining Bornean specimens two clearly have the mandibular teeth of *barbatus* of Miller, and another with the detail worn away has the teeth nearly as long; but of the last all one can say of its exceedingly worn teeth is that the posterior lower molar is very large and apparently has the form of *barbatus* though it is abnormal, ending with a pronounced outward curving spur, whereas the last lower molar in all the others is rounded. Its posterior upper molar is truncated and terminates squarely: the remainder agree with each other in having the end of the last upper molar rounded.

^a *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* XXXIV, 1908, p. 626.

^b Lent by Raffles Museum, Singapore.

Recent writers on Bornean pigs have agreed that *S. longirostris*, Nehring, is only a synonym of *S. barbatus* which Miller says is a large-toothed animal. Is there another pig in Borneo (besides *S. barbatus* and *S. gargantua*): or is the last molar in the Bearded Pig as variable as it is in some species of *Presbytis*—as variable as many of the characters of the skull? This latter supposition seems more likely.

As far as the teeth go I am unable to separate my material into two forms but there appear to be other characters by which it may be possible to maintain the Sumatran animal as a slightly differentiated subspecies.

As compared with *S. b. barbatus* it has the muzzle (front of pmx to anterior alveolus of canine) longer—and perhaps a little broader; the mandibular symphysis longer; the mandible a little deeper; while the profile of the face is perhaps a little more concave. And though fewer Sumatran than Bornean animals have been measured *S. b. oi* also appears to be a little larger. The maximum upper length of skull in the U. S. National Museum series is 490 mm. for *barbatus* (27 specimens): 505 for *oi*. My series shows 480 for *barbatus*: 520 for *oi* (from Tanjong Batu).

What is *Sus gargantua* Miller², a name based on a very large skull from S. E. Borneo (the type locality of *Sus barbatus*)? Its molars in no way differ from those of *barbatus* and *oi*, the unique skull possessing a posterior lower molar with three bicuspid ridges and a terminal heel.

Its distinctness rests on the size and shape of the skull and while, though adult, it is only a young adult yet the upper length of the skull measures some 570 mm. (22½ in.) against 490 (19½ in.) in *S. barbatus* and 520 (20½ in.) in *Sus oi*. As for the shape of the skull it differs from that usual in the others principally in having that part of the cranium lying behind the orbits pushed backwards and downwards so that it is more prolonged posteriorly and not so high there, the bottom of the condyles being scarcely above the alveolar line of the cheek teeth; while lines drawn through the lower edge of the zygomatica and of the alveolus are either paralleled or, if produced, meet posteriorly whereas the same lines produced in *barbatus* and *oi* always seem to meet anteriorly.

In spite of the skull being larger than the known skulls of the others the teeth do not exceed theirs in size.

If the type of *S. gargantua* is not an example of *barbatus* of abnormal shape and size (and there is no reason to believe that it is) it must be a distinct species since *gargantua* and *barbatus* occur side by side. Perhaps marked external differences will later be found.

² Miller, t. c. p. 743 and plates.

In this connection it is interesting to note that the Malays inhabiting the central parts of Eastern Sumatra and some of the islands closely adjacent report the existence there of another pig much larger than *Sus b. oi* and regarded by them as quite distinct from it—the “Babi branti”—in habits nomadic and consorting in droves*. There is no reason to doubt the statements which indicate a Sumatran analogue to the Bornean *Sus gargantua*, thus paralleling the case of *oi* and *barbatus*.

Excluding—their position being uncertain—*Sus gargantua* of South-eastern Borneo, of huge size, and *Sus branti* of Eastern Sumatra, breast high at the shoulders and decreasing towards the rump, it appears to me that there are only three real species of pig in the Malaysian sub-region (not including the Philippine Islands and Celebes): these are *Sus scrofa* (to which belong *S. cristatus*, *S. vittatus* and all the “species” or forms of common wild swine that have been described from the area†), *Sus barbatus* of Borneo and Sumatra and *Sus verrucosus* of Java.

Literature Consulted.

- ROLLESTON, *Transactions of the Linnean Society: Zoology*, Vol. I, pt. 5, Oct. 1877, pp. 251-286, pls. XLI-XLIII.
- LYDEKKER, *Memoirs of the Geological Society of India, Palaeontologia Indica*, Ser. X, Vol. III, pt. 2, 1884, pp. 35-104, pls. VI-XII.
- JENTINK, *Notes from the Leyden Museum*, XIII, 1891, pp. 85-104; *id.*, *op. cit.*, XXVI, 1905, pp. 155-194, pls. 2-14.
- FORSYTH MAJOR, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 6, XIX, 1897, pp. 521-542.
- KLOSS, *Journ. Straits Branch, Roy. Asiatic Soc.*, No. 45, 1905, pp. 55-60, pls. I-III; *id.*, *op. cit.*, No. 49, 1907, pp. 67-69.



* This huge pig, whether of Borneo or Sumatra, must be a fine animal and is probably so powerful and fierce as to provide excellent sport. It is to be hoped that the first man so fortunate as to obtain good adult specimens will not content himself with taking merely the skull and scalp but will preserve the whole skin and skeleton.

† Also *S. leucomystax* of Japan.

A New Squirrel from North Sarawak.

BY C. BODEN KLOSS, F.Z.S.

Amongst the mammals recently obtained by Major J. C. Moulton in North Sarawak, mostly of fairly well-known species—though some, such as the series of *Sciurus prevostii baluensis* and *S. p. suffusus*, are of considerable interest from the point of distribution—are two examples of a squirrel which, when seen in the forest, must bear a close superficial resemblance to the more rusty-bellied individuals of the very variable local form of *Sciurus vittatus*, i.e. *S. v. dulitensis*. They are, however, considerably smaller than this animal and rather more brightly coloured and have, moreover, large buff patches behind the ears.

On the other hand they are much larger and more richly coloured beneath than *Glyphotes simus* from Kinabalu¹ (still known only by the type specimen) which, besides lacking the buff patches, has markedly distinct cranial and dental characters. As they appear to occur side by side with *S. v. dulitensis* I feel compelled to regard them as a distinct species—a thing I am loth to do whenever I can avoid it.

Sciurus adamsi sp. nov.

Superficially resembling *S. vittatus dulitensis* Bonhote, in colour but the grizzled areas rather brighter and less olivaceous, the yellow element being ochraceous instead of buff. Underparts of body and limbs orange-cinnamon to cinnamon-rufous (Ridgway), but the chin and throat somewhat greyish. Tail as in *S. v. dulitensis* but the grizzle more tawny and the extremity without any rufous suffusion. Round the eyes a tawny ring, the ears with fronts and edges distinctly tawny and *behind the ears a large clearly-defined patch of pure buff*, partly on the metectote and partly on the side of the neck. Lateral stripes of buff and black (the latter slightly grizzled with rufous) as in *S. v. dulitensis*.

Size much smaller than *S. v. dulitensis*.

Skull and teeth as is *S. v. dulitensis* but smaller.

Collector's external measurements of the type taken in the flesh:—head and body 176; tail (imperfect) 72; hindfoot, s.u., 48; ear 15 mm.

Skull measurements²:—greatest length, 42.5, 41.0; condylo-basilar length, 36.0, 34.8; basilar length, 34.4, 32.0; palatilar length, 17.7, 16.3; diastema, 9.8, 9.0; upper molar row (alveoli),

¹ Thomas, *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.* (7) II, 1898, p. 251.

² In each instance the first measurement is that of the type.

7.9, 7.6; median nasal length, 11.2, 10.4; interorbital breadth, 14.5, 14.8; zygomatic breadth, 25.7, 24.7 mm.

Specimens examined. Two, an adult female with slightly worn teeth from Long Mujan, about 150 miles up the Baram River, North Sarawak, about 700-900 ft., and a young adult without any details but probably from the same locality. I have selected the former for the type—though the tail and skull are imperfect—as it is a fully adult animal and has a precise locality.

Remarks. Though Mr. Thomas described *Glyphotes simus* as having indistinct whitish postauricular patches while *Sciurus adamsi* has very distinct buff ones I cannot think that the two are one species, though otherwise the general colour scheme is the same. The only possibility of the three specimens being of the same species is that *Glyphotes simus* has been described from an extremely juvenile individual: but Thomas states that the type is an adult.

At Major Moulton's request I have named this squirrel in honour of Mr. C. D. Adams, District Officer, Baram, to whom Major Moulton was indebted for exceptional facilities accorded to him during his expedition in that district.

The type and paratype are, for the present, in the Raffles Museum, Singapore, and the Selangor Museum, F. M. S. respectively.



Chinese Marriages, as regarded by the Supreme Court of the Straits Settlements.

BY ROLAND ST. JOHN BRADDELL.

When Penang and Singapore were first settled by the English, they were for all practical purposes uninhabited islands or at all events they were without settled institutions, as our Courts here and the Privy Council in England have held. In either view the Colonists brought with them as part of their baggage the Common Law of England, which is the birth-right of every subject and is portable property. But they carried with them only so much of the English law as was applicable to their own situation and to the conditions and wants of the inhabitants of the new Settlements. Furthermore in applying such law as was so applicable the Courts had to modify it to suit the above circumstances.

A part of the Common Law so imported into the new Settlements was the Statute of Distributions which regulates the distribution of the estate of an intestate amongst his next of kin and it is in connection with the application of this Statute to the Chinese race that the Courts in their reported decisions have considered the Chinese institution of marriage.

This Statute (22 and 23 Car: 2. c. 10) was passed by a Christian legislature for a Christian people and doubtless without any thought of its ever being applied to non-Christian peoples but from the time that the English became a colonizing race and the principles of the Common Law as applying to our new territories became settled our Courts and lawyers held that the English laws of inheritance were part of the general law applicable to the new plantations: as to which Blackstone is clear. The Statute of Distributions had, therefore, to be applied by the Judges in Penang and Singapore to the non-Christian and polygamous races in the Settlements over which their jurisdiction extended.

Now, the Statute contemplated marriage only in its Christian sense, that is to say, "the voluntary union for life of one man and one woman to the exclusion of all others", to use Lord Penzance's classic definition in *Hyde v Hyde and Woodmansee*, L. R. 1 P. & D. 133. Further polygamy had always been considered by the jurists as outside the pale of Christian Courts and international comity, as to which more will be said later. How then were the Courts of the Colony to apply this Statute based on monogamy to a state of polygamy?

Here was a Statute which spoke of one wife and gave to her a share in her intestate husband's estate; here was a Statute which, by common legal consent, when it spoke of children meant in England legitimate children to the exclusion of bastards and adopted children. How was such a Statute to be applied to the estate of a Chinese who died leaving a principal wife (*t'sai*) and several secondary wives (*t'sip*)? How was it to be applied to the adopted son of a Chinese when such a son by Chinese law and custom was as much legitimate as one born of the flesh? These and others were the knotty points which for the past hundred years the Courts of this Colony have had to settle and it is the purpose of this article to show from their recorded decisions how they have done so and how they have sought to justify themselves in so doing.

Penang was founded in 1786 and became a separate Presidency in 1805; in 1807 the Crown granted to it a Charter of Justice, which the lawyers here commonly call the first Charter. In 1819 Singapore was founded and in 1826 the Crown granted a second Charter of Justice to the two Settlements and to Malacca. These Charters contained clauses directing the Courts to have regard to the several religions, manners and customs of the inhabitants, and in particular to exercise their ecclesiastical jurisdiction only so far as such religions, manners and customs would permit.

In considering the question of the distribution of the estates of Chinese intestates our Judges had, therefore, to bear in mind the words of the Charters as well as the general common law rule which required them to modify English laws to suit the condition of the inhabitants of the Settlements. There was also a further principle by which one at least of them allowed himself to be guided, that of international comity.

With these preliminary observations it will be possible now to pursue our main subject.

In 1843, sitting at Malacca, Sir William Norris (Recorder, 1836-1847) held that the adopted son and daughter of an intestate Chinese (who left behind him no widow or widows apparently) were jointly entitled to letters of administration to his estate in preference to his lawful nephew and that the assets were to be divided between them to the exclusion of the lawful nephew. Sir William based his decision upon the Charter of which he took the same view as had been expressed by Sir Benjamin Malkin (Recorder, 1833-1835) in the case of *In the goods of Abdullah*, 1835, 2 Ky. Ec. 8, where Sir Benjamin observed "In the general expression the Charter seems to have intended to give a certain degree of protection and indulgence to the various nations resorting here, not very clearly defined, yet perhaps easily enough applied in particular cases, but not generally to sanction or recognize their law."

We have to wait until 1858 for the next recorded decision. In that year Sir Benson Maxwell (Recorder, 1856-1866; Chief

Justice, 1867-1871), unaware of the above decision, decided that an adopted child was not entitled to share. In the course of his monumental judgment in *Regina vs. Willans*, 3 Journ. Ind. Archip. 41, and 3 Ky. 16, he reconsiders his decision in the light of Sir William Norris' view with which however he still disagrees. The law is now definitely settled as Sir Benson Maxwell held it and the final recorded decision is that of Sir Theodore Ford in 1877 in *Khoo Tiang Bee et uxor vs. Tan Beng Gwat*, 1 Ky. 413.

In *Regina v Willans* Sir Benson Maxwell went into the question of the recognition by our Courts of Asiatic laws and customs very fully. The following passages, perhaps, illustrate his views sufficiently:—

"The law of England, wheresoever administered, respects, either *ex comitate* or *ex debito justitiæ*, the religions and usages of strange sects and nations to the extent to which the Charter requires that they shall be respected."

"It does not seem to me that the Charter has in any respect modified the law of England by any exceptional adaptation of it to the religions and usages of the East."

"Thus if a Mahomedan or Hindoo or Chinese marriage, celebrated here according to the religious ceremonies of the parties, be valid, it is not because the Charter makes it so for, as I have already observed, it makes no exception in favour of native contracts of any kind—but because the law of England recognizes it."

He then points out that the general rule of that law is that the validity of a marriage is to be determined by the *lex loci celebrationis* and cites a passage from the judgment of Lord Stowell in *Dalrymple v Dalrymple*, 2 Hagg: 59.

"But where the law of the place is inapplicable to the parties, by reason of peculiarities of religious opinions and usages, then from a sort of moral necessity, the validity of the marriage depends on whether it was performed according to the rites of their religion."

"In this place where the law of England has been for the first time brought to bear upon races among whom polygamy has been established from the remotest antiquity, the Court has had to consider the question, and has always held polygamous marriages valid. Whether the local Judicature erred, or not, in coming to this decision, I do not stop to consider. It is enough to say that if it decided rightly, it is not because our Charter demands an exceptionally indulgent treatment of the question, but simply because the principle which makes the validity of a marriage to depend upon the religions of the parties, extends to polygamous marriages; while, if the Court has been wrong, it has erred, not in adopting a principle foreign to, and at variance with the law of England, but in stretching beyond its legitimate limits, a perfectly well established one."

Sir Benson, then, justified the recognition of polygamy in the Colony on the grounds of international comity and how bold and vigorous a decision that was will be seen when the state of legal opinion in England at the time (1858) is examined. Great writers on international law such as Kent, Burge and Story, put polygamy outside the pale of the comity of Christian nations without qualification, as did all the recorded decisions of the English Courts up to that time.

In 1861 Sir Benson Maxwell had an interesting Chinese case before him in Penang, the case of *Nonia Cheah Yew vs. Othman-saw Merican and anor*, 1 Ky. 160, in which he held that a Chinese female in this Colony is at liberty to marry, after being divorced from her former husband, notwithstanding that no guardian was present at such second marriage, the law of China to the contrary not being applicable to this Colony.

In Sir Benson's judgment he holds that by the law of China to render a second union a marriage there must be a person to give the woman away to the new husband and a delivery of marriage presents; otherwise it was considered simply as a case of concubinage.

"If this rule were in force here, it was plain that the marriage set up could not be sustained, for the plaintiff admitted that neither her uncle, the head of the family, nor any one else, gave her away. But the rule could not be held essential here under English law, where a very different degree of liberty and respect was accorded to women than in China or other parts of the East. In China a woman appeared to be, as in India, in a state of perpetual tutelage, and to be either under a general incapacity to contract, or to have no right to dispose of her person as she pleased. The necessity of giving away was not so much a part of the ceremony, as a consequence of the general law relating to the status of a woman. But here this must be determined by the English and not by the Chinese law."

The Recorder went on further to find that as a matter of fact no second ceremony of marriage took place at all, apart from the question of its legality.

The first part of the decision involved Sir Benson in a strange departure from the principle of comity which he had laid down in *Regina vs. Willans*. If the marriage was bad according to Chinese law, how could it have been valid according to the English Common Law?

Chinese law and custom, however, are rejected by the Court and an artificial creation substituted.

The above is the only recorded case in which the question of divorce amongst the Chinese has arisen. In it the judgment shows that a divorce paper was produced in evidence but how, or even if, the divorce was proved to have been valid according to Chinese law the report is quite silent.

In 1867 Sir Benson gave his famous decision in the case of *In the goods of Lao Leong An*, W.O.C. 35, 1 S.S.L.R. 1, in which he decided that the secondary wife (*t'sip*) of a Chinese intestate was entitled to an equal share of the intestate's property with the principal wife (*t'sai*).

In that case it was urged in resisting the claim of the secondary wife (*t'sip*) that her condition was not that of a wife but a concubine, that is to say, that her status was not a legal one at all and that she was without legal rights at all; a mere mistress, indeed. Sir Benson over-ruled the contention and held that she was a lawful spouse. He arrived at this result from a perusal of Sir George Staunton's translation of the Chinese Penal Code. It is unnecessary to go into his reasoning here as the matter will be dealt with later.

For forty years the Courts acted on this decision and it remained unchallenged until the famous Six Widows' case. Before turning to that case there are, however, one or two other decisions of the Court that need short consideration.

In 1887 in the case of *Lee Joo Neo vs. Lee Eng Swee*, 4 Ky: 325, Sir John Goldney held that in distributing the estate of a Chinese dying intestate domiciled in the Colony and leaving property in it, the Statute of Distributions is the only rule, and the exclusion of females in sharing in such estate according to Chinese law and custom will not be recognized.

It will be convenient, therefore, to observe here that the law of this Colony as it now stands gives to the widows, principal and secondary, the widow's share under the Statute to divide equally amongst them, whereas Chinese law would give them merely a right to maintenance. Again under Chinese law female next of kin are excluded, save in exceptional circumstances, from any share in the estate, though they may have claims to maintenance, whereas by the law of this Colony they take equally with males.

Our law is, therefore, very clearly neither English nor Chinese law but a mixture of the two.

In 1890 the question was raised in Penang before Mr. Justice Wood in the case of *Regina vs Yeok Boon Leng*, 4 Ky: 630, as to whether a Chinese could be convicted of bigamy. The accused was acquitted because the prosecution omitted to bring evidence that by Chinese law or custom the second marriage was void by reason of its taking place in the lifetime of the first wife.

In 1901 the same question arose at Malacca in the case of *The King vs Sim Boon Lip*, 7 S.S.L.R. 4, with most unfortunate results to the accused who was sentenced to three months' simple imprisonment. The accused was at first acquitted before Sir Archibald Law by a majority of four to three, but this majority being insufficient, a new trial was ordered which duly came on before Sir William Hyndman-Jones. It would appear, though it is not

expressly so stated in the report, that the accused took a second *t'sai* or principal wife in the lifetime of the first. By Chinese law this offence is punishable with ninety blows of the bamboo and the lady must be returned to her parents. The Acting Consul General for China at that time gave evidence that the second marriage was illegal according to Chinese law.

The conviction was most unsatisfactory and the defence of the accused would not seem to have been conducted too skilfully though very possibly the report does not do justice to the counsel concerned.

It should be mentioned that the custom in Penang, according to sworn evidence recorded in the Supreme Court there, is that a Chinese can have a *t'sai* in Penang provided his other *t'sai* is in China. The Penang *t'sai* would then be called a *peng t'sai*.

There are no other reported decisions on the law of bigamy as applicable to the Chinese but the present position in this regard can only be considered as very unsatisfactory.

We come now to the great Six Widows' Case as it is commonly called from the fact that in it six women claimed to be the lawful widows of the late Mr. Choo Eng Choon, a very wealthy and well-known Chinese gentleman, who was a British-born subject and domiciled in the Colony. The case is reported in Volume XII of the Straits Settlements Law Reports, where it occupies one hundred and six pages; it lasted from October 1905 to June 1909.

A determined attack was made on the settled law of the Colony by counsel for the son of the deceased by his first *t'sai*, and by counsel for a second *t'sai* whom the deceased married after the death of his first. The settled law was upheld by counsel (of whom the writer was one) for the women who claimed merely to be *t'sips*; and the attack upon it was over-ruled by Sir Archibald Law on appeal from Mr. Registrar Velge's findings, and by Sir William Hyndman-Jones and Sir Thomas Braddell on appeal from Sir Archibald Law.

For the sake of convenience the unsuccessful parties will be called the appellants, though before Sir Archibald Law all the parties concerned were appealing, and in the Court of Appeal several of them.

The first main argument put forward by the appellants was that the Chinese are not a polygamous race and that the expression polygamy imports an equality amongst the wives. They called a somewhat formidable array of expert witnesses amongst whom were Messrs. Tso Ping Sing, Consul-General for China, Suen Sze Ting, Acting Consul-General for China, and Lo Tseng Yao, a former Acting Consul-General for China.

The views of these three gentlemen may be summed up as follows and undoubtedly accord with a strong body of opinion amongst the educated Chinese of this Colony at the present moment.

- (1) According to the law of China a man can have only one lawful wife;
- (2) If the husband is of official rank, she is entitled to official honour through her husband;
- (3) The proofs of a legal marriage according to Chinese law are the three marriage documents, the six stages of the marriage ceremonies, the go-between and the fetching of the bride from her guardian's house in procession accompanied by a band;
- (4) In addition to his wife a man can take as many concubines as he pleases;
- (5) A concubine is only entitled to official honour through her sons but not through the father of her children who is not her husband but her lord and master;
- (6) A concubine may be purchased with money without any ceremony at all.

This seemed strong evidence that the Chinese are monogamous, but as Sir William Hyndman-Jones in his judgment said "however great the respect we may have for the opinions of the Chinese gentlemen who have given evidence upon the subject—all of them, excepting one, holding high official rank and one of them Mr. Lo Tseng Yao, being not only a high official of his own country and versed in its laws, but also, as I understand, a barrister-at-law of the Inner Temple—I say however great a respect we may entertain for the views of these gentlemen, we cannot allow them to decide this question for us. On the contrary, it is our duty to consider the position which the law of China has given to these women so far as we can gather it from all the sources above indicated and in the light of that law and having regard to the position and being aided but not restricted by the evidence to which I have referred, decide for ourselves the question whether the Chinese as a race are monogamous or polygamous."

In addition to the oral evidence of the experts, a large mass of written evidence was used in the course of the case in the shape of books and treatises upon Chinese law and custom.

It may be said at once that every Judge who has ever sat on the Bench of this Colony has, so far as is known, held the Chinese to be polygamous and so treated them. What these Chinese gentlemen who gave evidence overlooked was that the Chinese law gave to the women whom they called concubines a very definite legal status, not as high as that of the *t'sai* or principal wife it is true but such as to show that they stood in a very different position to that of mere mistresses or the subjects of casual connections.

There was, further, an even more important point which these gentlemen overlooked. The children of the *t'sip* are legitimate according to Chinese law and share with the children of the *t'sai* in their father's estate. How then are you to regard an union as

R. A. Soc., No. 83, 1921.

illicit when the offspring of it are legitimate? To declare the union of a Chinese with his *t'sip* as being outside the pale of the law of the Colony would be to bastardise a large proportion of Chinese born in the Colony, and to deprive of all rights numbers of women, most of whom have devoted years of their lives to the men with whom they lived.

Taking all the facts concerning the position of the *t'sip* into consideration Sir Benson Maxwell's view that they were lawful wives was upheld on reasoning similar to his. Sir William Hyndman-Jones summed the position up thus:—

“I have already said that in the diversity of opinion before us we must decide the question of monogamy or polygamy mainly by a consideration of the position which the law assigns to these women: and it appears to me that when you find that concubinage is not only tolerated by the law but recognised as a legal institution, then concubinage ceases to be that which Western nations are accustomed to understand by that name and becomes polygamy.”

The argument that polygamy imports equality amongst the wives was quite unsupported by authority and over-ruled. Indeed there was a clear English authority against it, the strange case of Christopher Bethell which may be considered with regard to this argument as well as with regard to the second main argument of the appellants namely that if the Chinese are polygamous then, as English Courts cannot recognise polygamy for any purposes, the Courts of this Colony cannot recognise their union at all.

In dealing with *Regina vs Willans* it was pointed out that up to the date of that case, 1858, all jurists put polygamy outside the pale of Christian nations. It is now necessary to see how the law in England had dealt with the matter between 1858 and the time when the *Six Widows' Case* was being argued.

It is obvious that in England a marriage might come before a matrimonial Court or might come before a Court which had merely to decide on rights arising out of the marriage. The English matrimonial Courts are purely Christian Courts and their machinery and weapons are only intended for use in dealing with monogamous unions: it is obvious that they would withdraw from any consideration of a polygamous union as between the parties to it. Whether the rest of the English Courts would refuse to adjudicate in any circumstances upon the rights of the issue of a polygamous union is another matter and as yet unsettled.

In 1866, in the case of *Hyde v Hyde and Woodmansee*, already referred to, a Mormon husband filed a petition for dissolution of his marriage on the ground of adultery. Lord Penzance said that it was obvious that the matrimonial law of England was adapted to the Christian marriage and wholly inapplicable to polygamy. In rejecting the prayer of the petition on this ground he was careful to add at the end of his judgment these words “this Court does not profess to decide upon the rights of succession or

legitimacy which it might be proper to accord to the issue of the polygamous unions nor upon the rights or obligations in relation to third persons which people living under the sanction of such unions may have created for themselves. All that is intended to be here decided is that as between each other they are not entitled to the remedies, the adjudication, or the relief of the matrimonial law of England."

The only case in which the rights of the offspring of a polygamous union have come before the English Courts is that of *In re Bethell, Bethell v Hildyard*, L.R. 28 Ch. Div. 220, but unfortunately in that case counsel for the issue of the union made the admission that if the union was held to be polygamous there was an end to his client's case. Again, as will be seen, it was not a case of two members of a polygamous race marrying according to their own rites but of an English Christian making a union with a woman of a polygamous race.

Christopher Bethell left England for the Cape of Good Hope in 1878 and never returned: he was killed in Bechuanaland fighting as a trooper in the mounted police in an encounter between his force and the Boers. In 1883 he had gone through a form of marriage at Mafeking according to the custom of the Baralong tribe with a girl named Teepoo by whom he had a child. As he was the legatee of property in England under his father's will it became necessary for the English Court of Chancery to decide whether in the eyes of the law of England this child was legitimate, and an enquiry by the Chief Clerk of the Court was ordered. This Official certified that the Baralong had no religion nor any religious customs and that polygamy was allowed in that tribe. He also certified that Christopher Bethell's domicile at the time of his marriage was English.

The evidence before the Chief Clerk showed that amongst the Barolongs "each male is allowed one great wife and several concubines who have almost the same status in the home as the great or principal wife" and the chief of the tribe in his evidence said "there are those who have two, three or four wives but the first is the principal wife."

Mr. Justice Stirling, as he then was, agreed that upon this evidence the Chief Clerk was right in finding that the Barolongs were polygamous: and he held that the law of England could not recognise the union. All the miserable infant got was its costs out of the estate! This is not the place to discuss the judgment, though it may be observed that the learned Judge held himself bound by the decisions of matrimonial Courts, in particular, by *Hyde v. Hyde and Woodmansee*, and that he made no mention of the saving clause already quoted at the end of the judgment in that case.

This case, however, was really the only one that the appellants in the Six Widows' Case could rely on as being in any way on all fours with the case which they were arguing.

On the other hand, in his work on Extraterritoriality Sir Francis Piggott, late Chief Justice of Hongkong and a jurist of considerable eminence, gives some very cogent reasoning to the effect that for the purposes of succession the English Courts would recognise the offspring of the union of, say, a Turkish man and woman as legitimate and entitled under the Statute of Distributions, while Professor Dicey regards the whole question as doubtful, certainly not as decided by Bethell's case or the matrimonial cases.

The Court of Appeal had little difficulty in over-ruling the appellants and they based their decision not on international comity, as Sir Benson Maxwell had done, but on the Charter, which he had refused to do. This charter was the third one of 1855.

The Six Widows' Case, however, added one new decision to the law relating to Chinese marriages. The Court held that a child legitimised *per subsequens matrimonium* according to Chinese law is legitimate and entitled to share in the two-thirds share which the Statute of Distributions gives to the children of a deceased intestate. In doing so the Court followed the well-known English case of *In re Goodman's Trusts*, L.R. 17 Ch. Div. 267, where a child similarly legitimised under Dutch law was held to be legitimate and entitled to share under the Statute in English property.

It now remains to notice the last two cases in the Colony, those of *Ngai Lau Shia vs. Low Chee Neo* in Singapore and *Cheang Thye Phin vs. Tan Ah Loy* in Penang, in both of which the author appeared as counsel for the claimant ladies, both here and in the Privy Council. Neither case is as yet locally reported but the decision of the Privy Council will be found in the Law Reports 1920 A.C. 369.

Ngai Lau Shia claimed to be a lawful daughter of the late Mr. Low Kim Pong, a wealthy Singapore merchant: she had attempted to prove a ceremony between the deceased and her mother as a *t'sai* but the evidence was disbelieved. It was then argued on her behalf that her mother should be presumed to have been a *t'sip* of the deceased from cohabitation and repute, in which she succeeded, the Court holding that such a presumption may be made upon proper evidence. It also decided that the Courts here will now take judicial notice of the fact that the Chinese are a polygamous race.

Tan Ah Loy claimed to be presumed to be a *t'sip* of the late Mr. Cheang Ah Quee, the last Captain China of Perak. She failed to prove a ceremony of any sort and Mr. Registrar Gibson found against her, as he was unaware of the decision in *Ngai Lau Shia's* case and thought that the Six Widows' Case had decided that some ceremony was necessary to constitute a proper secondary marriage. Her claim was upheld by the Court of Appeal and the Privy Council both of which held that no proof of a ceremony is essential, and presumed for her a marriage as a *t'sip* from cohabitation and repute.

In the case of Ngai Lau Shia the scholarly pen of Mr. Justice Ebdon has illuminated and summed up the whole views of our Courts on the subject of Chinese secondary marriages: and an article such as this would be quite incomplete and ineffective without reprinting in it the following passage from his judgment.

"The Chinese equivalent of the English word "marriage" in its most careful sense is used only of the man and only with reference to his union with the *t'sai*, the principal wife, chosen for him by his father or by the person under whose *patria potestas* he happens to be.

"If the man enters on a second *kit-fat* union [full marriage] during the lifetime of his *t'sai* he is punishable with 100 blows of the bamboo (the usual instrument) and the union is null and void.

"The man who degrades a *t'sai* to the level of a *t'sip* or raises a *t'sip* to the level of a *t'sai* is punishable with 100 or 90 blows according to the respective offences, and the ladies in each case are to be replaced in the position to which they are originally entitled. The process of elevation or reduction is not defined but the provision indicates that the *t'sip* has some position from which she can be wrongly elevated and to which she can be reduced.

"The *t'sai* becomes a relative of her husband's family and a 'senior to be treated with respect.' The *t'sip* does not enjoy these privileges. She cannot share the man's honours. She can attain to honours only through her sons.

"A man having married a *t'sai* at his father's choice may buy or 'acquire' as many *t'sips* as he pleases at his own. The *t'sai* is chosen from his own rank: he may take his *t'sips* from a lower class. But the *t'sip* may not any more than the *t'sai* be taken from the *Seh* [family name] of the man.

"As to this the "Book of Rites" mentions an interesting injunction by Confucius:—

"'In marrying a *t'sai* do not marry anyone of the same family name so as to make a distinction.

"'So in the purchase of a *t'sip* whose name is unknown find it out by divination.'

"This because the *t'sip* may be drawn from a class in which girls are the subject of barter and sale in their childhood with the result that her *Seh* may have been lost.

"The Manchu Code accepts the *t'sip* as having an established position in the Chinese family system and protects her in that position though it does not define it.

"Scholars and lexicographers have not hesitated to define the concubinage of the patriarchs as amounting to legitimate marriage though implying an inferior condition of the wife to whom the

husband does not convey his rank or quality: vide, e.g. definitions of 'concubine' and 'concubinage' in Webster's Unabridged Dictionary and in Wharton's Law Lexicon quoting John's Biblical Antiquities.

"If this view is true of the concubine of the Pentateuch it is certainly true of the *t'sip*. Abraham from motives of policy presented Sarai his wife, "a fair woman to look upon" as his sister to more than one royal suitor. The Pharaoh of the period met with great plagues in consequence—Ahimelech of Gerar received timely warning "in a dream by night."

"Under the Manchu Code Abraham would have received one hundred blows even for dealing by Hagar or Keturah his *t'sips* as he did by Sarai his wife.

"Again, if Staunton is right in his interpretation of section 116 of the Code, Abraham would have suffered castigation for his action in turning Hagar out into the wilderness merely to appease the jealousy of Sarai.

"Sentiment and the material feelings are doubtless often influences in the selection of a *t'sip*. The man's guardian chooses his *t'sai*. He chooses his *t'sip* for himself. There is a proverb to the effect that a *t'sai* is taken for her virtue, a *t'sip* for her beauty.

"But it seems to be fully accepted that the taking of a *t'sip* is authorised in order to the fulfilment of the dictates of filial piety which requires male issue for the purpose of ancestor worship.

"There does not seem to be any need to review what has been shown before the Courts on former occasions as to the status of the children of the *t'sip*. It is enough to say that in some respects there is no distinction drawn between them and the children of the *t'sai* while the sons of the *t'sip* have their place in the order of succession to the inheritance and to hereditary dignities. They also share, though not on equal terms, in the patrimony.

"Herr von Mollendorf has compared the unions of the *t'sai* and of the *t'sip* to *connubium* and *concubinatus* respectively. This may stand as a rough comparison. The union of the *t'sai* approaches *justae nuptiae* as nearly as the East can approach the West. But whereas the offspring of *concubinatus* did not come under the *patria potestas* except by process of legitimation, the offspring of the *t'sip* are subject to it as an incident of their birth.

"English law cannot conceive of varying degrees of legitimacy of birth or marriage. Birth can be either legitimate or illegitimate and the union between man and woman can be either lawful or illicit. There is no middle state. It does not seem possible to interpret the status of the children of the *t'sip* as anything but that of legitimate children. They are fully recognised. Nor does it seem possible to hold that children whom we must accept as legitimate can have sprung from an union which remains illicit.

"China is a land of general inversion according to Western ideas. In the West legitimacy of offspring depends on the lawful character of the union from which they come.

"Conversely, the offspring of the *l'sip* being recognised as legitimate, the union from which they come must be regarded as lawful.

"English law again does not recognise any intermediate system between monogamy and polygamy and I cannot see how it is open to us to attribute to the *l'sip* any status than that of a polygamous wife."

It will be seen, then, that English law has been mated by our Judges to Chinese law and from the union a half-caste offspring has resulted. It is no fault of the Judges: they have had the almost impossible task of welding Eastern ideas into Western law. What they have done has resulted in very fair justice and those who readily clamour for legislation on the subject of Chinese marriages would do well to remember that several of the best lawyers we have had here have tried their hands on the subject and dropped it. The plain unvarnished fact that governs the whole matter is that the views of the Chinese of this Colony are so very divergent that legislation is practically impossible.

In the Federated Malay States Chinese custom is alone observed but, then, the common law of England does not run there, as it does here.

In conclusion it may be observed that the Manchu Code (*Ta Ching Lu Li*), the most comprehensive source for Western students of Chinese Law, was promulgated in 1647 by the Chinese Justinian, the Emperor Shun Chi. It consists of the *Lu*, corresponding to the first three parts of Justinian's *Pandects*, and the *Li*, answering to that Emperor's *Novellae*. It was to the *Lu*, as translated by Sir George Staunton and published in London in 1810, that our Courts have gone chiefly for their information. Staunton was, as is well known, an attaché of the first British diplomatic mission to China in 1793. Practically no epitome of Chinese law has appeared since his work.

Lastly it must be remembered always that in the Chinese mind law (*lu li*) and general custom (*kuei chu*) are mixed up and cannot be separated. Chinese family law, in particular, is not purely a matter of law but includes a large number of general usages.

The difficulties which our Courts have had to overcome cannot be understated and the writer can speak with very personal feeling as to the difficulty in arriving at the precise Chinese law on any subject that presents itself to any one who can neither read nor speak the Chinese language.

Odoardo Beccari.

BY I. H. BURKILL AND J. C. MOULTON.

At the age of seventy-seven, on October 26th, 1920, Odoardo Beccari, the great naturalist and traveller, died unexpectedly of heart failure in Florence.

Beccari obtained a degree in the Natural Sciences at the University of Bologna in 1864; and immediately after that met in Genoa the Marquis Giacomo Doria, already a traveller of note: there they planned together the first of Beccari's four journeys to the wonderful East,—Beccari the botanist, and Doria the zoologist. The preparations for it took Beccari to London, and caused the commencement of his life-long connection with Kew. The two explorers set out in April, 1865, spent a short time in Ceylon, and reached Sarawak in June via Singapore, thereby starting Beccari's fifteen years of busy collecting and travelling. It is well before anything else to state whither those years took him:—(1) in Sarawak with Doria until March, 1866, when the latter's health gave way, and in Sarawak alone to January, 1868: (2) in Eritrea in the company of the Marquis O. Antinori from February to October, 1870; (3) eastwards again, to New Guinea from November, 1871, with L. M. D'Albertis, who like Doria broke down; in the Aru and Kei islands from February to September, 1873; in Celebes to June, 1874; in the Moluccas to January, 1875; in Dutch New Guinea to March, 1876; and then back to Florence in July of the same year; (4) in 1877 across India to Australia and New Zealand with E. D'Albertis; and parting in Java at Batavia in 1878, alone for a final exploration in southern Sumatra.

The wealth of the material got upon these travels was enormous: his first journey resulted in 20,000 botanical specimens representing 3,300 species of the Higher Plants, in a collection of 800 fruits in spirit, in a big collection of timber samples, and in his 48 orang-utans: his collections from Eritrea ran to 600 numbers; and his later collections were upon the same scale, both botanical, zoological and ethnological. This vast store, so much of it got together in the Dutch Indies, the Government of the Netherlands, it is said, wished to buy; but Beccari preferred that it should go to Italy, whence he distributed his duplicates liberally. The botanical and ethnological parts now lie at Florence, and the zoological part at Genoa.

Intrepid, and yet very wise in his dealings with the wild tribes, Beccari wandered almost alone where few white men have been able to go. His visit to the Kapuas region of central Borneo is a case in point; his climbing of the Arfak mountains in New Guinea

with five natives another: and his penetration of southern Sumatra a third. When, and in a large part where he travelled, head-hunting was among the inhabitants an honourable pastime. In Sumatra he discovered the Aroid, *Amorphophallus Titanum*,—the tuber¹ so heavy that it required two men to carry it. In Borneo it was his wont to fell the enormous Dipterocarps and other forest trees, that the material which he collected might be perfect. He never missed an opportunity of collecting and though Singapore was to him but the means of getting into the wilder lands, he collected not a little in the island.

Repatriating himself finally in 1880, Beccari settled down in Florence to study his immense collections, and to publish his results, his home an old castle, and his way of living very simple. There he married: and three sons fought for the Allies in the Great War.

In the first short interval between his expeditions, he had founded the *Nuovo Giornale botanico Italiano*, which is still published as the organ of the Società botanica Italiana. On his return from his second expedition to the Far East he commenced his "*Malesia*," being essays on groups of interesting Malayan plants, beautifully illustrated, by his own pencil, the cost of reproduction met in part by means of a grant from the Bentham Trustees² in London: the first volume appeared at Genoa in 1877, the second from 1884 to 1886 and the third from 1886 to 1890. In 1892 he was occupied jointly with Sir Joseph Hooker in monographing the Indian palms for the *Flora of British India*. In 1902 he published his *Nelle foreste di Borneo*, which was translated into English (1904) by Dr. E. H. Giglioli in a somewhat modified form under the title of "Wanderings in the Great Forests of Borneo." In 1908 and 1914 the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta, published his two magnificent monographs upon the rattan-palms. The plates for these were executed from photographs taken by Beccari with the use of an ingenious apparatus for removing shadows. In 1912 he monographed the palms of Madagascar for the Museum of Natural History in Paris. He published many smaller works, chiefly in the journal *Webbia*, and for the most part upon palms.

It is significant of this—his great interest—that *Malesia* opens with an account of the palms of New Guinea, and with the words "a predilection for the plants of this family has made me on all occasions to ensure that they should be represented in my collections by complete specimens.....and that I should always re-

¹ This great tuber reached Marseilles alive, but perished there because of the inflexibility of the laws against importing living plants. Beccari, however, had sent seeds to his friend the Marquis Corsi Salvatori; and the huge herb flowered at Kew from them in 1889, eleven years from the date of Beccari's finding it.

² George Bentham, co-author with Sir Joseph Hooker in the great *Genera Plantarum*, bequeathed in 1884 a sum of money for the provision of illustrations to botanical works.

cord their appearance alive." After this essay on palms come others on various natural groups of plants, selected in each case with the idea of clearing ground where the difficulties lay thick. The second volume of *Malesia* is occupied by his classical essay entitled "Piante ospitatrici," that is plants which provide hostels (for ants, etc.). The third renews the subject of the Palms, and is like the first, a series of systematic studies in difficult groups of plants.

He prefaced his essay on "Plants which provide hostels" by a discussion upon the part stimulation or irritation by insects could have had in calling into existence characters now inherited, such as hollow stems and hollow tubers, eminently prepared as it were, for the insects to occupy them. In this his views were Lamarckian,—that is to say he accepted Lamarck's "inheritance of acquired characters" as a working force in the shaping of this world. Such views have long been unacceptable to the majority of workers on Evolution; but he set them forth again in his *Nelle Foreste di Borneo* where the possibility of the pull of river currents in giving submerged leaves length that becomes ultimately inherited, is among further illustrations one of the more striking.

Death found him engaged in preparing for the press his New Guinea diaries; and in putting the last touches to two further monographs of palms, one on the Lepidocaryæ in English, and the other on the Areceæ in Italian. These monographs are likely to be published shortly. A third on the Borassineæ was left somewhat advanced.

It is intended in the Botanic Gardens, Singapore, to make, with palms first described by Beccari a small avenue as a memorial to this great naturalist, who ever since Singapore had a botanic department has been a frequent correspondent, and was always ready to give the assistance of his profound knowledge.

I. H. BURKILL.

In the foregoing pages Mr. Burkill has summarized the travels which occupied the earlier years of Beccari's manhood and the botanical work which filled the remainder of his life. But it is as no ordinary traveller or worthy botanical systematist that his name will live or indeed that he himself lived. For an insight into the true nature of the man one must read his "Wanderings in the Great Forests of Borneo"—a veritable Natural History epic, replete with a mass of most varied observations, original and inspiring theories, and as the narrative of a born naturalist, worthy to rank with the more widely read nature-diaries of Darwin, Wallace, Bates or Belt.

This book appeared first in 1902 in Italian under the title of "Nelle foreste di Borneo." The English edition, translated by Dr. E. H. Giglioli and F. H. Guillemand² and enlarged or other-

² The well-known naturalist, author of the "Cruise of the Marchesa," and himself a traveller of no mean repute in Borneo some twenty years after Beccari.

wise modified by Beccari was published in 1904. It is dedicated to "Marquis Doria, Macenas of naturalists," and the dedication is perhaps the clearest indication of the happy conditions under which Beccari commenced his wanderings abroad. The solitary traveller misses much—Guillemard in his editorial note says "What would I not have given for the companionship in my journeys of so skilled a botanist and so enthusiastic a nature-lover as the author of this volume." One can imagine the keen enthusiasm and abounding energy of youth; the interest in everything so new, the questions and problems which crowded in on Beccari at every turn, and then, beside him, Doria, the trained naturalist-explorer companion, whose maturer views and sound reasoning must have served as a wonderfully safe guide to useful observation and as an ever-present stimulus to further research on steady lines into the wonders of Nature, just as no doubt Beccari's own youthful enthusiasm and fertile imagination must have kindled anew the keenness of his older companion.

Small wonder then that under these conditions his diaries are so full of varied and suggestive information. The lapse of some 40 years between those days and the time of writing his book was an advantage in that he has allowed the wisdom of later years to develop and modify the immature reasonings of his youth; but at the same time none of the freshness of a narrative written on the spot is lost.

As is well known, Wallace's essay on Natural Selection, which was read before the Linnean Society in conjunction with Darwin's essay in 1858, was written at Ternate. It is, however, not so often remembered that his earlier essay on the Origin of Species, which may be said to have fore-shadowed that of 1858, was written at Santubong, Sarawak, three years before. We may be sure too that this problem must have received many hours of careful thought during his four weeks stay on Mt. Serambu in Upper Sarawak. Just as Galapagos and Ternate will share the fame of being the birthplaces of the Darwin-Wallace Theory of Natural Selection, so too should Sarawak be remembered as the germinating ground, so far as Wallace was concerned, for this remarkable Theory.

It is therefore of particular interest to read of Beccari's visits to Santubong and Serambu just ten years after Wallace. He too formulated a theory of his own in regard to the formation of species, one, however, which has failed to find the same general acceptance as has that of his famous predecessor. He believed in the theory "that the environment, in the widest sense of the word, has been the most powerful and principal agent in causing animals, as well as plants, to assume their present form and structure;" that the organized "beings now living have been originated through the action exerted on them by the external world," and that species are "merely the result of a plasmative force exerted by surroundings on primitive beings." He did not believe in the present variability of species in Nature, but returned to the opposite and long-

held idea "of the nearly absolute fixity of existing species." In support of this idea he held that heredity today is the great *obstacle* in the transmission of individual variations. To fit in this idea with a theory of evolution he postulated an early "plasmative" period in the history of the world, when exactly opposite conditions prevailed. During this plasmative period or in the "primordial epoch of life," as he also terms it, the power of adaptation and response to environment was great, while heredity was correspondingly feeble: "the further we go back towards the origin of life the less strong it must have been, is only a logical *sequitur* of the admitted strength of the force heredity now exerts."

His views on the origin of Man are of particular interest. When he was in London in 1865 Sir Charles Lyell, the great geologist, urged Beccari to explore the caves of Borneo for fossil remains. He argued that just as all the fossil mammals yet found in Australia are marsupials, which Order predominates in Australia today, so too in Borneo where anthropoid apes now live, one would probably discover the remains of some extinct species belonging to the same Order and perhaps taking us back a stage nearer to the ape-like common ancestor of man and apes. The interesting fossil remains of a primitive type of man from Java, known as *Pithecanthropus erectus*, had not then been discovered.

Sir Charles Lyell died in 1875. Three years later a "Borneo Caves Exploration Committee" was formed under the presidency of Mr. John Evans, F.R.S.; grants from the Royal Society and the British Association were given. A distinguished naturalist, A. H. Everett, for many years a member of this Society and contributor to its *Journal*, was entrusted with the work. The results of his exploration of Bornean Caves were published in our *Journal* No. 6, December 1880. Although interesting fossils were found, none threw any light on the early history of man.

Beccari's view was that it was "very improbable that primitive Man can have originated in the eminently forestal region to which Borneo belongs, a region which could not only never have promoted any aptitude for running or bipedal progression, but also could never have made him feel the need of a terrestrial (as opposed to an arboreal) existence."

He argued further that the ancestor of the orang-utan was terrestrial, not arboreal, and that it reached Borneo from regions less covered by trees. "Thus the orang-utans in Borneo would have diverged from the old anthropoid type instead of approximating to it, and in this case the orang would be, not a progenitor, but a collateral of man."

Beccari's many-sided inquiries suggest the delightful, restless, inquisitive mind of boyhood. The call of the mountains was naturally irresistible to such a temperament. Just exactly what is the actual attraction in climbing mountains seems difficult to

define. It is undoubtedly very real. Beccari suggests among other things contributing to the pleasure of it is "the sensation of exultation at having reached the upper dominating regions of the atmosphere, and vanquished Nature which has tied man down to the earth. Or it may be," he continues, "that our gratification is merely the outcome of those ambitious feelings which spur on so many to endeavour to rise above their fellows." But can we go no further than this?

Sir Martin Conway, a great traveller and inveterate mountain-lover, perhaps touches the secret when he writes:

"At such times Nature gathers her lover unto herself, transforming his self-consciousness into consciousness of her. The landscape becomes the visible garment of a great personality whereof he himself is a part. Ceasing to think, while Nature addresses him through every sense, he receives direct inspiration from her. The passage of time is forgotten in such *nirvana*, and bliss is approximated if not attained."⁴

The mountains of Borneo run to no great height and offer no great difficulty in climbing as a rule. But the fascination of attaining their summits is the same. The pleasure of standing on the top of Snowden 3,000 ft.,—even though one may have been conveyed thither by the mountain railway!—is much the same as that experienced in reaching the top of, say, Mt. Kinabalu, 13,455 ft., the highest point in Borneo—in fact the highest in all Indo-Malaya from the Himalaya to New Guinea.

Beccari climbed many mountains in Sarawak: Matang (3,050 ft.), Santubong (2,650 ft.), Poi (5,600 ft.), Wa (4,000 ft.), close to Penrissen, Tiang Laju (4,000 ft.), Lingga (3,000 ft.). Those who have had the good fortune to follow Beccari's footsteps to the summits of these mountains have compared, and no doubt will continue to compare, with keen interest the notes he made thereon now over 50 years ago. The Journals of this Society contain descriptions of subsequent explorations of some of these mountains.⁵

The ascent of mountains within easy reach evidently did not satisfy his appetite for exploration. An account of his travels in Sarawak would not be complete without mentioning a remarkable journey he made from Bintulu, at that time the northern boundary of Sarawak, right across the whole State of Sarawak to Kuching the capital, a distance of some 300 miles. This he did in 1867 starting from Bintulu on September 15th and arriving in Kuching on November 20th. His route lay up the Bintulu river across to Belaga, down the Rejang River to Sibu, thence across country to Simanggang, Banting and Kuching.

⁴ *Mountain Memories* by Sir Martin Conway, pp. 217-218.

⁵ *Mt. Santubong* by J. Hewitt and H. H. Everett, 1908, No. 51, pp. 1-30. *Mt. Poi* by J. C. Moulton, 1913, No. 65, pp. 1-12. *Mt. Penrissen* by R. Sheldford, 1900, No. 33, pp. 1-26.

Another interesting excursion he made was up the Batang Lupar River to its source and across the Dutch border to the lakes on the great Kapuas river.

Although his book is rich in botanical notes, as Mr. Burkill has already mentioned in this article, the large zoological collections and notes he made testify to the wide interest he took in every phase of Nature. His reptile collection from Borneo contained 88 species, of which 19 were new to science. His collection of bird-skins totalled some 800, representing 226 species. The orang-utans particularly interested him; he collected no less than 48. To pick out a selection of his more interesting zoological notes is a difficult task. To illustrate the variety of his notes one may refer the reader to his description of the "sumpitan fish" which gains its insect food by squirting a jet of water at them; the edible birds nests; the symbiosis of ants and "hospitating" plants such as *Nepenthes*; the cause of eyespots on the wings of pheasants and butterflies.

His notes on the natives of the country, their origin, customs, languages, etc. are equally varied.

Beccari tells us in the introduction to his book that if it had not been for a happy chance that led to his meeting the Ranee of Sarawak in Florence, who urged him to the task, he would never have put together the notes of his youthful travels for publication after the lapse of some 40 years. He dedicates his book to the Ranee, and it is thus to that talented lady that we owe this intensely interesting narrative of Bornean life, besides her own delightful book on Sarawak also written many years after her last visit to that country.*

Beccari visited Sarawak first during the reign of the first White Rajah, Sir James Brooke, who at the time however was in England where he spent the last five years of his life. His nephew, Charles Brooke, then Tuan Muda, practically assumed the reins of Government in 1863, although he did not become Rajah until the death of his uncle in 1868. The remarkable policy laid down by the first Rajah and so faithfully carried out by his nephew the late Rajah over a long period of 54 years excited Beccari's warmest admiration, as indeed it has in many other writers. This policy was to rule the country for the benefit of its people. The advantages to be derived by foreigners settling in the country under the Rajah's flag, were a secondary consideration. I cannot do better than quote Beccari's remarks. He revisited Sarawak at the end of 1877 and found that his earlier favourable impressions of the Brooke rule were fully confirmed:

"The Rajah considers himself the father of his people, who have all his thought and care, and he does his utmost to lead his subjects along the road of progress and civilisation, though without sudden or violent changes, to which he is ab-

* *My Life in Sarawak*, by the Ranee of Sarawak.

solutely opposed on principle. He has no wish that the country he rules should be taken advantage of by unscrupulous speculators of European nationalities for their own special benefit alone . . . Any honest trader, and better still any able agriculturist, who earnestly wishes to deal well with the natives, may always be sure of a hearty welcome in the dominions of Rajah Brooke.

"The Rajah's Government is eminently impartial towards the many and varied races it has to rule. In Sarawak all religions are tolerated and equally protected . . . And on his part, the second European Rajah of Sarawak, devoted to the sole task of increasing the welfare of his native subjects, by directing the energy of the Dyaks and Kayans towards peaceful avocations, by favouring Chinese immigration, and by developing trade and encouraging agriculture has given to the country he rules a prosperity which could hardly have been hoped for, when one looks back at the condition of Sarawak prior to the advent of the Brookes."

The death of Beccari removes one of the last connecting links with the period of Sarawak's romantic up-hill struggle against difficulties of every conceivable kind. His name will live in the annals of that country together with the names of Hugh Low, Spenser St. John and Wallace, whose narratives have done much to give us a true idea of the conditions prevailing in Sarawak during its early years under the White Rajahs.

Beccari's connection with our Society, although not personal, is none the less intimate and lasting both on account of his botanical work and his travels in this part of the world. His adoption of the name "Malesia" for this zoogeographical subregion is of interest in view of the remarks of our Society's first President, Bishop Hose, who, in his inaugural address to the Society in 1878, commented on the need for some collective name. He selected "Malaya" as the name which appeared to him most suitable. Recent writers, including Mr. Boden Kloss, have adopted "Malaysia" for the more restricted area comprising the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, Sumatra, Java and adjacent small islands. Both Beccari and Bishop Hose embraced the islands as far East as New Guinea in their names.

Although Beccari is dead, his work lives. The problems which interested him will continue to interest Members of this Society, and reference to his opinions will long be made. To those of us who have felt the fascination of Malaysia it will cause no surprise that Beccari maintained his interest in this our chosen field of work throughout his long life.

J. C. MOULTON.

[No. 84]

JOURNAL
of the
Straits Branch
of the
Royal Asiatic Society

NOVEMBER, 1921.

SINGAPORE:
PRINTED AT THE METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE,
1921.

Malayan Fishes

by

C. N. MAXWELL

Director of Supplies, S. S. and F. M. S.

Singapore

Printed at the Methodist Publishing House
1921.

Contents.

	Page
1. Preface	179
2. Introduction	181
3. Part I. Descriptions of Species	191
4. Part II. Malay Vocabulary of Fishes	234
5. Part III. Systematic Classification of the Fishes described	262
6. Authors consulted	278
7. Index to English names	279
8. List of Plates	281
9. Plates.	

Preface.

Literature dealing with our local Fish and Fisheries is wanting.

The members of the Profiteering Commission (1920) who were "impressed and much handicapped by the absence of any recorded information relating to fish and fisheries," made certain recommendations for the future control and organisation of the fishing industry and these recommendations have received the approval of the Government.

With the best will in the world, the task of Legislators and Fishery Officers who have no data or records to guide them, and are therefore unable to discuss our local fish and fisheries except in vague terms, would be as fruitless in the future as it has been in the past.

Allowing, therefore, that recorded information in the form of a hand-book on Malayan Fishes is wanted and wanted at once, the difficulty arises that there is no one qualified or likely to be qualified for some years to write such a book.

The ichthyologists are not linguists and the linguists are not ichthyologists.

This being the position, the writer has the temerity to offer this small work, which he hopes will be of some temporary service until, in due course, the importance of the Malayan Fisheries has been established and Fishery bulletins written by specialists are produced.

The inclusion in this volume of several hundred Malay names of fishes, many published for the first time, should lighten the labours of scientists and help the Fishery Officers.

No fishes have been included which have not been definitely recorded as inhabiting the seas, estuaries and fresh water of the Malay Peninsula.

The size of the work would have been trebled if fishes of Borneo, Java, Sumatra and the Malay Archipelago generally, together with Siam and Burma, had been admitted. It is safe to prophesy that most of the fishes of those countries inhabit our waters and will be recorded later on.

This work may be taken, therefore, as dealing, very inadequately, with one-fourth of our fishes only and probably not one-half of the local Malay names have been mentioned. The writer knows very little about fresh water fishes.

The material in this book has been put together hastily during a period of five months in the intervals of considerable pressure of other work.

The plates have been beautifully prepared by Mr. Black of the Survey Department, Kuala Lumpur, but it is to be regretted that many of the fishes have been badly displayed and badly photographed.

The writer was unable to find time to be present at the Clyde Terrace Market, Singapore, where most of the photographs were taken, the fish being borrowed for a minute or two from the stallholders, and in consequence, the specific identification of every fish from a poor photograph has been impossible, though the writer feels confident that the families and genera have been correctly given.

The writer's thanks are due to Messrs. Stead and Roughley. But for their works on Australian Fishes, from which quotations have been freely made, this work could not have been written.

To the Directors and Staff of the F. M. S. Museums and the Raffles Museum, Singapore, who have granted me facilities for consulting the reference libraries and permission to examine and photograph specimens in the Museum collections, I desire to express my indebtedness.

C. N. MAXWELL,

Director of Supplies.

Singapore, 16th June, 1921.



Malayan Fishes

BY

C. N. MAXWELL

INTRODUCTION.

"Fish is not a luxury, but an absolute necessary of life, with a rice-eating population."

"It is obvious that in order to secure an adequate and plentiful supply of fish, especially to large cities like Calcutta.....we must go further out—into the deep sea—which, after all, is the largest repository of piscine wealth.....facts and figures relating to the sea-fisheries of Great Britain, the United States and Canada.....ought to open our eyes to the great possibilities which lie before us."

"In Bengal, Government will have to do a great deal more; it will have to *create* and *build up* the sea-fishing industry, with the object of handing it, let us hope at no distant date, to private enterprise.

"It will also be necessary to show the best way of working the estuarine fisheries by improved methods of capture and of bringing the catches expeditiously to market in a sound state."

Sir K. Gupta, K. C. S. I. Report on Fisheries of Bengal and into Fishery matters in Europe and America, 1908.

"I appeal to the whole population of these Islands, a maritime people who owe everything to the sea. I urge them to become better informed in regard to our national sea-fisheries and take a more enlightened interest in the basal principles that underlie a rational regulation and exploitation of these important industries. National efficiency depends to a very great extent upon the degree in which scientific results and methods are appreciated by the people and scientific investigation is promoted by the Government and other administrative authorities. The principles and discoveries of science apply to aquiculture no less than to agriculture. To increase the harvest of the sea the fisheries must be continuously investigated....."

W. A. Herdman, C.B.E., D. Sc., F.R.S., etc. Annual address of the President of the British Association 1920.

"In no other section of our food supply.....could the application of capital to a comparatively small amount mean so considerable a development.....Both as regards railway and cold storage facilities the fish trade is in its infancy.....Transportation—cheap and rapid, must be provided by the State—fish trains should have precedence—and rates should be very low, even to the extent of entailing considerable loss."

The Earl of Dunraven. Paper read before the Royal Statistical Society, March 20, 1917.

Fish are curious creatures and we have still a great deal to learn about their habits. Some like the Salmon and the Shad (*Ikan t̄erubok*) live in the sea and spawn in the rivers. Such fish are termed anadromous and the term is also applied to fish which make a migration from the deep sea coastwards for the purpose of spawning.

Others, like some Eels, live in the rivers and spawn in the sea. The common Eel of Europe (*Anguilla vulgaris*) spawns far out in the ocean, after which both males and females die, never returning to fresh-water a second time. Fishes which live in the rivers and spawn in the sea are termed catadromous.

Some fishes do not lay eggs but bring forth their young alive. Examples of viviparous fishes occur in the Shark and Ray families and also in the BLENNIDAE, CYPRINODONTIDAE and SCORPAENIDAE. Instances of functional hermaphroditism occur, and some of the SERRANIDAE (Sea-Perches) are invariably hermaphrodite and self-fertilising.

A Sea-Bream, *Chrysophrys auratus*, is an example of successive hermaphroditism, the male and female sex-cells ripening alternately. As an occasional variation hermaphroditism has been recorded in such well known fishes as the Cod, the Mackerel and the Herring.¹

The eggs of fishes may be divided into two kinds; the large (*demersal ova*) which are heavy and sink; and the small (*pelagic ova*) which are buoyant and float at or below the surface according to their density. The buoyancy of the pelagic egg depends, however, on the density of the sea and the pelagic egg becomes demersal, in position, in brackish water and in fresh water.

Demersal eggs may be either viscid and adhesive or smooth and non-adhesive.

Pelagic eggs are distinguished by their lightness, buoyancy, small size and remarkable transparency. They are always non-adhesive and free and they invariably belong to Marine Fishes. As a general rule it may be said that fresh water fish produce demersal ova and marine fish pelagic ova.

When we realise that the eggs of most Marine fishes float, it is obviously futile to speak of guarding the "spawning grounds" on our coasts. It is necessary to mention this because at one time it was thought that spawning took place on shallow banks or even close in shore but this is now known to be incorrect, except in the case of the true Herring which lays demersal eggs in comparatively shallow water, and a few less important species.

Amongst our important Marine food fishes which are known to produce pelagic eggs are members of the Herring, Mackerel, Horse-Mackerel, Sea-Perch, Mullet and Flatfish families, in fact, all our best fish.

¹ Camb: Nat: Hist: 1904.

Fishes known to produce demersal eggs on our coasts are the Gar-Pike (**Todak**) and the Flying-fish (**Béfalang**) and their eggs have viscid threads by which they become attached or entangled with foreign objects or eggs of the same species. The eggs of the **Todak** may be seen entangled in fishing stakes (*kelong*) in masses, which look rather like cobwebs.

When the breeding season arrives fishes migrate to the localities most suitable for the deposition of their eggs. At this time our principal food fish which produce pelagic eggs proceed far out to sea against the prevailing monsoonal current. This is known as the contranant spawning migration. After spawning, the eggs are brought back by the current towards the coast. This is the denatant drift.

Though the eggs of many species of fish hatch out fry which are miniature representations of the adult fish, the eggs of others hatch out larval forms, known as Leptocephali, which bear no resemblance to their parents. These Leptocephali are transparent, attenuated creatures, often ribbon-like in shape, with very small heads. They appear to be incapable of much effort and to be specially adapted for passive drift; in fact, the Leptocephalus stage appear to be a marvellous provision of Nature to enable the young of certain fish which spawn far out at sea to reach the shallows near the coasts in a state of suspended animation. We know that the Tarpin (*Megalops cyprinoides*) Malay **Bulan-bulan** and the Giant Herring (*Elops hawaiiensis*) Malay **Bandang**, pass through a Leptocephalus stage, and as no Malay fisherman whom I have questioned, has ever seen the **Parang-parang** (*Chirocentrus dorab*) until it was a few inches long, it may be because this fish passes through a larval metamorphosis also. It is only within recent years, that certain Leptocephali, long known to naturalists, have been identified as larval Eels.¹

For example, *Leptocephalus brevirostris* is now known to be the larva of the common Eel of Europe (*Anguilla vulgaris*) and *Leptocephalus morrisii* has been watched through its metamorphosis into the Conger Eel (*Conger vulgaris*).

If the contranant spawning migration is against the S. W. monsoonal current, the ova and larvae will drift in a N. E. direction and those that enter the Straits of Malacca, for instance, would gradually approach the West coast of the Peninsula. Similarly, a spawning migration in the South China Sea during the N. E. monsoon would result in the larvae being carried along and dispersed along the East coast of the Peninsula.

As the larvae approach the coast they come within the influence of the tides and while continuing their progress with the monsoon current they are carried backwards and forwards by the daily ebb and flow of the tides.

¹ Meek, Migrations of Fish.

Their density causes them to sink lower in brackish water until they eventually find bottom in the shallow bays and estuaries and in this way are gradually dispersed all long the coast. Then a metamorphosis takes place and the feeble *Leptocephalus* is transformed into the active little fish which swims vigorously against the current and feeds incessantly and voraciously all the time.

In a recent report on the Fisheries of the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States the writer drew attention to the Chinese fish-traps called *pompang* and other licensed fixed engines known as *ambai*, *langgai*, etc., of which there are several thousand between Penang and Port Swettenham. Though there are many kinds of these traps they all work on the same principle. In every case there is a wide V-shaped entrance terminating in a long funnel-shaped bag made of sacking or plaited split bamboos. The position of these traps is arranged with respect to the currents and tides so as to intercept the larvae and immature fish during their denatant drift to the shallows. Most of these traps float, and swing round with each tide so as to take toll both with the ebb and the flow.

An examination of the contents of these traps shews that in addition to immature fish, which any Malay fisherman will tell you are the fry of valuable food fish, the bulk of the catches are made up of feeble, attenuated, small-headed larval-like fishes which the Malays call **Bunga ayer** and to which they attach no value.

There can be little doubt that scientific investigation will prove that the **Bunga ayer** are valuable food-fish in the *Leptocephalus* stage.

This subject has been treated at some length because of its great economic importance and because the questions raised cannot be answered except by a specialist in marine biology.

Though myriads of larval and immature fish are caught daily for duck food, pig food and manure, and thousands of pikuls are exported as dried fish refuse, it has been argued, while admitting *ambai* catches are used mainly as pig food, that it appears a debatable point whether the flesh value thus produced is not as great as the extra fish value which might be caught if the fry killed by *ambai* were left undisturbed!

We cannot afford to allow such points to remain debatable.

Let us go on with the life history of the tiny fish which we left in the first stage of an active existence in the shallow waters near the coast. These shallows are the nurseries or recruiting grounds where the fry keep together in schools or shoals.

"After a period in relatively shallow water, the shoal migrates to deeper water. At first the migration is not to a great distance, but with growth the annual pulsation becomes greater and greater.

"The migration is not merely inshore and offshore, but is at the same time in a definite direction with respect to the coast.

"Thus the life of the fish is spent until in from three to six years at the most, the call of maturity comes. In response thereto a migration takes place which appears to be usually beyond the limits of the seasonal migrations of the school."¹

A few moments' consideration will enable one to realise that the life habits of every species of fish are subject to certain fixed laws. It is only a matter of systematic organised research to discover those laws and to apply the knowledge to the development of Malayan Fisheries.

We can learn what has been done in Canada, Great Britain and the United States, but this general learning must be supplemented by detailed local research. We must work out our own local tables.

There are, probably, no less than 2000 species of fish in Malayan waters. There are certainly not less than 500 species of economic importance, and if we take 250 species as being valuable Marine food fishes, some idea may be formed of the amount of research required before we shall be in a position to state definitely where a certain species may be found in full roe, where its spawning grounds are, where the recruiting grounds of its young are and when and where it travels during its seasonal migrations.

Information of this kind will enable our fishermen to catch fish in the best condition and in the greatest quantities and this is the information which the Fishery Departments of Canada and America give the fishermen, even to the extent of using aeroplanes, fitted with wireless, to locate shoals and disseminate information.

There is a great deal of knowledge, of which no use is being made, in the possession of many illiterate Malay fishermen, spread over wide areas, all along the coasts of Malaya. This knowledge should be collected and tabulated.

The Departments of Fisheries in Ceylon, Australia, India, the Netherlands Indies and the Philippines have published records dealing with the fishes which also inhabit our seas and, in consequence, the Fishery Officers and scientists have the benefit of a vast amount of scientific research work on which to build up local data.

Though the question of damage to our marine fisheries has evoked some attention during the past two years, it is doubtful whether serious thought has been given to the terrible damage done to the fresh water fisheries by mining silt. Engineers have fought for their roads and railways against the invading silt, but, to judge from official reports, no one has fought for the fisheries and the need for protection of the riverine rights of the people would appear to have passed unnoticed.

¹ Meek, Migrations of Fish.

Within the writer's memory the main rivers of the West coast were fine clear streams. The waters provided irrigation for the rice fields and contained quantities of fine edible fish. These rivers are now thick turbid streams carrying a heavy burden of slime and silt.

We have probably one hundred different species of Carp alone, besides dozens of species of Catfish and many fine fish belonging to the families OSPHROMENIDAE, NOTOPTERIDAE, etc., etc. Catfish can exist in slime and silt though it is questionable whether they can thrive, but Carp certainly require clear water to breed in.

One of our Carp the **Kélah** (*Barbus* sp.) has been described by Swettenham as the finest fresh water fish he ever ate in the East, and the **Kalui** (*Osphromenus olfax*) is so highly esteemed that several attempts have been made to introduce it into France, and it has been acclimatised in Mauritius, Australia and parts of India.

Tin mining is necessary and some pollution of the rivers is unavoidable, but there have been many cases where carelessly constructed dams have broken and a turbid flood of slime has been allowed to pour direct into the rivers for months while leisurely repairs are being made. Though much of the damage done in the past is irremediable, let us hope that a more general recognition of the value of the fresh water fisheries will result in a fair measure of protection in the future. There are still rivers which can be saved.

By saving our fresh water fisheries we shall save, incidentally, our rice-fields, for Rice and Fish in addition to being the two staple foods of the country are inseparable. When you destroy one you destroy the other.

Where you can grow rice you can catch fish and where you can no longer catch fish you cannot grow rice.

To explain: the mining silt which pours into the rivers gradually raises the bed of the stream and so causes a rise in the water table. A rise in the water table limits the area of drainable land, and drainage is as necessary to a rice field as irrigation. So the area which can be planted with rice becomes smaller and smaller until eventually the water table is so high that the river channel can no longer carry off storm water. The resultant floods deposit a layer of slime and silt on the rice fields and complete the work of destruction.

Fish cannot breed in the rivers polluted with slime and silt, so the Fisheries and rice fields perish simultaneously. In our policy of construction and development these facts should not be lost sight of.

There is yet another point which has received no attention and that concerns anadromous Marine fishes which enter rivers to spawn. Among these fishes the principal one is the Shad (**Téru-**

bok), which ascends the rivers to a considerable distance during the breeding season. It arrives on the coast in enormous shoals, and twenty eight years ago, as Skeat has recorded, they were invariably taken in full roe, when they are in the best condition.

Recent reports show that **Těrubok** have fallen off both in quantity and, as the writer knows from his own experience, in quality, those now taken being mostly spent fish in which state they are positively unwholesome.

These fish used to be taken in such numbers that the nets contained more than the boats could load. Within the past few years the writer has, on several occasions, picked up these fish by hand in a dying condition apparently choked by silt in their attempt to ascend the rivers. Failing to ascend the rivers the Shad must either spawn in the sea or in the polluted lower reaches and in either case the eggs perish.

Unfortunately, the migrations of the **Těrubok** do not, as far as the writer's experience goes, take it to the East coast of the Peninsula, so that, the **Těrubok** fishery of Malaya appears to be in danger of extinction.

This introduction would not be complete without some mention of the conditions under which the transport of fish from the source to the consumer takes place.

There is a general agreement that transport is bad. Many schemes have been evolved for ensuring rapid transport and reduced prices, but none of them have been put into practice and probably none are commercially practicable. A permanent scheme is required that can be built up by degrees; the writer has advocated in two reports the use of cold storage. While allowing that the expenditure will be great we should not lose sight of the fact that it will be a permanent and sound investment.

Let us consider the existing conditions first.

In a temperate climate fish will keep fresh for days. Here, near the Equator, fish caught in the morning are in an advanced state of decomposition before the evening. Decay is arrested by the use of ice. For instance, ice manufactured in Kuala Lumpur is taken by train to Port Swettenham and sold to small middlemen who go to sea and purchase from the fishermen. These middlemen are bound as a rule to sell the fish to the ice dealers, who again sell to other middlemen, who sell to the retailers in the markets. The result is that fish costing \$15 a pikul at sea cost \$80 a pikul in Kuala Lumpur, 30 miles away.

Ice melts rapidly in the trains, in the boats, and in the markets. A box of fish must therefore contain an enormous proportion of ice to allow for wastage, and the fish instead of being fresh, cold, and wholesome are in a swollen and sodden condition.

While these are the conditions under which fish are transported a few miles in this country, we are indebted to a single Cold Storage Company for the privilege of being able to purchase, if we can afford it, fish, meat, game, butter and fruit, imported in refrigerated chambers from Great Britain, the United States, Australia and China.

Briefly, it amounts to this. We can eat foreign fish and foreign fowl but not the fresh produce of Malaya. Hundreds of tons of prime fish are caught every year on the East coast, where the inexhaustible supplies of the China sea are available, but all this fish is dried for export for lack of cold storage transport, though much of it is caught within 24 hours steam of Singapore.

There can be little doubt that the whole future of the perishable food business in this country depends on cold storage, but there is no decided opinion as to the part that the State should take in the development of the trade.

It was realised many years ago, that for sanitary reasons the ordinary shop house was not a suitable place in which fresh meat, fish, etc., could be exposed for sale, and, in the Malay States, the sale of such perishable produce is confined entirely to the markets built by the State.

It would seem, therefore, to be but reasonable and logical for the State to go a step further, and instal cold storage in the markets, and to rent space to the retail dealers in the same way that stalls are rented.

The State owns the railways which run from the coast to the market towns and the installation of refrigerated vans on the railways would appear to be a natural development of a State enterprise, as it is in other countries with State Railways.

This disposes of the problem as far as the Colony and the West Coast States are concerned but the problem on the East coast is quite different.

The development of the States on the East coast has been retarded because they possess no natural ports and harbours which can be entered during the North East monsoon.

Though the deep sea can be fished all through the N. E. Monsoon and steamers run regularly up the East coast to Bangkok and Saigon, no fishing is done because the fishermen live on the mainland. A heavy sea breaks on the shallows and sandbanks which extend from the coast, and dangerous rollers break on the bars which guard the entrance to the rivers.

Further out, in twenty fathoms or so, the seas are regular, and conditions for fishing far better in every way than they are in a strong wind in the English Channel or in the North Sea.

We know that the sea off the coast of Pahang, Trengganu and Kelantan swarms with fish all the year round, and all that is necessary is a scheme for supplying the Western States and the Colony, where fish is now very scarce.

The writer advocates State enterprise in the establishment of cold storage depots on the islands, where there is always safe anchorage and shelter in smooth water.

There is a chain of these islands all the way up the East coast. An island with a cold storage depot will become a permanent fishing settlement. Rent would be paid by the fishermen for space in cold storage, to be collected when the fish is sold. So far State enterprise is advocated.

It would pay steamers, running from Bangkok, Saigon and China to Singapore, Port Swettenham and Penang, to call at these islands for fish, and those steamers not now fitted with refrigerating plant would instal it.

Schemes for ameliorating the lot of the fishermen by granting loans, etc., have not succeeded because no scheme protected the fishermen from the middlemen, but the depots which will be the Penny-banks of the fishermen, always ready to receive deposits, however small, until required, will render the fishermen independent of the middlemen.

For example, there would be nothing to prevent a group of Malay fishermen from consigning regular shipments of fish direct to a Malay retailer in the market.

Shipments would be so frequent that loans should be unnecessary, but allowing that loans were asked for, to start Malays working on a co-operative basis, as indicated above, there would be no risk in advancing money on the security of the stock of fish.

With State organised depots and State transport there would be a fair field for steam trawlers and steam drifters owned by Companies or individuals. The depots would receive the fish and save the trawlers a journey to port with every catch, and here again the middleman would be eliminated.

This work deals, very inadequately, with fishes only. Much could be written and will, no doubt, be written later about our Crabs, Prawns, Crayfish, Pearl oysters, Edible oysters, Scallops, Cockles, Corals and Sponges, but considerations of space prevent more than the briefest mention.

The writer has seen Pearl shell taken close to Singapore and has handled a pearl valued at £800 taken off the Kelantan coast.

Rock oysters grow well here, but as they take about three years to mature, and no native can resist taking them while still small, they are practically unknown in the markets.

Leases could be granted and oysters cultivated. Sponges too, can be cultivated. Commercial sponges can be grown from cut-

tings, like flowers, and are so grown in the Philippines, and there are yet other marine growths which can be cultivated in the gardens of the sea.

Few countries have the potential fishery advantages that we possess and have neglected hitherto.

Our position between the Indian Ocean and the China Sea is unique and not only gives us access to an unlimited area for deep sea fishing, but also accounts for the large number of species of fish.

From Kuala Perlis on the West to Kuala Tabar on the East we have a thousand miles of coast line; more than some nations possess.

As to the vital importance of fish in the diet of all dwellers in this tropical country there is no question: as to the existence of an enormous area of potential fishing grounds there can be no dispute, and as to the large variety and good edible quality of our fish there is ample proof. Can we doubt therefore, with the experience of other countries to guide us, and while remembering that the economic stability of every country depends on the price of the peoples' food, that our fisheries are capable of enormous expansion and can we doubt that an enlightened policy of exploitation and regulation combined with constant scientific investigation will render the Fisheries one of the great economic assets of Malaya?



Malayan Fishes.

PART I.

GIANT HERRINGS.

(ELOPSIDAE.)

This family contains but few species; the individuals however, abound in the tropical seas and are of great importance both as food and game fishes.

The **Bandang** or **Ménangin** (*Elops hawaiiensis*) is known to Americans in the Philippines & Hawaii as the Ten-pounder. It reaches a length of about 4 feet and is an edible fish of considerable value.

The **Bulan-bulan** (*Megalops cyprinoides*) is the Indo-Pacific Tarpon and is very closely related to the well known sporting fish of America. It is known in Australia as the Ox-Eye or Big Eyed Herring.

It has a very wide range extending from India to Australia and from East Africa to the Sandwich Islands. It is known to penetrate the rivers right up into fresh water and has been successfully cultivated in brackish or even fresh water.

From an edible standpoint it ranks very high. Its flesh is firm, well flavoured and possessed of good keeping qualities. It attains a length of 5 feet and when our fisheries are better known it may, as Stead has remarked, "turn out to be as great a sporting fish as the Tarpon."

THE FEATHER BACKS.

(NOTOPTERIDAE.)

The **Bélida** (*Notopterus notopterus*) is a fairly common fresh water fish which attains a length of well over three feet. The belly is said to be extremely rich and well flavoured but the back contains numerous small bones.

THE MILK FISH.

(CHANIDAE.)

The **Bandang** or **Jangas** (*Chanos chanos*) is the well known Milk-fish or White Mullet and is known as the Salmon-Herring in Australia. It is a sea and estuary fish and feeds on "sea moss," an alga (*Oedogonium*).

Its cultivation is a considerable industry in the Philippines, the Sandwich Islands and Java, and Day records that, in South Canara, Hyder Ali introduced it from the sea into tanks of fresh and brackish water where it still thrives.

Seale¹ gives a most interesting and valuable account of the cultivation of this fish, which is known by the Filipinos as the *Bangos*; I quote the following extracts:

"The Milk-fish is one of the most important commercial fishes in the Islands. It is raised chiefly in the fish ponds at Malabon and at other places near Manila and therefore can be secured at any time regardless of the weather.

"This fish is particularly adapted to pond culture being a vegetable feeder of rapid growth.

"The eggs are deposited in the sea. The young appear during the months of April, May, June and July. They are to be found in great numbers along the beaches and are captured by the natives and placed in large earthen jars full of water called *palyok*. They are then conveyed to the fish ponds, frequently a hundred miles distant.

"One of the jars contains about 2,500 young *Bangos*. About 60,000 are used to stock one pond of 1 hektare. As the fish grow they are thinned out by transfer to other ponds. Thirty-three per cent should reach marketable size and a yearling should measure half a metre."

FOOD OF THE MILK FISH.

"If it is desired to cultivate the food alga, the water of the pond is allowed to drain off and the clay is exposed to the full power of the sun. The alga rapidly makes its appearance and a little water is then permitted to cover the bottom. This is gradually increased as the *Oedogonium* develops.

"The average value of the ponds about Manila Bay is probably 40 centavos per square metre, giving a total of more than 6,000,000 pesos for the pond value alone, which I am convinced is a conservative estimate."

There should be no great difficulty in establishing a similar industry in Malaya and there are many mangrove areas on the West Coast of the Peninsula where series of ponds could be constructed.

There are many places where these fish are feeding on beds of sea moss and I saw millions of fry not far from Butterworth recently (March 21st) which a Javanese told me were **Anak jangas**. The Milk Fish attains a length of 5 feet. It is not often captured as it will not take a bait and will jump over a seine or drift net.

¹ "Fishery resources of the Philippines."

HERRINGS.

(CLUPEIDAE.)

This is a very large and important family. The members range in size from the **Parang-parang** (*Chirocentrus dorab*) which is said to exceed a length of 12 feet to the **Bilis** (*Stolephorus tri*) which measures not more than 3 or 4 inches.

Although this family is of great commercial importance in Malaya, and the Herrings, Shad, Sprat, Sardines, White-bait and Anchovies belonging to it are highly esteemed for their flavour and food value by the Malays and all Eastern races, they are unknown to the great majority of European residents in this part of the world, with the exception of the **Bilis**, which is occasionally seen served as "White bait" or as a *sambal* with curries or in bottled form as Macassar Red fish.

From an economic point of view this family is second to none in importance and the fact that some of the most valuable kinds associate at certain periods in immense shoals accounts for the usefulness of the family as a food supply.

The following are the most important members of the herring family in our waters:

The **Parang-parang** (*Chirocentrus dorab*), the **Tërubok** (*Clupea (Alosa) macrura*), the **Sëlangat** (*Dorosoma* spp.), the **Tamban** (*Clupea (Herengula)* spp.), (*Dussumieria* spp.) and (*Spratelloides* spp.), the **Bilis** (*Stolephorus* spp.) and the **Bulu ayam** (*Engraulis* spp.).

The **Parang-parang** is a very bony fish of excellent flavour and its capture by hand line provides a livelihood for several hundred Malays in Singapore alone.

Passengers by steamers proceeding through the Eastern entrance to Singapore roads will see a large number of small canoes in the deep water channel and will hear the noise of the rattles, which each Malay fisherman wields unceasingly. These rattles do not attract the fish, but keep the hand occupied and the fisherman on the "qui vive." The **Parang-parang** is not a greedy biter and does not stay in one place. He is a rapid swimming predacious fish who has no time for more than a snap as he darts through the water. Bites are usually few and far between and an inexperienced or somnolent fisherman would catch nothing. With an ever moving hand engaged with a rattle the fish is struck and hooked almost at the instant he bites.

The **Tërubok** is a Shad and is considerably larger than the ordinary herring. It is known to Europeans in India as the "Hilsa" or "Sable fish." Day says:

"They are excellent as food until they have deposited their ova, when they become thin and positively unwholesome. Their flavour has been compared to a combination of that of the salmon and herring: they are rather heavy of digestion."

The roe of the **Těrubok** (**Tėlór těrubok**) is a highly valued delicacy and the fish are still caught in large quantities near Běngkalis (Siak) and the roes dried and salted for export. Cantor writing in 1850, states that 40 years ago the Raja of Siak is said to have obtained an annual revenue of 72,000 guilders from the **Těrubok** roe industry alone.

The **Sėlangat** of the southern part of the Peninsula is known as **Nandong** in Penang and Kedah, and as **Kėbasi** on the East coast. It is also known to the Filipinos as **Kabasi**. The English or American name for it is the Basling Shad and in Australia a member of the same sub-family is known as the Bony Bream or "Hair-back."

It is a bony little fish but very plentiful and cheap; it is dried and salted in enormous quantities both for local consumption and export.

The **Tamban** is one of our commonest fish and will eventually be one of our most important and valuable food fishes.

Dr. Cantor who wrote a catalogue of Malayan Fishes in 1850, says of the **Tamban bulat**: "It is highly valued for its delicate flavour and passes commonly as a 'sardine'"; and of the **Tamban nıpis** he writes, "They pass in the Settlements of the Straits under the denomination of 'Sardines' in imitation of which they are sometimes preserved in oil."

The Moros in the Philippines have the same name **Tamban** for this fish and Seale writes "Any of these sardines would compare favourably with the species put up in oil on the Pacific Coast."

We continue to import thousands of cases of sardines annually into the Straits and F. M. S., while our seas swarm with sardines.

It is popularly supposed that sardines are preserved in olive oil but I have more than a suspicion that refined coconut oil, sesame or gingelly oil, and other vegetable oils, which are largely exported from the East, return to us with the imported tinned herrings and sardines.

The **Bulu ayam** and **Bilis** (Moro: **Dilis**) are anchovies and sprats.

Stead writing of the *Engraulis antipodum* of Australia, says, "For all practical and economic purposes there is no difference between our Anchovies and the famous fishes of that name in the Mediterranean Sea."

A glance at the systematic list of members of the herring family will show that we have at least 8 species of *Engraulis* and 3 species of *Stolephorus*.

QUEENSLAND-SMELT, ETC.

(SCOPELIDAE.)

One of the best known members of this family is the **Lumi** or **Luli** (*Harpodon nehereus*) which, when newly taken, is brilliantly phosphorescent all over the body: in a salted and dry condition it is the "Bombay-duck" so highly esteemed by Anglo-Indians.

It is quite common in our waters. I have seen many immature specimens in purse-nets, but full grown specimens are often taken in sunken basket-traps off Singapore in the neighbourhood of the Karimon Islands.

Day says "this fish is highly esteemed as food whether fresh or salted." It is curious that this fish which is a delicacy in India should be disregarded in Malaya. Malays do not care much for it, as the flesh is soft and flabby and they prefer firm and flaky meat.

The **Bélungkor** (*Saurida tumbil*) is known to Australians as the Queensland Smelt and is a fair edible fish, though somewhat dry.

The **Mudin** (*Saurus myops*) is a useful food fish.

"MILLIONS."

(CYPRINODONTIDAE.)

I have called these fishes "Millions" in the absence of any English name, because they belong to the same family as the fish known as "Millions" in Barbados. To this latter fish, which eats mosquito larvae, as our fish does, the immunity from fever, which the inhabitants of Barbados enjoy, is attributed. It is a tiny fish, very common in swamps and drains in Singapore and elsewhere.

CAT FISHES.

(SILURIDAE.)

This family which contains one fourth of the known fresh water fishes of the world is not represented in the British Isles, but in this region they are to be found wherever there is water and a muddy bottom, whether it be fresh, brackish or salt water.

Members of the family may be found in swamps, pools and roadside drains and many of the fresh water varieties will make considerable journeys overland to find new pools or streams. They are found in all our rivers and some species may be caught miles out in the sea. Some of the largest exceed 6 feet in length.

With the exception of the **Lele** and **Lembat** (CLARIIDAE spp.) which have no spines, all the members of this family are armed with spines.

The **Tapah** has a pair of pectoral spines only, but the **Sēm-bilang**, **Patin**, **Lawang**, **Pědukang** and **Baung** have both pectoral spines and a dorsal spine.

A wound from these spines is extremely painful and the angler who captures one of these fish for the first time is advised to take a lesson from a Malay in the proper method of grasping them, which is very simple but worth knowing.

They are valuable food fishes and are in great demand among all Malays, Chinese and natives of India. Some species are considered to possess exceptionally nourishing qualities and are prescribed for patients recovering from illness.

They will live for hours out of water and can be transported for long distances.

The popularity of the Krian district of Perak among natives of India is due primarily to the rice fields and secondly to the fact that cat-fishes, as well as other fish, swarm in the rice fields and irrigation ditches.

A volume might be written on the Cat-fishes alone. One interesting characteristic is the great care they take of their eggs and young. The **Pědukang**, for instance, lays very few but very large eggs which look like gelatine capsules and these they carry about in their mouths. As the **Pědukang** are among the commonest estuarine fishes, any observer can obtain them during the breeding season and see for himself the egg in every stage of development, and in the final stage, immediately before hatching, the tiny fish is distinctly visible through the translucent envelope of the egg.

LOACHES AND CARP.

(COBITIDAE & CYPRINIDAE.)

Only two Loaches, the **Ikan pasir** and the **Lali**, are mentioned in this work, but judging from records of species in Java, Sumatra and Borneo, there should be at least 20 species.

The **Ikan pasir** (*Acanthopsis choirorhynchus*) is quite common in the Pahang river and is good eating.

The Carp family of fresh water fishes to which our Roach, Tench and Gudgeon belong is represented in our Malayan rivers by certainly not less than 100 species.

The very incomplete list in this book gives some 28 Malay synonyms only. There is an interesting hobby and good sport with a fly and spinner awaiting any planter or prospector who lives near the upper reaches of any of the rivers in the Peninsula. An oil drum can easily be converted into a specimen tank in which rare fish may be preserved in spirit. The Directors of the F. M. S. and S. S. Museums would be only too glad, I feel sure, to mount and display specimens, and as the field is practically untouched the collector has more than a sporting chance of discovering and perhaps giving his name to a new species.

During the breeding season, the males of many species assume a more brilliant livery, or develop excrescences and tubercles on various parts of the head, especially on the snout, or also on the body and fins.

The common Carp of Europe is said to have been introduced from China early in the seventeenth century. The Chinese continue to import Carp into Malaya and to grow them in stock-ponds. The imported Carp are the **Tiam** (Chinese) (*Labeo molitorella*), the **Ling** (Chinese) (*Cyprinus carpio*), and the **Hwan** (Chinese) (*Glenopharyngodon idellus*).

The ova are shipped from China in large jars full of fresh water and the contents of the jars are regularly and vigorously stirred with a stick or paddle during the voyage, to oxygenize the eggs, and by the time the jars arrive in this country they contain thousands of fry.

These fish are very popular among the Chinese and fetch high prices in the markets. They attain a length of three feet or more and a weight of perhaps 20 to 25 pounds. The utilitarian owners feed them on food of such a disgusting nature, principally excreta, that I can say nothing as to their edible qualities, as I have never felt any wish to taste them.

I imported some many years ago and intended to stock a pond in Kuala Pilah but unfortunately the ship was placed in quarantine and as their period of confinement in jars is limited, all the fry perished. These imported Carp have not, so far as I know, been bred in this country and it is more than likely that they require fresh running streams for the natural development of their ova.

The question of stocking some of our streams may be worth consideration, but I doubt it, as we have so many indigenous Carp. In this connection it is well to remember that these Carp which have been artificially bred for centuries, have yielded numerous examples of hybridism. I have read in an American magazine of a sportsman who for lack of other bait used aquarium gold fish (Carp) very successfully as live bait. He kept a stock of them in a fountain where they interbred with small species of American Carp with the most extraordinary results.

Professors Max Weber and de Beaufort write of the *Cyprinus*, "Distribution: Fresh water of temperate parts of Asia and Europe, from where introduced in many parts of the world and changed into many varieties."

We have many species of *Barbus* including the famous sporting fish the Mahseer of India, our **Tēmoleh** (*Barbus mosal*). The **Kērai** (*Barbus neilli*) is said by Day to attain a weight of 50 or 60 pounds.

The Catla (*Catla burchanani*) of India, Burma and Siam has not yet been identified in our rivers and as it attains a length of at least 6 feet and a corresponding weight, I suggest the quest of the Catla, as a sound sporting proposition, to the anglers of Kuala Lipis, and other up country stations, with a good chance of success.

EELS.

ANGUILLIDAE, MURAENIDAE, CONGRIDAE, ETC.

The Eels are placed on the Order ARODES which has several families and not less than 30 species, represented in Malayan waters. Eels are more popular perhaps with the Chinese than with any other race in Malaya. The Congers (**Malong**) are quite common and find a ready sale in the markets.

One eel (*Thyrsoidea macrura*) known as the **Pampan** or **Pompa** by the Javanese is probably the largest eel in the world and exceeds 10 feet in length. It has been found in the shallow seas and estuaries, and even rivers, of Sumatra, New Guinea, Natal, India, Ceylon and Queensland, but has not yet been recorded by local scientists.

SWAMP-EELS.

SYMBRANCHIDAE.

The **Bêlut** (*Monopterus albus*) is confined to the fresh or brackish waters of Burma, the Malay Archipelago and China.

"This eel is numerous at Chusan, in streamlets, canals, and estuaries. As it is a favourite article of food it is kept by the inhabitants of Chusan in large jars, with fresh water. But it is capable of living a considerable time out of water. It is of voracious habits, feeding on smaller fishes, and it takes hooks baited with earthworms." (Cantor).

SEA-HORSES AND SKELETON-FISHES.

(SYNGNATHIDAE & AMPHISILIDAE.)

The little Sea-Horse, **Kuda-kuda laut** (*Hippocampus* spp.), which is so like the conventional knight of the chess-board, is a familiar object in most Museums. It has, of course, no economic value.

A peculiarity of this curious family is that "the males are provided with a pouch (in some species there is only a broad groove) in which the eggs are hatched after being deposited by the female.

"The males take full charge of them, and the young remain in the pouch usually for a short time, after being hatched." (Stead).

The Skeleton-Fish, as I have called it, *Amphisila scutata*, is known to Malays as **Ikan kèring**. It is only a few inches long and, as it has practically no flesh on its bony carcase, it has no edible value.

GAR-FISH, GAR-PIKE AND FLYING-FISH.

(SCOMBRESOCIDAE.)

Most of the members of this family, of which about 200 species are known, are marine: some are carnivorous, and others mainly herbivorous, feeding on green algae. Nearly all are in the habit of making great leaps out of the water, this tendency culminating in the Flying-fish (*Exocoetus*), and there is every passage between the small pectoral fin of a Gar-fish and the swallow-like "wings" of the most developed Flying-fish.

They are excellent edible fish and the **Todak** (*Belone* spp.) which have green bones are nevertheless very palatable and useful food fish. There is a more or less prevalent idea that fishes with green bones are poisonous; this is one of the popular fallacies which no facts or arguments will ever overcome.

The **Puput** or **Jênjulong** (*Hemirhamphus* spp.) or Half-beak can be easily identified by the fact that the lower jaw only is prolonged. Both jaws of the **Todak** are prolonged into a long slender beak.

The **Todak** though common is a very shy and wily fish. It gives a boat a wide berth and though a rapid swimming and predacious fish it disdains ordinary lures and baits. The Malay fishermen, however, circumvent them by fishing with a kite from which dangles a length of fine line terminating in a noose. The bait is attached to the noose. Given a breeze sufficient to keep the kite flying, quite good sport is obtained, perhaps a dozen fish or more in an hour. The **Todak** makes a fierce dash at the bait, the noose tightens round the upper jaw, and the recurved teeth prevent the noose from slipping.

The **Puput** is also a shy biter when it sees its would-be captor at the other end of a rod or line, and the Malays consequently use short baited lines attached to floats (*Pêlontang puput*) which they send adrift and pick up when the movements of the float shew that a fish is firmly hooked.

Flying-fishes are very good eating but not often obtained. I have picked them up on the deck after a squally night at sea.

SAND-SMELTS.

(ATHERINIDAE.)

These pretty little fishes, called **Rennyau** or **Paku** in Malay, are common all along our coasts and also frequent estuaries and tidal rivers. Seale¹ writes:

"It is almost impossible to land at any wharf or to go ashore on any beach without seeing these little fish in countless numbers. They usually grow to a length of from 10 to 12 centimeters. They have a greenish tint on the back and a bright silvery band on the sides.

¹ Fishery resources of the Philippines.

"There are five or six different species.

"The most common species is possibly *Atherina temmincki* (Bleeker).

"They are known as '*pescados del rey*' or fishes of the king, among the Spaniards.

"They are greatly valued as food. The young are termed white bait. The method of catching is usually by seine or corral. A profitable industry could be built up by preparing these fish in a good sauce, by pickling them with spices, or by drying. They abound at all seasons."

GREY MULLET.

(MUGILIDAE.)

The Grey Mullet are a widely distributed and very important family. They inhabit shallow water in the seas, estuaries and rivers and none are known to occur in very deep water.

Their habit of keeping to the shallows, in large shoals, renders their capture, in enclosures, which dry out at low tide, and in mullet nets, an easy matter. As there are no restrictions as to size and no close season, mullet are getting scarcer every year in Malayan waters.

Grey Mullet feed, more or less, on the organic matter found in mud and they are peculiar among fish in that they have a true gizzard, lined with a thick horny epithelium.

Mullet are very common and highly appreciated in Australia. Stead¹ writes:

"During a recent year in New South Wales alone 45,000 baskets of Mullet—principally Sea Mullet—were received for disposal at the various fish markets. The average basket of Mullet contains about 75 pounds weight; and, if we calculate the fish at an average of one pound weight each, we find that we have the imposing total of 3,375,000 individuals."

In New South Wales Mullet may only be netted at certain times and at certain places, and there is a legal limit as to size as with all valuable edible fish in that Colony.

The breeding season with most of our Mullet appears to be between November and February during the N. E. monsoon.

At this time I have seen the **Anding** in myriads in the surf, near the mouth of the Trengganu river and other rivers on the East coast. A quantity of yellowish foam and scum is brought down by the rivers which are usually in full spate in November and December, and this foam either contains food or provides a suitable shade and shelter for the ova of the Mullet which are, I believe, pelagic or floating eggs. A day of steady incessant tropical rain during the N. E. monsoon is the day above all others to which all

¹ Fishes of Australia.

Trengganu Malays, male and female, look forward. When the rivers are in full flood, the sun obscured, the N. E. monsoon blowing half a gale, the surf thundering on the beach and full of yellow yeasty foam, then you will see all the Malay ladies trooping out in their best silk coats and sarong, and all the old blades and young bloods are in attendance.

They are all out for the day to enjoy themselves and to catch mullet and the more it rains and blows the better they like it, the ladies, perhaps, because their vivid silken raiment looks best when it is wet, or may be it fits their figures better so, and the men, perhaps, because they will catch more mullet!

These ladies have designed and made their own costumes. Raw Chinese silk has been teased, wound and spun; fast dyes of vivid colour, orange, pink, vermilion, green; every colour and every shade have been prepared from roots, bark and leaves, and the garments have been woven in intricate designs, tartans, checks, watered silks and shot silks; a creative art which has been lost on the West, and will soon be lost on the East Coast, in these days of cheap imitation silks and aniline dyes. But let us get back to the mullet and the rain.

And the more it rains the fresher keep the flowers in the ladies' hair. These ladies wear no hats and there are no collars, dragged skirts or squelchy boots in this picnic party.

Let us again to the mullet. Now this catching of mullet is an affair of casting-nets and he who catches the most mullet is some ace. It is not a simple poaching trick of slinging a net over a sleepy fish in a pool, but quite a different business, I assure you.

The nets are made of the finest and strongest cotton, water-proofed in white of egg which renders them to the touch, for a season, as though they were made of the finest gut or sinews. The small net or *jala anding* when thrown covers perhaps 100 square feet of surface and it is weighted with little chains of pure tin. The light cord attached to the thrower's wrist is usually 30 feet long and the net is often thrown so as to drop fully expanded at the full extent of the cord, and that throw is in the teeth of a North-east gale.

Each fisherman has perhaps two or three such nets and, in reserve, a much larger and stronger casting net for the **Pélong** which is the giant of all our mullet.

Keeping far back on the sandy beach, the men follow the shore line until mullet (**Anding**) are seen, and, to the novice, it is a difficult matter to see them. But there they are, and when you know what to look for, in the smother and foam, you will notice little black heads, in hundreds, between the breakers. Now these **Anding** are the shyest fish that swim. A wave of the hand and they have disappeared to pop up again at a distance further seaward, where no man can hope to reach them.

This, then, is the manner of their capture. There will come a moment when a great wave, like a wall, hurls itself on the beach. In fact these waves do it all the time! However, there is measure of two or three moments and no more when that wave stands like a wall between you and the fish, and the fish forget your existence. In that brief time your master of the mullet net sprints down to the very verge of the breaking wave and up to or over his knees in the water; the net truly held and truly swung, with a long pendulum swing, clears the crest of the approaching wave and falls fairly on the group of mullet concealed in the hollow beyond, and in this way perhaps he may be fortunate enough to take one or two hundred fish in one cast. But you will serve a long apprenticeship, and will, when learning, throw half a hundred times and have no mullet.

When the sport is in full swing perhaps 10 or 20 men dart simultaneously down the beach and as many nets shoot out and over the waves. Suddenly there comes a wild yell of excitement. **Pělong** which have been disturbed or enclosed in the **Anding** nets leap several feet in the air and break their way through the nets. Silvery six-pounders and even larger fish instinctively jump when their brothers jump. There is a rush up the beach and a race back to the breakers with the **Pělong** nets. The nets are thrown at random (*tebar rambang*) in every direction. There may be a shoal of **Pělong** and, if so, some excitement I promise you.

Once a **Pělong** sees the net over him, he makes one upward dash to the apex of the net. The fisherman hurls himself at the fish and must grasp him then or not at all, for the next powerful dash for liberty takes the fish down to the bottom and he is under the chains and out of the net before you can wink. Out of your depth in a strong surf with a couple of lusty **Pělong** in your arms and a smother of net, chain and cord about you, you come to the conclusion that life was never more worth living and that if you are off to kingdom come you will take the **Pělong** with you.

As I write, at Tanjong Katong, Singapore, I can see some Boyanese, syces probably, with baby casting nets catching shrimps, sprats and baby fish in a sea like glass; a miserable messy business. The real gladiators of the casting net are to be found only on the East coast.

Our Mullet (**Bělanak**) include the **Jěmpul** (*Mugil planiceps*) which attains at least a foot and a half in length.

The **Tamok** (*M. waigiensis*), according to Day, attains at least 3 feet in length. The **Anding** and **Kěděra**, which grow to about a foot and a half, are excellent eating.

The **Bělanak tamok** (*M. waigiensis*) is known in Australia as the Diamond Scaled Mullet. It attains a weight of several pounds and is of a pretty silvery colour, each scale being prettily margined with black.

THREAD FINS.

(POLYNEMIDAE.)

These fish are all excellent as food and from some rough isinglass or fish sounds are obtained.

One of our **Kurau** (*Polynemus paradiseus*) is the Tupsi fish of India and the Mango fish of Burma. This small fish which attains a length of about 9 inches only, is considered a great luxury both in India and Burma. It has very long filaments, longer than itself, proceeding from each side, just below the pectoral fins.

The common **Kurau** (*P. indicus*) attains a length of 4 feet and about 20 lbs. in weight.

The **Kurau janggut** (*P. tetradactylus*), which is also known on the Queensland coast by the very unsuitable name "Cooktown Salmon," grows to a very large size.

Day quotes Hamilton Buchanan as observing "I have been assured by a creditable native that he saw one which was a load for six men and which certainly therefore exceeded in weight 320 pounds avoirdupois."

BARRACUDAS.

(SPHYRAENIDAE.)

The **Alu-Alu** are carnivorous and highly voracious fishes which give good sport with a trolling bait or spinner.

Cantor mentions two species only, *S. jello* and *S. obtusata*, as inhabiting the seas off Penang and Singapore but I have a snapshot of one taken by me off Pahang which does not agree with Day's plates of either of these fish and is I think *S. novae-hollandiae*. It is more than probable that other species will be discovered in these waters.

A well known American game fisherman from Honolulu who visited Singapore recently recognised the fish both in the Singapore market and from the photograph as the **Alu-alu** of Hawaii.

Roughley¹ writes of *Sphyræna novae-hollandiae*,

"The Short-finned Pike is an edible fish of very considerable value and is deservedly popular, though it has probably never been tasted by a very great portion of the community.

"It forms one of a too numerous collection of very valuable table fishes which are scarcely utilised, owing to the unenterprising methods adopted in their capture."

¹ Fishes of Australia.

POMFRETS.

(STROMATEIDAE.)

The **Bawal** is one of our well known and most popular edible fish and takes a high place among our very best food fishes.

Of the three species known, the **Bawal chermin** (*Stromateus atous*) is most esteemed, though all are good.

The **Bawal puteh** and **Bawal itam** (*S. cinereus*) are identical, the fish getting darker as it reaches maturity. A shoal of immature fishes of this species seen on a calm, clear night is a most beautiful sight. In the reflected light of the moon, they look like tiny silvery stars. The Malays call them **Bawal bintang**. When mature they are a darker gray colour.

The mature **Bawal itam** are very much better eating than the immature **Bawal puteh**.

The **Bawal tambak** (*S. niger*) is the largest of the family. It grows to a length of two feet and is excellent eating.

These fishes are considered by fishermen the stupidest fish that swim. They have a curious sheep-like habit of huddling together and are also afflicted with a kind of ovine curiosity. They will follow anything that excites their curiosity such as a boat and this habit leads to their capture.

When a shoal is observed the fishermen manoeuvre their boat so as to attract the interest of the fish until they are all following in a compact flock. At the same time the boat is taking a circular course and the net is being shot very quietly. At the right moment all the fishermen raise a tremendous din with clappers and at the same time splash the water with their paddles. The shoal does a perfect right-about turn and each fish dashes headlong into the net.

MURREL.

(OPHIOCEPHALIDAE.)

These fresh-water fishes are provided with a respiratory organ on each side, above and communicating with the gills, which enables them to breath atmospheric air.

They can live for long periods out of water and travel over the land from one piece of water to another. They are useful food fish and well adapted for pond culture provided that the pond is well stocked with the small fish and frogs on which they feed, but if the food runs short, they will go elsewhere.

Day writes, "Jugglers both in India and China exhibit these fishes walking on the land, and children amuse themselves by making them crawl along."

The young as a rule are of a more or less orange or scarlet colour.

These fishes appear to be monogamous, some breeding in grassy swamps or the edges of tanks and others in holes in the river banks.

They construct nests amongst the water-weeds where the ova are deposited. When very young the fry of all species, **Aruan**, **Toman**, **Bujok**, etc., keep with, and are defended by, their parents, but as soon as they are sufficiently strong to capture prey for themselves, they are driven away to seek their own subsistence; those which are too obstinate to leave being eaten by their progenitors.

The Malays have a saying *Bagai toman makan anak*, "Like the **Toman** fish which eats its own young," which is applied to persons in high places who misuse their powers, oppressing those whom they should protect.

The **Aruan** and **Toman** will readily take a bait, especially a frog, and are said to rise to the salmon fly. The largest run well over 3 feet in length.

They are caught in great quantities in the Krian irrigation reservoir at Bukit Merah and sent alive in tubs all over the F. M. S.

NANNYGAI.

(*BERYCIDAE*.)

The **Sěbėkah karang** (*Myripristis murdjan*) is a small fish of no particular economic importance.

The *BERYCIDAE*, of which there are about 70 species, live, mostly at great depths, in the seas all over the world.

The "Nannygai" of Australia, which belongs to this family, is highly esteemed on account of its delicate flavour and firm white flesh. Roughley writes,

"Until recently the supply of 'Nannygai' to the market has been an intermittent one, occasional specimens only being found there.

"The trawlers have now quite altered this and large quantities are being received from them daily, with the result that it is one of the commonest fish seen in the market.

"Hundreds of people visiting there in search of trawled fish are now seeing the 'Nannygai' for the first time."

I suggest that the capture of the "Nannygai" and other, hitherto unrecorded, species of good edible deep water fish, by means of a commercial steam trawler, is well within the region of possibility. We have, as a perusal of this book will shew, many fish in our waters which range as far as Australia but no engines or methods of capture are utilized in our waters which take bottom feeding fishes in depths of 50 fathoms.

Roughley writes, "The most prolific grounds are found to be between 50 and 60 fathoms in depth," and again, "Many species, which before the advent of trawling were very rarely seen in the markets and which were in fact considered by many to occur only in small numbers on our coast, could now be counted in thousands."

KNIGHT-FISHES.

(MONOCENTRIDAE.)

The **Sētonggang** (*Monocentris japonicus*) is a curious little fish with enormous bony scales and two long ventral spines. It has no edible value.

"BULL'S-EYES."

(PEMPHERIDAE.)

I have no personal knowledge of these fishes and, as they are never captured in numbers, they are unimportant from an economic standpoint.

"DRUMMERS."

(KYPHOSIDAE.)

The **Tēlan rumpūt** (*Kyphosus cinerascens*) as its name explains is a herbivorous fish, subsisting chiefly on "sea-grass" and "sea-moss." It is a congener of the Drummer of New South Wales (*Kyphosus sydneyanus*) and belongs to the same family as that excellent food and sporting fish known in New South Wales as the Blackfish.

DUSKY-PERCH.

(LOBOTIDAE.)

The **Pēchah pēriok** (*Lobotes surinamensis*) is a large perch-like estuary fish which reaches a length of 3 or 4 feet and a weight of 25 to 30 pounds. It is known in Australia as the Dusky Perch.

According to Boulenger's classification, the family contains two genera, *Lobotes* and *Datnioides*, each with two species, and though the two species of *Datnioides* are known to occur in the estuaries and rivers of the Malay Peninsula, they have not yet, as far as I am aware, been identified under a Malay name.

The **Pēchah pēriok** is an excellent food fish and it readily takes a fish bait.

It has a very wide range, being found in Queensland, the West Indies, on the east coast of the United States of America, as far North as Cape Cod, in the Mediterranean Sea, India and China.

BLOW-PIPE FISHES.

(TOXOTIDAE.)

The **Ikan sumpit** or **Sumpit-sumpit** (*Sumpitan*, a blow-pipe) is so named from its method, unique among fishes, of shooting water from its mouth at insects which it perceives close to the surface.

They are very common estuary fishes congregating under piers, fallen trees and branches, where they may be both seen and heard spitting at flies and similar small game, which they knock down with surprising accuracy.

In the second edition of Day's Fishes, this shooting habit is erroneously attributed to another fish, *Chelmo rostratus*, which is also known to the Malays as **Ikan sumpit**, and a note under *Toxotes* reads, "It is stated in some works that these wide mouthed fishes shoot insects with a drop of water.....The action is one which the mouths of these fishes appear incapable of effecting."

There is ample evidence, however, to prove that *Toxotes* do shoot, and though their mouths are large it will be noticed that they have the projecting lower jaw of the true cuspidore artist.

Chelmo rostratus, on the other hand, though it has pipe-like projecting jaws, is a fish which is found at sea in the neighbourhood of coral reefs where flies and insects must be rare.

It owes its name "**Sumpit-sumpit**" to the fact that, after capture, it spurts water through its mouth.

Toxotes chatareus grows to a length of about one foot and I have taken several with a rod when fishing with prawn bait for **Siakap**, between half and three quarters of a pound. They are quite good eating.

FRESH-WATER PERCHES.

(NANDIDAE.)

I have no information regarding the **Kēpau** or **Patong** (*Catopra fasciata*) which is the sole member of this family recorded in our waters under a Malay name.

SEA-PERCHES.

(SERRANIDAE.)

The very incomplete list in this book gives some 45 species of Sea-perches. The family is a very large and most important one, containing as it does, not only some of our largest fish but also many of our best edible fish including the **Ikan merah**. Nearly all the members of this family are carnivorous fishes which take a bait readily.

I propose to mention only a few of the most important ones.

The **Siakap** or **Kakap** (*Lates calcarifer*) is also found in the seas and estuaries of India where it is known to Europeans as the "Cock-up" and its range extends to Queensland and Western Australia, where it is generally known as the "Barramundi."

It is a fine sporting fish and runs to a considerable size. The largest that I have heard of was taken in the Bay of Bengal by the Government trawler "Golden Crown" and weighed 580 pounds. Before I read of this fish I used to be satisfied with 40 or 50 pounders.

The **Kērapu** (*Epinephelus* spp.) are very well represented in our waters and are fine edible fish. Some species lose their bright colouring soon after they are caught and have a dull mottled appearance when exhibited in the fish market which would not attract a purchaser unacquainted with the fish. From an edible point of view the **Kērapu** differs little from the **Ikan merah**, the latter fish owing most of its popularity to its colour.

Kērapu from 50 to 70 pounds in weight are occasionally seen in the markets and the **Kērētang** (*E. pantherinus*) is commonly seen up to two or three hundred pounds in weight. Any Malay fisherman will tell you of a **Kērētang** of fabulous size which he hooked and fought for hours, being worsted in the end because his boat and gear were too light to make any impression on the fish.

Very large ones are occasionally taken in fishing stakes. (*Kelong*) and I have heard that the captors, on these occasions, tickle the monster until they get it quiet and then pass a strong rotan through its gills by which it is finally secured and hauled up.

The largest **Kērētang** I ever saw was taken by a Malay and myself. We had to sink our boat after we had fought the fish to a finish in order to load it; the weight, for there were no means of weighing it, was estimated at 6 piculs, i.e. round about 800 pounds.

This fish appears to me to be identical with the Queensland Groper illustrated in Stead's "Edible Fishes of New South Wales" under the name *Promicrops itaiara*.

I have read that this fish derives its name Groper from its habit of groping about the rocks but I suggest that the name originated in Malaya or India. The Tamil name is **Kurrapu**. The Malay name is **Kērapu**. The Brunei Malays know it as **Kurapa**. In the Philippines it is known to the Filipinos as **Garropa** from which the transition to Groper or Grouper is a slight one.

One of our **Kērapu** (*E. taurina*) is known in Australia under the names Brown-spotted Hind and Black-spotted Rock-cod, and of this fish Roughley writes, "It is of fine edible quality and grows to a length of at least four feet."

In America members of this family are known as Sea-Bass.

The "Snappers" include our **ikan merah** which is known as **Jĕnĕhak** in Penang (*Lutianus* spp.). There are perhaps more than 20 species in local waters of which the list in this book gives 13 only.

Two or three Snappers are of a brownish colour, but the colouring of the rest of this brilliant family ranges between crimson, scarlet and golden, while some have violet, purple and blue bands.

They are all good edible fish and no swaggar dinner in Singapore is supposed to be complete unless **ikan merah** appears on the menu. Their popularity makes them expensive.

"WHITINGS."

(*SILLAGINIDAE*.)

The **Bulus-bulus** (*Sillago* spp.) is one of our common market fish and can be obtained all the year round, though never in large quantities.

The *Sillago sihama* is known in Madras as "Whiting" and *Sillago maculata* is called the Trumpeter Whiting in Queensland and New South Wales where it is greatly valued for its excellence as a food fish.

They frequent shallow water and sandy bottoms where they feed on small crustaceans, worms, sand hoppers, etc. There is probably no cleaner feeding fish than the Whiting, a fact which perhaps accounts in some measure for its delicate flavour and whole-omeness.

Both our varieties, whether adult or young, are very shy and instantly bury themselves in the sand on the appearance of any danger. Even a passing dark cloud leads to their immediate disappearance into the sand whence they emerge a few moments later.

Roughley writing of another species, which has the same habit says:

"In the capture of this fish the hauling net is principally used. It displays considerable resource in evading the net, giving at times much trouble to the fisherman. As it is hauled near the shore, many fish, perceiving that they have been trapped, quickly burrow into the sand. Were not the fisherman alert to this cunning method of evasion, a large number of fish would be lost, but when it is known that the haul consists, in the main, of Whiting, they carefully tramp over the sand enclosed by the net and upon feeling any movement beneath their feet, quickly grab the concealed fish."

Whiting fishing is perhaps the nearest thing to trout fishing that the sea-angler can obtain. A light rod, fine tackle and small hooks are required and the sand flats should be fished on the flood tide. The bait should be cast as far as possible. The fish will be taken in water only ankle deep and the best bait are prawns, small bivalves, *Rĕmis*, *Kĕpah*, etc., which are found on sandy beaches, and beach worms, **Pumpun sarong** and **Pumpun darat**.

JEW FISHES.

(SCIAENIDAE.)

About 150 species of this family are found in various parts of the world. Nearly all are of economic value, some being highly so, and many of them reach a very large size.

The **Těmběreh** (*Sciaena diacanthus*) is one of the commonest coast and estuary fishes and perhaps the largest member of this family in our waters. It attains a length of at least 5 feet.

The **Gělama** (*Otolithus* spp.) are among our commonest fishes. They travel in shoals numbering many thousands and are taken in deep water hauling nets (*Pukat pětaram*) by Trengganu and Kelantan fishermen. These fish are dried and salted on the East coast and thousands of pikuls are exported annually.

The **Gělama** will take a bait but are hardly worth fishing for as they give no sport and are insipid table fish even when quite fresh. As "**ikan kėring**" with curry they are quite good.

"SILVER-BREAM."

(GERRIDAE.)

These are small fish inhabiting all tropical seas and entering estuaries.

According to Day these fishes are eaten by the indigent classes in India being little esteemed when fresh, but as they salt and dry well, large numbers are prepared in this manner for use.

The family contains about sixty species of which only six are mentioned in this work. Some 15 species are found in Australia and 23 in Indian waters. They rarely exceed a length of ten inches: nearly all have a plain silvery coloration.

In America, the fishes of this family are known as "**Mojarras**."

The **Kapas-kapas** (*Gerres* sp.) will take a bait, preferably prawns or beach worms, and may be caught in the vicinity of fishing stakes (*Kelong*) as in and also near reefs. When freshly caught it will be found quite a pleasant table fish with comparatively few bones.

SELEMAH.

(LACTARIIDAE.)

The **Sělěmah** is the sole member of this family and is not a fish of much economic importance. It grows to a length of about 10 inches, and is eaten by the natives either fresh or salted but is said to be insipid.

It appears in Malabar in shoals during the months of February and March.

They enter the Straits during the N. E. monsoon but not in large numbers and I am informed by Malay fishermen that they rarely take more than half a dozen on any one day.

They do not take a bait but a few find their way into nets and traps.

GRUNTERS.

(PRISTIPOMATIDAE.)

This family contains about 130 species belonging to four genera, of which three genera inhabit our waters, viz. *Pristipoma* (**Gērut-gērut**), *Diagramma* (**Tēbal bibir**) and *Pentapus* (**Sēlinching**).

The **Gērut-gērut** are good food fishes and take a bait readily. They are fond of back waters and one species (*P. guoraca*) is said to have been captured in fresh water.

I have taken several in brackish water and found them, when freshly cooked, excellent eating.

Our largest species (*P. hasta*) attains a length of about 18 inches and is known in Australian waters as the Queensland Trumpeter. Of this fish Stead writes, "The Australian home of this magnificent food-fish is principally along the coast of Queensland where it is well and favourably known."

The names **Gērut-gērut** and Trumpeter are descriptive of the grunting noise the fish makes after capture.

The **Tēbal bibir** are also good edible fish and attain a length of two feet or more.

I have no personal knowledge of the **Sēlinching** (*Pentapus*) and place it here from a description supplied to me, together with a pocket-kodak snap-shot which does not display the fish very well.

SEA-BREAMS.

(SPARIDAE.)

This, again, is an important family which includes many varieties of valuable food fishes. Some are carnivorous.

Following Dr. G. A. Boulenger's classification, the principal genera found in Malayan waters are *Scolopsis*, *Synagris*, *Caesio*, *Crenidens*, *Lethrinus* and *Sparus*.

Of the **Gērētak lantei** (*Scolopsis* spp.) of Singapore, so called from the parallel bands which distinguish most species, I can say little. The only species of *Scolopsis* with which I am familiar are the **Anjang-anjang** and **Kērisi bali**, which are occasionally taken when fishing for **Kērisi**.

The **Kērisi** (*Synagris* spp.) are beautiful little fish of a roseate hue with yellow and silvery bands. They are very common all up the east coast where they can be taken with a line, practically anywhere, in fairly deep water on a sandy bottom.

They average perhaps five or six to the pound, but I have taken them up to a pound or more in 30 fathoms near Tioman Island. **Kērisi** fishing is, or used to be, the favourite out-door sport of the Malay Princesses of Pahang, and during the S. W. Monsoon regular expeditions were made to the **Kērisi** grounds and

the little fish would be hauled in until the boats were deep in the water and the Royal ladies exhausted. At the right season, there are few more delicate flavoured fish than the **Kērisi** and they remind one of really good Whiting.

But they must be absolutely fresh and caught on the right ground; if out of season or stale, **Kērisi** have an unpleasant tang about them.

The **Dēlah** (*Caesio* spp.) are small but good eating, the best being, perhaps, *C. pinjalu* which is also known as **Ikan merah china** and is in no way inferior to the **Ikan merah** as a table delicacy.

Of the genus *Sparus*, three species are mentioned in this book, one of which, the **Bēras-bēras** (*S. sarba*), is the Tarwhine of Queensland and New South Wales, where it is considered a good edible fish.

It is not to be compared however, either from a sporting or an edible point of view, with its congener the Black Bream (*S. australis*), which has not been recorded as inhabiting Malayan waters.

The **Asoh-asoh** (*Lethrinus nebulosus*) is another useful fish in this family. The inside of its mouth is orange coloured as is that of its relative the Yellow-mouthed Snapper (*L. chrysostomus*) of Australia.

RED MULLET.

(MULLIDAE.)

Members of this family are known as Red Mullets in Great Britain and as "Goat-fishes" or "Surmullets" in America.

The British species are *Mullus barbatus* and *M. surmuletus*, remarkable for their beautiful pink or red colour, and much valued on the market, although no longer held in the high estimation for which they were noted by the Romans.

Biji nangka or **Lēbai** are the Malayan generic names of our local members of this family and are descriptive. The **Biji nangka** (Jack-fruit seed) is yellow and has a filamentous process similar to the barbel of the Red Mullet; a **Lēbai** is a Malay of exceptional pious habit, and it will be noticed that he almost invariably sports a beard consisting, as a rule, of about two or three long hairs, and his fellow countrymen have hit off the resemblance to the fish, which has two long barbels dependent from the lower jaw.

The **Ikan lēbai** are remarkably beautiful fishes and their brilliant colouring contrasts somewhat with the solemn aspect of the head, which is, perhaps, an additional reason for the Malay nickname.

One of our local species (*Upeneus tragula*) is known in Australia as the Bar-tailed Goat-fish.

All these fishes are small, rarely exceeding 10 inches in length. Very little is known regarding their habits or distribution and they are not at present of much economic importance.

I have taken a few in a trawl near Penang and there is a possibility that with new methods of fishing they may become useful market fish.

Red Mullet are known to visit the British coasts, in vast shoals, at rare intervals.

BAT-FISHES.

(SCORPIDIDAE.)

As far as I know, these fish are represented in our waters by the genus *Psettus* only.

The **Gëdabang** or **Nyior-nyior** (*P. argenteus*) is known in Australia as the Silvery Bat-fish. It attains a length of about eight or nine inches only and its breadth is about equal to its length. It is common and of fairly good edible quality but is not, at present, of importance.

The **Nyior-nyior** (*P. falciformis*) is also a small fish attaining a length of perhaps 9 or 10 inches.

CORAL FISHES.

(CHAETODONTIDAE.)

A large group of about 200 species of marine carnivorous fishes, confined to the Tropics, mostly of small size and remarkable for their singular forms and markings and brilliant colours.

They are particularly abundant about volcanic rocks and coral reefs; but some ascend estuaries and tidal rivers, though not to any great distance.

The **Ketang** (*Ephippus argus*) ranges from the Indian Ocean to China and Australia, attaining a foot in length. If taken in the sea or in clean back-waters it is an excellent edible fish, but those captured in the vicinity of polluted rivers should be avoided, as there is evidence that they are foul feeders.

Hamilton Buchanan remarks of it, "When newly caught it is a fish of great beauty, easy digestion, and excellent flavour: but after death it soon becomes soft and strong tasting." In Ceylon "It is generally esteemed, its flesh partaking the flavour of trout" (Bennett).

This fish and its congener (*E. multifasciatus*) are favourably known in Australia as Butter-fish and are a common table fish in hotels and restaurants.

Ikan inggu or **Ikan babi** are Malay equivalents for the genus *Holacanthus*. The former term applying to the colouration and the latter to the rather pig-like profile and the presence, in all these fishes, of a pair of pre-opercular spines directed backwards, which are considered to resemble boar's tusks.

The **Bonang** (*Platax teira*) is a deep-bodied fish which attains a length of at least 20 inches. Russell says their flavour is excellent and Cantor makes the same remark.

It is known in Australia as the Dark Bat-fish.

MOON-FISH.

(*DREPANIDAE.*)

The **Daun bēharu** (*Drepane punctata*) is a very common fish of fair edible value.

Considerable quantities of this fish have been taken in trawls both in India and Ceylon. Sir K. Gupta says they are very much sought after and always command a good price in Bengal. They are rather too bony to be popular with Europeans in the East.

"BLACK TREVALLY."

(*TEUTHIDIDAE.*)

According to Dr. Boulenger's classification (1902), this family comprises a single recent genus, *Teuthis*, with about 30 species, herbivorous fishes from the Indian and Western Pacific Oceans. According to Bottard ("Poissons venimeux," Paris 1889) the sting from the spines of these fishes is much dreaded, and this I can vouch for, though personally I have suffered very little inconvenience from the pricks of these spines.

It will be noticed that Duncker gives the generic synonym **Ketang** to members of this family and this is the name given by Malays to the genus *Ephippus* (*CHAETODONTIDAE*) which also has venomous spines.

In all species of *Teuthis* there are 13 dorsal spines and 7 anal spines, whereas *Ephippus* has 9 dorsal and 3 anal spines, which shews that the Malay system of classification does not agree with that adopted by scientists.

The **Dengkis** (*T. nebulosa*) is known on the East coast of Australia as the "Black Trevally" and the **Debam** (*T. java*) is also found on the Australian coast.

They are small fish, fairly common in the markets where they find a ready sale.

GOURAMI, ETC.

(*OSPROMENIDAE.*)

This family of fresh water fishes is remarkable for several reasons:

From an edible point of view, because it includes the **Kalui** (*Osphromenus olfax*), known in India as the **Gourami**, which has a world wide reputation as one of the finest flavoured fresh water fish known, as well as the **Pēpuyu**, a favourite food fish in Negri Sembilan.

From an athletic and sporting point of view, because it includes the **Pèpuyu** (*Anabas scandens*) the famous climbing Perch, mentioned in all natural history books, as well as the **Ikan bēlaga** the equally famous fighting fish, on which Pahang rajahs have won and lost fabulous sums; and from a scientific point of view, because all members of this family are provided with super-branchial respiratory organs, situated in a cavity above the gills which enables them to live, happily, out of water for long periods.

The **Kalui** grows to a length of about two feet and is regarded as one of the best flavoured fishes in the East. It has been acclimatised in India, the Guianas, Mauritius and Australia.

Day writes,

"Commerson who observed it in the Mauritius in 1770, states that he never ate any fish more exquisite in flavour, whether from the sea or fresh water: he also added that in Batavia the Dutch reared them in large earthen pots, changing the water daily and feeding them on nothing but fresh water plants, especially the *Pistia natans*."

General Hardwicke¹ gives an account of the breeding of this fish, apparently monogamous; he observes,

"They commence at six months of age, whilst their fecundity is astonishing. During the breeding season, they frequent the sides of tanks, where shelter is afforded them by the grasses and weeds growing in the water. For several days they are very active, passing in and out of their grassy cover, and in some places thickening it, by entangling all trailing shoots, and forming what is generally considered the spot under which the ova are deposited. They continue to watch this place with the greatest vigilance, driving away any interloping fish, and, at the end of a month numerous fry appear, over which the old gouramies keep watch many days."

I kept these fish in a large pond at Kuala Pilah, having first caught them with a casting net in the Muar river. Their natural food consists of aquatic plants and I used to collect the leaves they like and send a leaf at a time down the stream until a **Kalui** rose to the bait. It was then a simple matter to lure the fish nearer and nearer, with carefully flicked leaves until it was close enough to my place of concealment to enable me to throw the net over the floating leaf under which the fish was rising.

There are probably many old friends who will remember the little dinners in Kuala Pilah, when the fish, fowl, mutton and vegetables were all locally raised.

The **Kalui** in my pond were fed daily on leaves, principally wild caladium and tapioca shoots, not thrown broad-cast but inserted in split bamboo poles which were pushed into the bottom of the pond. They ate a tremendous lot and grew very rapidly;

¹ Zool. Journ. IV, p. 309.

the caladium leaves imparting a very fine flavour to the fish.

They will rise to a fly or beetle, and some flowers, particularly a large Hibiscus. Anyone intending to keep these fish in stock ponds is advised to keep the pond free from pollution and to feed the fish regularly. It is only in this way that rapid growth and good flavour can be obtained.

They attain a length of two feet, a weight of at least 20 pounds and in shape resemble the turbot.

The **Pēpuyu** or **Bētōk** (*Anabas scandens*) has a world wide reputation as the Climbing Perch. Gunther¹ tells us that in 1797 Daldorf in a memoir communicated to the Linnean Society of London mentions that he had himself taken, in 1791, an *Anabas* in the act of ascending a palm tree (*Palmyra*) which grew near a pond. The fish had reached the height of 5 feet and was going still higher. He goes on to say that the fish is named in the Malayan language the "Tree Climber," which is a mistake. He should, I think, have said the Malayalam language. See Day (Fishes of India) *Undi colli*.

Meek² writes,

"*Anabas* has been frequently obtained on the ground and a specimen now in the collection of Armstrong College, obtained from near Bangkok was found crossing the road 50 yards from the nearest water. It is named the climbing perch from the habit it has of climbing up the rough bark of trees by movements of the spine-clad opercula.

"The method of progression out of the water and the climbing of palms and palmyra trees, especially after heavy rains, have been repeatedly observed."

The Negri Sembilan Malays have a saying, often quoted, which hits off the high estimation in which this little fish is held by inland dwellers: *Jikalau sudah minum ayer gopong bertali ijok, sudah makan pepuyu, payah nak tinggalkan negri ini*: which may be roughly translated: When a visitor has drunk the water and eaten the fish of this country, he is loath to leave it.

The Ikan **Pēlaga** or **Bēlaga** (*Betta* spp.) probably derives its name from Siam where it is known as Pla Kat (*Pla*, fish; *Kat*, a fighter).

It is common throughout the Peninsula and may be caught in most of the ponds and ditches in Singapore.

Cantor relates that the Siameze are infatuated with the combats of these fish, staking on the issue considerable sums, and sometimes their own persons and families.

The licence to fight these fish used to be farmed in Siam and brought in a considerable revenue to the King.

¹ Study of Fishes, p. 516.

² Migrations of Fish, 1916.

The male fish are kept in bottles separately, and when in a state of quiet they are dull looking little fish, but if two bottles be brought together, the little creatures become greatly excited and the raised fins and whole body shine with bright metallic colours of dazzling beauty.

If two male fish are then placed together they fight like terriers. When fighting they utter a curious ringing note which sounds like "Kring Kring" and probably this accounts for another name by which they are known viz. **Ikan karing**.

The **Képar** (*Polyacanthus hasseltii*) is another beautiful little fish and quite common in brackish swamps and ponds.

This fish has been bred in confinement by Chinese, probably for centuries, and is known as the Paradise fish to aquarium owners in Europe. In its native element, in dark or muddy water, it is of rather a drab brown colour but if kept in a bowl in clear water, it has a beautiful golden colour with red transverse bands.

CORAL FISHES.

(POMACENTRIDAE.)

This family resembles the CHAETODONTIDAE (Coral Fishes) in form and mode of life, likewise in the brilliant colouration. For this reason I have applied the same English name in the absence of any other for this particular family.

Over 150 species are known. Some 30 species are described in Day's Fishes of India and probably the family is better represented in Malayan than in Indian waters.

As the names **Inggü** and **Gombing** shew, the Malays include CHAETODONTIDAE and POMACENTRIDAE in one family and curiously enough, the scaly-finned fishes (CHAETODONTIDAE) resemble the POMACENTRIDAE so closely that in some instances actually the same colouration and markings are common to members of the two families. This, as remarked by Dr. Günther, is one of many instances shewing that the colouration of animals depends to a great extent on their mode of life and natural surroundings.

From an edible point of view they are not of much economic importance but all specimens brought to the markets seem to find ready purchasers.

"WRASSES" OR PARROT FISHES.

(LABRIDAE.)

The "Wrasses" form a large family of most brilliantly coloured marine fishes, inhabiting all the tropical and temperate coasts.

Their regime is partially herbivorous, partially carnivorous. About 400 species are known.

Some of the members of this family have been observed to build nests for the protection of their eggs and young.

These nests in the European *Labrus* are made of sea-weeds, zoophytes, corals, broken shells, etc., and are the work of both the male and female. It is also in this family that sleep was first observed in fishes, and this has been fully verified by Mobius, on *Labrus ruprestis* in an aquarium, the fish seeking a sleeping place at night and laying itself down to rest on one side.¹

Tokak is the generic name applied by Malays to those members of this family which are provided with strong canine-like teeth. (See Wilkinson's Dictionary, p. 201. **Tokak**. Biting, used of dogs, sharks, tigers, and other animals which use their teeth as a weapon of offence.)

The teeth of these fishes are used however for crushing shells, coral, etc.

A **Tokak** (*Chaerops omnopterus*) is known in New South Wales and Queensland as the Blue-spotted Groper.

Little use is made of this large family of fine edible fishes from a commercial point of view.

Their capture is confined to the hand line and to basket traps. Their habitat, deep water in the vicinity of coral reefs, renders the use of ordinary nets impossible but the trammel net which is unknown in this region should prove effective.

Many members of this family attain a weight of 50 pounds.

PARROT-WRASSES.

(SCARIDAE.)

This family is closely allied to the preceding, with which they have been usually united, but differing in the more or less coalescent teeth, forming, often, a parrot-like beak.

I have placed the **Běchok** in this family and also among the LABRIDAE as there are several species.

Mr. A. W. H. Hamilton, who is an authority on Malayan sea-fishes, tells me that the Malays of the Western part of Singapore confine the synonym **Běchok** to a fish with green teeth, which seems to identify his fish as *Pseudodax moluccanus* (Day, 2nd edition Vol. II, p. 421).

HORSE MACKERELS.

(CARANGIDAE.)

A large and important family of carnivorous fishes, all of which are edible and many of large size.

Members of this family compose the bulk of the fish taken in nets on the East coast, which are dried and salted for export.

Some of our principal local varieties are the **Chěncharu** (*Caranx rottileri*), the **Sělar** (*Caranx*, not less than 12 species), the **Chermin** (*C. gallus*), the **Nyior nyior** (*Trachynotus* spp.) and the **Talang** (*Chorinemus* spp.).

¹ The Cambridge Natural History, 1904.

When freshly caught and cooked they are all excellent eating, but they do not keep well.

The **Chêncharu** is quite common and is found in large shoals. When in season, large numbers will be found in the markets and if quite fresh they are good edible fish. They are said to attain a length of 5 feet.

All the **Sêlar** are good eating, but the fresher they are the better. They give good sport with a light rod and small hook, to which a few small white feathers have been "whipped."

They like shade and will be found in the neighbourhood of piers and under vessels. When cruising, I have often noticed **Sêlar** taking shelter under my yacht, when we were becalmed, and if the period coincided with a meal time, we used to catch as many as we wanted in a few minutes.

There are, at times, large numbers of **Sêlar** in shallow water off Singapore as, probably, many sea-side residents know.

The **Chermin** (*C. gallus*) is a deep-bodied fish somewhat resembling the Dory in shape and is one of the best, if not the best, food fish in this family. It is found generally on reefs; takes a prawn or fish bait, and gives splendid sport as it fights very hard and takes a bit of playing.

Specimens 2 feet in length are not uncommon and it is said to grow to five feet in length. It is known in Australia as the Silvery Moon-fish.

The **Nyior nyior** (*Trachynotus ovatus* and *T. bailloni*) are known in Australia as the Dart. These fish must be fresh to be appreciated.

The **Talang** (*Chorinemus* spp.) is a common fish in the markets and fairly popular with most Asiatics, but some Malays have a prejudice against it and will tell you that it gives them an irritating and disfiguring affection of the skin.

It may be that the general appearance of these fish, all of which have a row of dark blotches along the side, may suggest the unsightly blotches seen on the faces, bodies and limbs of natives who are afflicted with certain kinds of skin disease, *kêdal*, *sopak*, etc. or that the consumption of this fish when not perfectly fresh causes urticaria, but the subject should be worth investigation.

One local species of **Talang** (*S. sancti-petri*) is known also in Australia as the Queen-fish, and another (*S. tooloo-parah*) is known also in Philippine waters as the **Talang-talang**.

There are many other excellent food fish in this family including the **Lêmbudok** or **Dêmudok**, **Gêrêpoh** and **Berkas**, not specifically identified.

The generic term by which the *Caranx* branch of this family is known to the Moros, in the Philippines, is **Daing puti**. The name **Daing bêlang** occurs locally and is applied to *Caranx speciosus* and *C. compressus*,

MACKERELS, TUNNIES, ETC.

(SCOMBRIDAE.)

The fishes of the "Mackerel" family are pelagic forms, abundant in all the seas of the tropical and temperate zones. They travel about in shoals, spawn in the open sea, but periodically approach the shore in pursuit of other fishes on which they feed.

Our most important local members of this family are the **Pēlata** (Siamese *pla thu*) (*Scomber microlepidotus*), the **Tongkol** (*Thynnus thunnina*) and the **Tēnggiri** (*Cybium* spp.).

The **Pēlata** is a fish of great commercial importance in Siam and on the East Coast, where it is extensively salted and dried for export.

The **Tongkol** is the Malay generic term for the Tunny and, I believe, for the Bonito also. These fish gives excellent sport when they are on the feed but often one sees a school of these fish jumping and disporting themselves, and on such occasions they seem to disdain the bait which is "trolled" past them.

The **Tēnggiri** is, in my opinion, the best fish in our waters. The best both from a sporting and from an edible point of view, but I may be prejudiced in its favour because I have had more sport with this fish than with any other. Seale¹ gives corroborative evidence as to its edible qualities as follows, "In this family is the **tanguingue**, which is a true Spanish Mackerel. By many people this is regarded as the finest food fish in the Philippine waters."

A recent visitor to Singapore from Queensland told me that he had had great sport with these fish on the Barrier Reef and that they attained a weight of 100 pounds.

The big fish stay out in deep water and the best time to take them is during the N. E. monsoon. The best bait is a whole fish about 8 or 9 inches long, and at least 100 or 150 yards of line should be run off the reel, so as to keep the bait a long way astern as you sail along in a good breeze.

When making a passage in a heavy sea with no time for rod fishing we used to boom out as many as five brass wire lines and perhaps have two or three fish on at once averaging 20 pounds or so.

When our fisheries are better understood and depots with refrigerating plant are established on the islands off the East coast, more attention will certainly be paid to our oceanic fishes. Sea going fishing smacks should do a good trade with catches of Bonito, Tunny and Spanish mackerel.

One of the Spanish mackerels in America is one of the most highly esteemed of all American fishes and always commands a high price. Stead mentions that the catch in 1897 amounted to 1,183,456 pounds, worth nearly £14,000.

¹ Fishery resources of the Philippines.

HAIRTAILS.

(TRICHIURIDAE.)

The **Timah-timah** (*Trichiurus* spp.) are some of our commonest fishes and are generally on sale in the markets.

I have never eaten them but the Chinese and Indians purchase them readily.

These fish have no caudal fin, the body being ribbon like and tapering to a fine point.

Miniature specimens an inch or two in length form a considerable proportion of the catches of illegal purse nets. The ordinary size of marketable specimens is about three to four feet.

Day quotes Russell as observing that in his time they were esteemed by the European soldiers in India, and Jerdon states that they afford very delicate eating.

SAIL-FISHES.

(HISTIOPHORIDAE.)

A family of large oceanic fishes, occurring in tropical or sub-tropical seas. On account of their formidable sword, large specimens are held in dread by fishermen and are rarely taken and still more rarely preserved.

The Japanese in Hawaii have a regular fishery for Sail-Fish and Tuna. The Japanese fishermen in Singapore, who are the only deep water fishermen in our waters and whose methods are much more enterprising and thorough than those of the Malays and Chinese, are taking these fish occasionally.

I am informed that a Sail-Fish, three fathoms long was sold in the Clyde Terrace market within the past two weeks, but the information arrived too late to enable me to get a photograph.

This fish is known to Malays as **Sëlayer** or **Layeran** (*Layer*, a sail), and is by no means rare.

FLAT-FISHES.

(PLEURONECTIDAE.)

Flat fishes are a large group of some 500 species, mostly marine.

The very young are transparent and symmetrical with an eye on each side, and swim in a vertical position like other fishes.

As they grow, the eye of one side moves by degrees to the other side, where it becomes the upper eye.

If, at that age, the dorsal fin does not extend to the frontal region, the migrating eye simply moves over the line of the profile; in other genera, the dorsal fin has already extended to the snout before the migration takes place, and the eye, passing between the

frontal bone and the tissues supporting the fin, appears to pass from side to side through the head, as was believed by some of the earlier observers.¹

As a food supply the flat-fishes are of great importance, the flesh of the majority being of excellent quality and flavour, and they are deservedly popular with Europeans in Malaya.

The family is represented in our waters by, certainly, not less than 19 species, of which 12 are included in the systematic list in this work.

The Malay generic terms are **Ikan sabēlah** and **Ikan lidah** for all members of this family, but in some districts the name **Sabēlah** is applied to those genera which have a distinct caudal fin (*Psettodes*, *Pseudorhombus*) and the name **Lidah** to the tongue-shaped genera (*Synaptura*, *Plagusia*, *Cynoglossus*).

In the Straits of Malacca these fish are very common in shallow water on sand and mud where they keep close to the bottom. This habit of keeping close to the bottom renders them particularly liable to capture by the beam or "Otter" trawl. I have taken these fish in a beam trawl in fair numbers both off Singapore and off the Krian coast.

On the great Kra flats off Krian which are formed of very soft mud I found it necessary to fit "ski" or wooden skates to the irons of the trawl to enable the trawl to slide on the surface of the mud, and took considerable numbers of these fish as well as some large Rays.

I should expect a trawler to be successful on the long banks and in the deep water gullies which, as a glance at the chart will shew, run in the direction of the prevailing currents, in many parts of the steamer route between Penang and Singapore.

An enormous amount of destruction of immature flat fish takes place daily in shallow water, specimens an inch or two in length being taken in seine nets and purse-nets from one end of the Straits to the other. A special effort should be made to stop this murder of miniature fish which has diminished our food supply to a very considerable extent.

Two species of our **Ikan sabēlah** are found on the Queensland coast. One, *Psettodes crumei*, is known as the Queensland Halibut, and the other, *Pseudorhombus russellii*, is generally called the "Flounder."

GOBIES.

(GOBIIDAE.)

A large family of some 600 species, the great majority marine, mostly carnivorous and of small size.

The largest form (*Eleotris marmorata*) from the rivers of Siam, Borneo, Sumatra and the Malay Peninsula grows to nearly three feet, whilst the smallest (*Mystichthys luzonensis*) from the Philip-

¹ Cambridge Nat. History.

pires, attains a length of about half an inch and is believed to be the smallest known fish.

The family is not of much economic importance at present and I have no personal knowledge of their edible qualities.

Our most noteworthy species are the **Bělontok** (*Eleotris marmorata*) the **Bělodok** (*Gobius* spp.), the **Těmbakul** and **Bělachak** (*Periophthalmus* spp.).

The **Bělontok** has already been alluded to as attaining a large size and not less than seven species are known to inhabit our waters.

One of our **Bělodok** (*G. butis*) is said by Day to be much esteemed by the natives of India, as being very light and wholesome, but unless elaborately cooked is not relished by Europeans, because of its deficiency in, or earthy, taste.

It attains a length of a foot and a half, takes a bait freely and is largely bred in tanks in India.

The **Těmbakul** and **Bělachak** will be familiar to most residents in Malaya as the Mud-Skippers which may be seen disporting themselves on the mud and among the mangroves, along all our coasts and estuaries.

Malays have told me that these fish are good eating and possess great medicinal virtues.

They have very conspicuous prominent eyes, which are capable of protrusion and retraction, and extraordinary muscular pectoral fins which they use like arms for progression on mud and for climbing.

Day writes, "They climb on to trees, holding on by their pectoral fins exactly as if they were arms. Now and then they plant these firmly as organs of support, the same as one places one's elbows on a table, then they raise their heads and take a deliberate survey of surrounding objects."

Saville-Kent is quoted by Stead as follows:

"A remarkable circumstance associated with the life economy of *Periophthalmus* is the fact that it cannot sustain life if continually water-submerged like ordinary fish. The exposure of its tissues to the action of atmospheric air with every fall of the tide appears to be essential to its well-being, and examples experimentally kept under water for prolonged intervals were literally drowned.

"As a provision for its abnormal life-habits, it has been ascertained that *Periophthalmus* possesses a supplementary respiratory organ which, singular to relate, is represented, in this instance, in the creature's tail.

"The fish while reposing on the surface of the mud commonly leaves its tail more or less immersed in the water. The blood circulates with abnormal energy through this thin membranous appendage, which accordingly fulfils the function of a supplementary gill."

SUCKING FISHES.

(ECHINEIDIDAE.)

These fishes, generally known as *Remora*, attach themselves by means of a remarkable adhesive disc on the upper surface of the head to boats and ships, or to whales, sharks and turtles and in this way manage to do a good deal of travelling with the minimum amount of effort. As they are not strong swimmers they obtain a much larger supply of food by riding about in this way than otherwise would be possible.

The natives of Cuba, Zanzibar and the Torres Straits use these fish for catching turtles; the fish being held by a metal ring round the base of the tail to which a line is attached. "When one of these fish, a foot in length, has its wet sucker applied to a table, and is allowed time to lay hold, it adheres so tightly that it is impossible to pull it off by a fair vertical strain" (Lydekker)¹.

The *Gēmi* (*Echineis naucratus*) is very common in these seas. It takes a bait readily, is edible, and may, occasionally, be seen in the markets.

GOBLIN-FISHES.

(SCORPAENIDAE.)

Some members of this family are Perch-shaped and edible, growing to a large size (*Sebastes*, *Scorpaena*, etc.).

Nearly all are distinguished by a powerful armature, either of the head, or fin spines, or both, and in some the spines are provided with poison glands (*Scorpaena*, *Pterois*, *Pelor* and *Synancis*) and a sting from these spines is extremely painful.

Lēpu is the Malay synonym for all members of this family.

FLAT-HEADS.

(PLATYCEPHALIDAE.)

This family with a single genus, *Platycephalus*, and some 40 species, inhabits the coasts of the Indian Ocean and the Western Pacific.

The Malay generic term is *Baji-baji*, so called from the wedge shaped head, and so far some four species have been identified in Malayan seas.

They live on the bottom, hidden in the sand as a rule, and as they depend on their protective colouring and spines to save them from possible enemies, they do not swim to any distance when disturbed but dart away for an instant and then lie motionless half buried in the sand.

This peculiarity renders them particularly liable to be taken by trawls and a large proportion of the catches made by the New South Wales trawlers is composed of these fish.

They are good edible fish and common in the markets.

¹ Royal Nat. History.

"STAR-GAZERS."

(LEPTOSCOPIDAE.)

Information is wanting, but, I think the **Pukul gendang** (*Percis pulchella*) is rare and economically unimportant.

SPINY-EELS.

(MASTACEMBELIDAE.)

These are eel-shaped carnivorous fishes, very common throughout Malaya where they are known by the generic term **Tilan**. The largest species reach a length of three feet and the flesh of all species is of excellent quality. They are found far inland and often at considerable elevations.

Day states, "Excellent as food, although owing to their resemblance to eels (in fact they are eels with spines) or snakes, some people object to them." Buchanan observes, "sought after by the natives, the highest of whom in Bengal make no scruple of eating them; and by Europeans they are esteemed the best of the eel-kind."

FROG-FISHES.

(BATRACHIDAE.)

These carnivorous fishes apparently delight in mud and dirty water; they frequent the shores, ascending tidal rivers and estuaries. At Penang "the natives attribute poisonous qualities to these fishes, and reject them even as manure" (Cantor).

ANGLER-FISHES AND "CROAKERS."

(ANTENNARIIDAE & MALTHIDAE.)

These fishes have no economic value.

LEATHER-JACKETS.

(TRACANTHIDAE AND BALISTIDAE.)

These two families may be conveniently taken together in this small work as there is a strong affinity between them.

Though containing many species of no economic value one species, the **Jëbong** (*Balistes stellatus*), is preferred to all other fish by many Malays, including fishermen, whom I have questioned. I think that the main reason for this preference is that the flesh of this fish more nearly resembles that of a chicken than any other fish, and consequently the change to what approximates to a meat diet is welcomed.

The **Jëbong** has a tough leathery skin which has to be removed before it is cooked. The cook should not be allowed to remove the head which is the best part of this fish, and of many others, especially perhaps the **Tenggiri**.

Leather-jackets are held in considerable esteem in Australia as food fish and are commonly served in hotels and restaurants.

BOX-FISHES.

(OSTRACIONTIDAE.)

This family is of no edible importance.

GLOBE-FISHES AND PORCUPINE FISHES.

(TETRODONTIDAE & DIODONTIDAE.)

These fish possess poisonous properties and instances have been recorded of persons dying shortly after eating them. Malay fishermen, however, commonly eat the **Buntal pisang** (*Tetrodon lunaris*) and some other species, being careful to remove all the poisonous organs.

SHARKS AND DOG-FISHES.

(CARCHARIIDAE, SCYLLIDAE, SPHYRNIDAE.)

Sharks are active predacious fishes living at different depths in the sea from the surface to nearly a thousand fathoms and ranging from mid-ocean to the shallower waters round the coasts in every part of the world. They are most abundant in the Tropics where they attain their greatest size, and some of the Sharks are the largest of living fishes.

Among the SCYLLIDAE (Dog-fishes) we have in these waters the Tiger or Zebra Shark (**Yu chechak** or **Yu to'kek**) with dark bands on a tawny ground which attains a length of at least 10 feet.

Among our species of the true Sharks (CARCHARIIDAE) we have **Yu tenggiri** (*Galeocerdo rayneri*) which attains a length of over 12 feet and is very ferocious, but fortunately rather rare, and the **Yu jerong** or **Yu sambaran** (*Carcharias* sp.) which has also a bad reputation.

The Hammer-head Sharks (SPHYRNIDAE) **Yu bengkong**, **Yu sanggul** or **Yu palang** are voracious, usually live in deep water and grow to a length of 15 feet.

There is no scientific record of the appearance of RHINODONTIDAE in these waters. Sharks of this family are probably the largest known and are said to exceed 50 feet in length (some writers mention 70 feet), but to be quite harmless. Specimens have been seen or captured in the neighbourhood of Ceylon, and on one occasion I watched a very large shark, in clear water, near Nipah Bay, Tioman Island, for more than half an hour, which appeared to equal the length of my yacht (35 feet).

The economic value of sharks has not yet been fully realised. Fishermen regard them as a nuisance as they tear nets and take fish off their hooks, and they are avoided as much as possible. Incidentally sharks are a nuisance to trawl-fishermen in Australia, and if there is any delay in getting the "cod-end" containing the fish on board, the sharks will bite pieces out of it. There is however every indication that shark-leather will soon be an ordinary trade commodity. The skin of sharks is composed of two layers:

the outermost integument, "shagreen," is covered with denticles, and hitherto, owing to the difficulty of treatment, has had a very limited use, but within the last few years a method has been discovered of separating the outer and inner skins and the latter can be tanned and used in every way like ordinary leather. It is therefore likely that the high price and scarcity of ordinary leather will eventually lead to the universal exploitation of the shark, ray and porpoise fisheries with special nets and appliances. I see in the Australian Magazine "Sea, Land and Air" (September 1920) that a Marine-Leather Company is operating successfully off the coast of Florida and North Carolina.

Other commercial products are the blood, fins, liver and meat. The blood is said to furnish one of the finest waterproof glues yet known for aeroplane propellers, etc.; the fins are a well known Chinese delicacy, and the American Bureau of Fisheries has published some thirty recipes for cooking shark-meat.

Small sharks are esteemed as food by the Malays, Indians and Chinese and are excellent eating.

The liver of the shark is rich in oil and is said to equal that of the Cod in its medicinal properties. It is also used in the preparation of soap, paint, etc., including the treatment of leather.

SAW FISHES.

(PRISTIDAE.)

The family contains one genus (*Pristis*) with about four or five species.

These fish are termed **Béroi** by Malays in some districts but the descriptive names **Yu gergaji**, **Yu parang** and **Yu todak** are more commonly heard, Malays placing these and the RHINOBATIDAE among the Sharks (SELACHOIDEI) and not among the Rays (BATHOIDEI), with good reason.

Boulenger states that an arbitrary distinction has been made which has little to recommend it except custom and some measure of convenience.

These fish are readily eaten by Malays, Chinese and Tamils and are very common. They enter rivers right up into fresh water and small specimens two or three feet long are often taken accidentally in casting nets.

They have always appeared to me to be very lethargic and sluggish and as the small ones in a net give less trouble than any other fish of the same size, I have always considered them to be more formidable in appearance than in reality. However, Day writes "Great injuries are inflicted by these fishes, which strike sideways with their formidable snouts; and although not personally a witness to the fact, I have been informed on native authority, that large ones have been known to cut a bather entirely in two."

It would be interesting to know whether there is any record of patients having been admitted to hospital in India or Malaya, suffering from injuries inflicted by these fish.

A saw-fish measuring 23 feet 6 inches exclusive of the saw was taken in the Bay of Bengal by the Government trawler "Golden Crown" and I believe that this is the largest recorded fish. No mention is made of the length of the saw of this specimen but it is not likely to have been less than 7 feet. The largest saw in the Raffles Museum, Singapore, measures 5 ft. 10½ in.

BEAKED-RAYS.

(RHINOBATIDAE.)

These are harmless, sedentary, bottom-feeding fishes which subsist chiefly on shell-fish, crabs, etc. They are considered good eating and are sold regularly in the markets.

They are known to Malays as *Yu kēmējan*.

ELECTRIC-RAYS.

(TORPEDINIDAE.)

These Rays to which the Malays have given the descriptive names *Pari kēbas* or *Pari sēbar* have the power of inflicting electric shocks. "The fish" writes Dr. Günther, "gives the electric shock voluntarily, when it is excited to do so in self defence, or intends to stun or kill its prey. The electric currents created in these fishes exercise all the other known properties of electricity; they render the needle magnetic, decompose chemical compounds, and emit the spark."

Our Malayan species are very small. I have a specimen of the *Pari kēbas* (*Astrape dipterygia*) about six inches long and there is no record yet of specimens over 18 inches.

When trawling on the Australian coast we took many specimens which appeared to be between two and three feet in length and one or two new deck hands experienced shocks which appeared to cause only momentary inconvenience.

Cantor says that out of the water they may be handled with impunity.

STING RAYS.

(TRYGONIDAE.)

Nearly all the members of this family are provided with long whip-like tails, which are generally armed with spines. In the larger kinds these formidable spines may be as much as 8 or 9 inches in length; and, as they wear out they are, from time to time, shed and replaced by new ones growing from behind.

These spines inflict very severe wounds, the pain of which is greatly increased by the apparently poisonous cutaneous mucus introduced into the wound.

The *Pari bēting* (*Trygon uarnak*) attains a large size, 5 feet or more across the disk, and a weight of well over 200 pounds. In one haul of the trawl in the Bay of Bengal the "Golden Crown" took four of these fish which weighed respectively 180, 170, 160 and 122 pounds.

The **Pari dēdap** (*Urogymnus asperrimus*) is the sole representative of a genus and remarkable from the fact that its back is covered with osseous tubercles, among which are studded, at intervals, a number of conical denticles or spines rather like limpets in appearance.

This fish ranges between the Red Sea, East Coast of Africa, seas of India and the Malay Archipelago.

I recently overheard a Malay in the Raffles Museum apply the name **Dērēdap** to this fish and perhaps a note on the word **Dēdap** and its derivatives may be of interest.

Dēdap—a tree (*Erythrinus* sp.) with scarlet flowers, the bark of which is studded with spines of the same limpet-like shape as those of the **Pari dēdap**.

Dēdap—a shield or buckler.

Rēdap—a small drum, (probably so called from the kind of skin used).

Mērēdap—(Riau, Johor) springing up plentifully, of prickly heat and other skin eruptions, the feature of which is a large number of pustules.

The word **dēdap** as meaning a shield is obsolete both in colloquial Malay and in literature and it is interesting to note that its place has been taken by the Indian word *Pērisai*.

EAGLE-RAYS.

(MYLIOBATIDAE.)

This family contains five genera and about 27 species. All five genera are represented in Malayan seas.

These fish feed principally on Molluscs, the shells of which they grind with their large grinding-teeth. Some of them attain an enormous size, over 20 feet in width, a thickness of 3 to 4 feet and a weight, probably, of over a ton.

They are variously known as Devil-fishes, Sea-devils, Bat-fishes, Eagle-rays, etc., and it is interesting to note that the terms Bat and Eagle are taken from the Malay, viz. **Pari kēlawar** and **Pari lang**.

The largest of this family are the **Pari paus** (*Dicerobatis* spp. and *Ceratoptera* spp.).

I have seen these fish leap out of the sea to a height of perhaps 7 or 8 feet, time after time, coming down each time with a tremendous splash, and Malays have told me that the fish does this to shake off the *remora* which hang on to them in large numbers.

In conclusion I may add, that all the Rays and Skates are eaten by natives of the East, while the "wings" or fins are highly esteemed by the Chinese. Fishes of this order would form a considerable proportion of the catches of a trawler and would provide a cheap and valuable food, for which there is a constant demand, either fresh or salted.

Malayan Fishes.

PART II.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MALAYAN FISHES.

NOTE:—The letters and abbreviations inserted in brackets after the Malay name of each fish, refer to authorities for both the Malay and scientific synonyms.

Where no authority is given the writer accepts responsibility for the identity of those species.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

C. = Cantor. D. = Dennys. R. = Rowell. R. M. = Raffles Museum. Dun. = Duncker. Blkr. = Bleeker. M. W. and de B. = Max Weber and de Beaufort. S. = Sauvage. Wilk. = Wilkinson. C. and S. = Clifford and Swettenham. S. M. = Selangor Museum. Blgr. = Boulenger.

Alu-alu. *Sphyraena novae-hollandiae*.

„ *obtusata*.

„ *jello*.

Barracudas. Fam. SPHYRAENIDAE.

Members of the genus *Sphyraena* are called "Barracudas" in America and elsewhere, and Pikes in Australia.

See also **Kachang-kachang** and **Tėnok**.

Ambu-ambu (Wilk.). "The name of a large deep-sea fish. When preserved this fish is known as **Ikan kembal mas**."

Probably **Tongkol** or **Ikan ayer**.

Thynnus thunnina or the Bonito *Thynnus pelamys*.

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

See **Kembal mas**.

Ampas tėbu (R. M.). *Pristipoma operculare*.

"Grunters." Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.

Ampit. **Anak ampit** (Wilk.): (Kedah) a fish; better known as **Ikan pėlaga**. This is probably the well known fighting fish **Ikan bėlaga**: *Betta pugnax*.
„ *bellica*.

Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.

See also **Pala** and **Bêlaga**.

Anding. See **Bêlanak**. Grey Mullet. Fam. MUGILIDAE.

Anjang-anjang (Blkr. **Andjong-andjong**).

Pentapus caninus.

(R. M.) *Scolopsis ghanam*.

Grunters. Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.

Aruan (Dun.). *Ophiocephalus auckua*

" " *lucius*.

(Dun. C. D.). " *striatus*.

The Murrel of Northern India.

The "Murrel." Fam. OPHIOCEPHALIDAE.

Aruan tasek (Dun. D. R.). *Elacate nigra*.

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

Asoh-asoh (R.). *Lethrinus nebulosus*.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Ayam (Blkr. **Hajam**). *Monacanthus choerocephalus*.

" " *hajam*.

Balistes stellatus.

Leather-jackets. Fam. BALISTIDAE.

Ayer. **Ayer-ayer** (Cliff.). "The name of a sea-fish" *Thynnus thunnina* C. V. The **Tunny** or **Tuna**.

The name "**Ayer**" is used on the East coast of the Malay Peninsula, and **Tongkol** elsewhere.

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

Babi. *Holacanthus* spp.

So called from the shape of the head and the presence of a spine considered to resemble a pig's tusk.

Coral-Fishes. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Bagat. *Caranx* sp.

Horse-Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Bagok. *Arius* sp. Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Baji-baji [D. R.). *Platycephalus tuberculatus*.

" " *macracanthus*.

" (R. M.). " *punctatus*.

Flat-heads. Fam. PLATYCEPHALIDAE.

Bakap (Unid.). Cat-fish family. SILURIDAE.

Bakok or **Bangkok**. q.v.

- Balut** (M. W. & de B. III 515). *Macrotema caligans*.
An eel belonging to the order SYMBRANCHIOIDEA.
- Bambangan.** Also **Bambang** and **Mambang**. *Lutianus* sp.
Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.
- Banang.** Large of its kind: viz. **Puput banang**. **Jolong-jolong banang**.
- Bandan** (D. R.). *Sparus hasta*.
Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.
- Bandang** (M. W. & de B. II 15). *Chanos-chanos*.
The Salmon-Herring of Australia.
The Milk-fish of India.
The Milk-fish. Fam. CHANIDAE.
(M. W. & B. II 3). *Elops hawaiiensis*.
The Bony-fish: A small relative of the Tarpon.
Giant-herring. Fam. ELOPSIDAE.
- Bangkok.** Also **Bakok** on East Coast.
" (M. W. & de B. II 40). *Engraulis setirostris*.
" " *grayi*.
Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
- Barat-barat** (Blkr.). *Triacanthus strigilifer*.
" *blochii*.
" *nieuhofi*.
Monacanthus chinensis.
" *penicilligerus*.
Leather-jackets. Fam. TRIACANTHIDAE.
- Barau-barau.** Also **Bēbarau** and **Sēbarau**.
Hampala macrolepidota.
(Dun. *Barbus hampal*).
Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
This fish gives good sport with live bait or spinner.
- Barau-barau laut** (R. M.). *Priacanthus hamrur*.
Sea Perch. Sub-fam. PRIACANTHINAE.
- Batu** (R. M.) (D.R.). *Proteracanthus sarissophorus*.
Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.
- Baung.** The following varieties are recognised: **Baung akar**,
B. kunyet, **B. gantang**, **B. pisang**, **B. puntong**.
" (Dun.). *Macrones nigriceps*.
" (M. W. & de B. II 341). " *nemurus*.
" **kuning** (M. W. & de B. II 343). " *planiceps*.
Cat fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Bawal (Tamil **Voal**). The following varieties are distinguished.

- B. chermin** (C.). *Stromateus atous*.
B. itam (D.). " *cinereus*.
B. puteh. " "
B. tambak (C.). " *niger*.
B. kēdewas. " *cinereus*.
 Pomfret. Fam. STROMATEIDAE.

Bayan. **Bayan-bayan.**

- (**Boyan** R. M.).
Chilinus fasciatus.
 " *chlorurus*.
 Parrot-fish. Fam. LABRIDAE.

Bēbēras (M. W. & de B. III 1g6). *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*.
 Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Bēchok (Wilk. 93). *Julis lunaris*.
 Parrot-fish. Fam. LABRIDAE.
Pseudoscarus spp.
Pseudodax moluccanus.
 "Parrot-wrasses." Fam. SCARIDAE.

Bēgahak (J. S. A. S. VIII 120). *Belodontichthys dinema*.
 Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Bēkil. Also **Berkil**, q.v.

Bēlachak. *Periophthalmus koelreuteri*.
 Goby. Fam. GOBIIDAE.

Bēlaga. Or **Berlaga.** **Ikan berlaga** (literally) fighting fish.
Betta pugnax.
 " *bellica*.

Three varieties of fighting fish are recognised, viz.,
Anak karing, **A. sempila**, **Karing gajah** and they fight
 only with members of the same species.

See also Bleeker's Atlas Vol. IX, *Betta picta*.
Osphromenus striatus.
 Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.

Bēlalang. *Exocoetus oligolepis*.

- " *neglectus*.
 " *nigripinnis*.
 " *speculiger*.

Flying-fish. Fam. SCOMBRESOCIDAE.

- Bēlanak** (Dun. D. R.). *Mugil cunnesius*.
 (Dun.). „ *planiceps*.
 „ „ *speigleri*.
 „ „ *waigiensis*.
B. jēmpul (C.). „ *planiceps*.
B. rapang (R. M.). „ *bleekeri*.
B. anding. „ *borneensis*.
B. tamok. „ *waigiensis*.

Other Malay varieties are **Bēlanak angin**, **B. bakau**,
B kēdēra, **B. puteh**, **Puntong damar** or **Puting damar**,
 and **Pēlong**.

Grey Mullet. Fam. MUGILIDAE.

Bēlau. See **Sēlangat bēlau**.

Bēlibas. See **Gēlibas**.

Bēlida (R. M.). *Notopterus notopterus*.

„ (Dun.). „ *chitala*.

Feather-backs. Fam. NOTOPTERIDAE.

Bēlidang or **Bēledang**. (C. & S. Diet. 259) a salt water fish
 shaped like an eel (unid).

Bēlin (R. M.). *Muraena (Gymnothorax) undulata*.

Pisodonophis cancrivorus.

Eels. Fam. OPHICHTHYIDAE.

Bēliak mata (M. W. & de B. II 68 **Mata belo**).

Clupea (Alosa) kanagurta.

Bēliak mata jantan. *Clupea (Harengula) moluccensis*.

Bēliak mata kapak. *Pellona dussumieri*.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Bēlodok (Dun.). *Apocryptes lanceolatus*.

„ *Periophthalmus schlosseri*.

„ *Gobius giuris*.

„ *Boleophthalmus boddarti*.

Bēlodok kērapu (Dun.). *Gobius sadanundio*.

„ **lobang** „ *Gobius sp. aff. caninus*.

Goby. Fam. GOBIIDAE.

Bēlodok karang (D. R.). *PlatyGLOSSUS dussumieri*.

Parrot-fish. Fam. LABRIDAE.

- Bělontok** (Dun.). *Eleotris butis*.
 (Wilk.). *Gobius viridipunctatus*.
 Goby. Fam. GOBIIDAE.
- Bělungkor.** *Saurida tumbil*.
 Cf. M. W. & de B. II 142 **Belanka** (Bintang).
 The Queensland Smelt.
 Fam. SCOPELIDAE.
- Bělukang.** *Arius leiotocephalus*.
 (Dun. *Arius liocephalus*).
 Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
 See **Pědukang**.
- Bělut.** *Monopterus albus*.
 (M. W. & de B. III 414). An eel belonging to the
 order SYNBRANCHOIDEA.
- Běngkalis.** Also **Měngkalis**.
Ikan bēngkalis is another name for the **Ikan tēru-**
bok.
- Běngkongkong.** Also **Běkukong**, **Běkuku** and **Kuku**.
 (Blkr. **Běkukung** VIII 108). *Sparus hasta*.
 Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.
- Běntulu** (M. W. & de B. III 209). *Barbichthys laevis*.
 Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Běras-běras.** *Kyphosus* spp.
 Drummers. Fam. KYPHOSIDAE.
- Běrchat** (**S. bertchat**). *Ophiocephalus gachua*.
 "Murrel." Fam. OPHIOCEPHALIDAE.
 See **Aruan**.
- Běrkas.** *Caranx* sp.
 Horse-mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.
- Běrkil.** A dark red fish of the **Ikan merah** family, which fre-
 quents timber rather than reefs, *i.e.* near piles,
 piers, sunken barges, etc.
Lutianus sp.
 Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.
- Běroi.** Also **Yu gergaji**.
Pristis spp.
 Saw-fish. Fam. PRISTIDAE.

- Bēsikor.** Also **Mēsikor.** *Diagramma* spp.
Grunters. Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.
- Bétok** (Dun.). *Anabas scandens*.
The well known climbing perch of natural history books.
Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.
- Bétulu.** See **Bëntulu.**
- Biang-biang** also **Měmbiang** (M. W. & de B. II 29). *Setipinna breviceps*.
Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
- Biji durian** (Dun.). *Osphromenus malayanus*.
Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.
- Biji nangka** (D. R.). *Upeneus tragula*.
Red Mullet. Fam. MULLIDAE.
- Billis** (M. W. & de B. II 16). *Stolephorus commersonii*,
" *tri*,
("White-bait") Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
- Bonang.** *Platax teira*.
Coral-fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.
- Bongkar karang.** Literally the reef lifter. A name applied to large members of the Ray family.
- Boyan.** See **Bayan.**
- Bujok.** *Ophiocephalus* sp.
"Murrel." Fam. OPHIOCEPHALIDAE.
- Bulan** or **Bulan bulan** (M. W. & de B. II 6). *Megalops cyprioides*.
Giant-Herring. Fam. ELOPSIDAE.
- Bulu ayam.** *Coilia dussumieri*.
" *quadrifilis*.
("Anchovy") Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
- Bulus bulus** or **Bēbulus** (D. R. *Bolas-bolas*). *Sillago sihama*,
" *maculata*,
The Whiting of Australia. Fam. SILLAGINIDAE.
- Bunga ayer** (C.). *Stolephorus indicus*.
Engraulis Russellii.
See **Billis**.
("White-bait") Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
Note: **Bunga ayer**, are probably the larvae or young of valuable food-fishes in the *Leptocephalus* stage.

Buntal. A name applied to a large number of fishes belonging to the families OSTRACIONTIDAE (Box-fishes); TETRODONTIDAE (Globe-fishes); and DIODONTIDAE (Sea-porcupines).

Buntal batu (R. M.). *Ostracion cubicus*.

„ **kotak** or **pěti**. „ *nasus*.

„ „ „ *cornutus*.

Buntal pisang. *Tetrodon lunaris*.

„ **duri** (Dun.). „ *reticularis*.

„ **landak.** *Diodon novemmaculatus*.

„ „ (R.M.). „ *hystrix*.

Chabok. See **Parang-parang**.

Chandong. *Opisthopterus tartoor*.

Raconda russelliana.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Chělek mata (D. R. **Chileh mata**). *Pristipoma maculatum*.

“Grunters.” Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.

Chěmpěras also **Těmpěras** (R. M. **Temporas**).

Cyclocheilichthys apogon.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Chěncharu also **Jaru-jaru** (Dun.). *Caranx rottleri*.

Horse-mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Chěnchodak. See **Todak**.

Chěrechek (Cliff. 351). A fresh water fish with bright scales and red fins.

(Cf. M. W. & de B. III 62 **Tjettjereh**).

Rasbora argyrotaenia.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Chěrmin. *Caranx gallus*.

The Silvery Moon fish of Australia.

Horse Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Chěrmin. See **Bawal chermin**.

Daing bělang. *Caranx compressus*.

„ *speciosus*.

Horse Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Darok-darok. (See C. & S. dict. 395).

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Daun (S. M.). *Barbus oatesii*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Daun (Dun.). *Platax teira*.

Coral-fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Daun baharu (D. R.). *Drepane punctata*.

The Moon-fish of Queensland.

„ „ *Ephippus orbis*.

Coral-fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Debam. *Teuthis java*.

“Black Trevally.” Fam. TEUTHIDIDAE.

Dēlah. *Caesio lunaris*.

„ (R. M.). „ *kuning*.

„ „ „ *pinjalu*.

Dēlah karang (D.). *Caesio chrysozona*.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Dēmbudok. *Caranx* sp.

Horse Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Dengkis. *Teuthis nebulosa*.

„ (R. Dukas). *Teuthis virgata*.

“Black Trevally.” Fam. TEUTHIDIDAE.

Duri (Dun.). *Macrones nemurus*.

„ (D. R.). *Arius sagor*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Engor-engor. *Macrones nemurus*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Gabus (Wilk. 557). *Ophiocephalus* sp.

“Murrel.” Fam. OPHIOCEPHALIDAE.

Garing (M. W. & de B. III 152). *Labeobarbus tambra*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Gēdabang (D. R.). *Psettus argenteus*.

The Silvery Bat-fish of Australia.

Bat-fish. Fam. SCORPIDIDAE.

Gēlam (D.). *Psammoperca vaigiensis*.

Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.

Gėlama (C.). *Umbrina russellii*.

„ panjang (D.). *Otolithus argenteus*.

Sciaena spp.

The following varieties are distinguished: viz.:

G. panjang.

„ papan.

„ China.

„ sêkang.

„ rapang.

„ batu.

„ itam.

„ perak.

„ batu keling.

„ lanjut.

„ kuning dada.

„ dahi tinggi.

„ chêrúa.

„ pisang.

Jew-fish. Fam. SCIAENIDAE.

Gėlibas also Bėlibas & Libas (R. M. Bėlibas). *Teuthis oramin*.

“Black Trevally.” Fam. TEUTHIDIDAE.

Gemang. The synonym for large *Ikan sėmbilang*.

Plotosus spp.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Gėmang darat (Dun.). *Silurichthys phaiosoma*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Gėmi also Gėdemi and Kėmi (C.). *Echineis naucrates*.

Sucking-fish. Fam. ECHINEIDIDAE.

Gėrėpoh. Like the Sagai but with thicker lips.

Caranx sp.

Horse Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Gėrėtak lantei (R. M. Kertah lantei). *Synagris japonicus*.

„ „ *Scolopsis personatus*.

„ „ (D. R.). *Lethrinus nebulosus*.

„ „ Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Gergaji. Yu gėrgaji.

(Dun. C.). *Pristis cuspidatus*.

Saw-fish. Fam. PRISTIDAE.

Gěrut-gěrut (Dun.). *Mesoprion* sp.

Snapper. Fam. LUTIANIDAE.

" " (D. Blkr.). *Pristipoma hasta*.

" " (Blkr. **Krot-krot**) " *maculatum*.

" " " **Krot** " *guoraca*.

" Grunters." Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.

Gombing (Cf. R. **Rombin karang**). *Heniochus macrolepidotus*.

Coral-fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

" *Glyphidodon coelestinus*.

Coral-fish. Fam. POMACENTRIDAE.

Haruan. See **Aruan**.

Hayam. See **Ayam**.

Inggü. *Dascyllus* sp.

" (R. M.). *Pomacentrus albofasciatus*.

" (D. R. **Ingu**). *Amphiprion ephippium*.

" (R. M.). *Amphiprion frenatus*.

Coral-fish. Fam. POMACENTRIDAE.

" (D. R. **Ingu rombin**). *Holacanthus sexstriatus*.

" (D. R. **Ingu rombin**). *Holacanthus mesoleucus*.

Coral-fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Jahan. *Arius thalassinus*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Jalu jalu (R. M.). *Caranx boops*.

Horse-mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

" " *Caesio pinjalu*.

Also known as **Ikan merah china**.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Jampong (R. M.). *Chilinus chlorurus*.

Parrot-fish. Fam. LABRIDAE.

Jangas = Bandang.

Fam. CHANIDAE.

Jarang gigī (C.). *Otolithus maculatus*.

" " *argenteus*.

" " *ruber*.

" *Collichthys baurita*.

Jew-fish. Fam. SCIAENIDAE.

Jaru-jaru. See **Chēncharu**.

Jëboh. See **Tamban jëboh.**

Jëbong (D. R.). *Balistes stellatus*.

"Leather jackets." Fam. BALISTIDAE.

Jëmbëdi. *Engraulis* sp.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Jëmpul. See **Bëlanak.**

Jëñëhak. *Lutianus roseus*.

(Blkr.). " *johnii*.

" " *sebae*.

" " *fulviflamma*.

" " *lioglossus*.

" " *argenteomaculatus*.

NOTE:—The generic names **Ikan merah** and **Ikan jëñëhak** are synonymous. The latter name being used in the north, (Penang and Kedah) and the former in the south, Singapore, etc.

Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.

Jëngkua (unid.).

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Jënjalu see **Jalu jalu.**

Jërong. See **Yu jërong.** Shark. Fam. CARCHARIIDAE.

Jolong jolong or **Julong:** also **Jënjulong** (Dun.). *Hemirhamphus cantoris*.

(Dun.). *Hemirhamphus buffonis*.

" " *limbatus*.

" " *pogonognathus*.

" " *fluvialis*.

" " (Blkr.). " *far*.

Jolong-jolong banang. *Hemirhamphus far*.

Gar-fish. Fam. SCOMBRESOCIDAE.

Juara (Wilk. 235). An edible fresh-water fish.

(Cf. M. W. & de B. II 258 **juaro**). *Pangasius polyuranodon*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Kachang-kachang. A fish similar to, but smaller than, the **Alu-
alu**, q.v.

"Barracudas." Fam. SPHYRAENIDAE.

Kachi. *Diagramma* spp.

"Grunters." Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.

Novacula spp.

Parrot-fishes. Fam. LABRIDAE.

Kakap also **Siakap.** The "Cock-up" of Europeans in India, whence the name by which this fish is known in Queensland was probably derived.

(Blkr.). *Lates calcarifer*.

Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.

Kalat (R. M.). *Pseudoscarus rivulatus*.

"Parrot-Wrasses." Fam. SCARIDAE.

Kalui (Dun. D. R.). *Osphromenus olfax*.

Habitat—China and the fresh waters of the Malay Archipelago.

Naturalised in Mauritius, Cayenne, Australia and introduced into some parts of India, viz., near Calcutta, Madras and the Neilgherries. Attains 20 lbs. or more in weight and is excellent eating when kept in clean water. Known as Gurami in India.

NOTE:—**Kalui** probably derived from **Kallawah.** (Tamil) a perch.

Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.

Kapas, Kapas-kapas, (Blkr.). *Sparus hasta*.

Sea Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

„ (Blkr.). *Gerres abbreviatus*.

„ *filamentosus*.

"Silver-Bream." Fam. GERRIDAE.

Karang. Reef or coral.

Ikan karang. Fish frequenting rocks and coral reefs.

Kasi-kasi. *Engraulis baelama*.

("Whitebait") Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Kawan-kawan (R. M.). *Dangila burmanica*.

„ *cuvieri*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Kébasi (Pahang) = **Sělangat** q.v.

Kěděmut. *Caranx* sp.

Horse-Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Kěděra. See **Bělanak.**

Grey Mullet. Fam. MUGILIDAE.

Kēdewas. See **Bawal.**

Pomfret. Fam. STROMATEIDAE.

Kēdondong. A large **bulus-bulus.**

See **Bulus-bulus.**

Whiting. Fam. SILLAGINIDAE.

Kekek gēdabang (R. M.). *Equula edentula.*

"Silver-Bream." Fam. GERRIDAE.

Kēkek labu. *Gazza minuta.*

"Silver-Bream." Fam. GERRIDAE.

Kēkek jawa. *Mene maculata.*

Kēkek gēdabang. *Mene maculata.*

Horse-Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Kēlabau (Wilk. 524). A fresh water fish (Unid.).

(Cf. M. W. & de B. III 129). *Osteochilus kelabau.*

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Kēlah (R. M.). *Barbus kolus.*

" " " *stracheyi.*

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Kēlalawer (Blkr.). *Antennarius hispidus.*

Angler-fish. Fam. ANTENNARIIDAE.

Kēlara (See Wilk. 524). The young of the **sēmbilang.**

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Kēli (Dun. D. R.). *Clarias magur.*

" (S.). " *teysmanni.*

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Kēmbal mas. *Thynnus thunnina.*

See **Tongkol.**

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

NOTE:—**Kembal mas** and **Tombol mas** derived from Tamīl **Kombola mach.**

Kēmbong (Dun.). *Caranx calla.*

Horse-Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

" (R. M.). *Scomber microlepidotus.*

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

Kēmōjan. Also **Kēmēnnyan.**

Rhynchobatus djeddensis.

Beaked-Rays. Fam. RHINOBATIDAE.

Kēmi. See **Gēmi.**

Kēndērap. *Bagarius* sp. ?

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Kēpar. An edible fresh water fish, common in ponds and swamps.

See Bleeker Vol. IX *Polyacanthus hasseltii*.

(Plate only: no description).

Fam. OSPHRONIDAE.

Kēpau (Dun.). *Catopra fasciata*.

Fresh-water Perch. Fam. NANDIDAE.

Kēpau laut (R. M.). *Glyphidodon notatus*.

Coral-fish. Fam. POMACENTRIDAE.

Kēpayat. (See Wilk. 522). A large fish (unid.).

Cf. M. W. & de B. III 109 **Kapyah.**

Mystacoleucus marginatus.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Keping (R. M. **Kepang**). *Glyphidodon notatus*.

Coral-fish. Fam. POMACENTRIDAE.

Kēpiyat (M. W. & de B. III 179 **Kepiat**).

Puntius schwanefeldi.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Kērai (Dun. **Krai**). *Barbus goniosoma*.

" (R. M. **Kereh**). " *neilli*.

" **kunyet**. " sp.

" **jēlawat**. " "

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Kērapu (Dun.). *Epinephelus tauvina*.

" " *Cromileptis altivelis*.

" " *Plectropoma maculatum*.

" (Day I 450, Dun. D. R.). *Epinephelus lanceolatus*.

" (Blkr. R.). " *fasciatus*.

" (Blkr.). " *boelang*.

" **karang** (Blkr.). " *miniatus*.

" **lumpur** (Blkr.). " *pantherinus*.

" **bloso** (Blkr.). " *corallicola*.

" **tutul** (Blkr.). " *meria*.

" **bebeh** (Blkr.). " *fuscoguttatus*.

" " " " *sexfasciatus*.

" " " " *hoevenii*.

" **lilin** (R. M.). " *salmoides*.

" **sonoh**. *Cromileptis altivelis*.

Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.

Kērētang. *Epinephelus pantherinus*.

Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.

Kēring, Ikan kēring. Lit. dried fish.

Amphisile scutata.

Sea-snipe. Fam. AMPHISILIDAE.

Kērisi (Blkr. **Gurisi mejrah**). *Synagris taeniopterus*.

" " " " " *japonicus*.

" " " " " *tolu*.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Kērisi aji-aji. *Synagris nematopus*.

" **bali** (R. M.). *Scolopsis bilineatus*.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Kerong-kerong also **Měngkerong**.

" " (D. R.). *Therapon puta*.

" " " " *quadrilineatus*.

" " " " *theraps*.

" " (Blkr.). " *jarbua*.

Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.

" " (D. R.). *Centrogenys vaigiensis*.

Sea-perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.

Kērosok (R. M.). *Monacanthus cheirocephalus*.

" **padi** (R. M. **Kerusu padi**). *Monacanthus monoceros*.

"Leather Jackets." Fam. BALISTIDAE.

Kērtakok (D. R.). *Batrachus grunniens*.

Frog-fishes. Fam. BATRACHIDAE.

Ketang also **Kitang** (Dun. D. R.). *Ephippus argus*.

(D. R.). *Holacanthus annularis*.

Coral fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Ketang (Dun.). *Teuthis virgata*.

" " " *stellata*.

" (C.). " *java*.

" " " *concatena*.

" " " *dorsalis*.

"Black Trevally." Fam. TEUTHIDIDAE.

Kētarap (R. M.). *Pseudoscarus ghobban*.

"Parrot-wrasse." Fam. SCARIDAE.

Kētewas. See **Bawal**.

Kia-kia. See **Yu kia-kia**.

Kubal. *Polynemus* spp.

A name applied to large fish of this family.
Threadfins. Fam. POLYNEMIDAE.

Kuda laut (Dun.). *Hippocampus hystrix*.

Kuda-kuda ayer (D. R.). *Hippocampus guttulatus*.
Sea-Horses. Fam. SYNGNATHIDAE.

Kuku. See **Běngkongkong**.

Kuning-kuning. *Lutianus erythropterus*.
Snappers. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.

Kurau. *Polynemus paradiseus*.

" (C.). " *indicus*.

" (R.). " *sextarius*.

Kurau pipit " *sextarius*.

Kurau janggut (Dun.). " *tetradactylus*.
Threadfins. Fam. POLYNEMIDAE.

Lais (M. W. & de B. II 204). *Belodontichthys dinema*.

" " *Cryptopterus cryptopterus*.

" (Dun.). " *micropus*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Lalang (Dun.). *Crossochilus oblongus*.

" " *Rasbora daniconius*.

" *Chela* spp.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Lali (M. W. & de B. III 24 **Langli**). *Botia hymenophysa*.
Loach. Fam. COBITIDAE.

Lambai. *Teuthis* sp.

"Black-Trevally." Fam. TEUTHIDIDAE.

Lampam (M. W. & de B. III 178). *Puntius schwanefeldi*.

(R. M.). *Barbus jerdoni*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Lampila (S.) (**Lampile**). *Betta bellica*.

Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.

See **Bělaga**.

- Landok** (Pahang). *Sparus datnia*.
Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.
- Langgai**. *Trichiurus savala*.
"Barracouta." Fam. TRICHIURIDAE.
- Langi**. A term applied to **Tenggiri** of the largest size.
- Lau** (East coast). *Polynemus sextarius*.
Jew-fish. Fam. POLYNEMIDAE.
- Lawang** (C. & S. dict. 171).
Cf. M. W. & de B. II 259. *Pangasius* sp.
" " 271. *Bagarius* sp.
Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Lawi ayam**. See **Bulu ayam**.
- Layer, Layeran** or **Sĕlayer** (Dun. D. laiar). *Histiophorus gladius*.
Sail-fish. Fam. HISTIOPHORIDAE.
- Layur** (D. R.) also **Sĕlayur**. *Trichiurus savala*.
"Barracouta." Fam. TRICHIURIDAE.
- Lĕbai** (R. Lebis). *Mulloides flavolineatus*.
Upeneus luteus.
" *tragula*.
Red-Mullet. Fam. MULLIDAE.
- Lebam**. See **Debam**.
- Lele** (Wilk. 629) Jav. *Clarius punctatus*.
(M. W. & de B. II 189). " *melanoderma*.
" " 191). " *batrachus*.
Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Lembat** (M. W. & de B. II 190). *Clarias nieuhofi*.
Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Lĕmbu** (Dun.). *Ostracion cornutus*.
Box-fishes. Fam. OSTRACIONTIDAE.
Triacanthus sp.
"Leather-jackets." Fam. BALISTIDAE.
- Lĕpu** (Dun.). *Antennarius hispidus*.
Angler-fish. Fam. ANTENNARIIDAE.
- " (Dun. D. R.). *Synancidium horridum*.
" (R.). *Scorpaena polyprion*.
" " *Pterois antennata*.
" **panjang** (R. M.). *Pelor didactylum*.
Goblin-fishes. Fam. SCORPAENIDAE.
Malay varieties are **Lĕpu sĕmaram**.
" **bĕranyut**.
" **landak**.

Mata ialat (Hanitsch Jour. S. B. R. A. S. Dec., 1912).

Haplochilus panchax.

"Millions." Fam. CYPRINODONTIDAE.

Lidah also **Lidah-lidah** (Dun.). *Cynoglossus lida*.

" " *grandisquamis*.

" " *lingua*.

(Dun. C.). *Plagusia bilineata*.

" *Cynoglossus elongatus*.

" *Psettodes erumei*.

" **baji** (D. R.). *Synaptura orientalis*.

" **lumpur** (D. R.). *Synaptura commersoniana*.

" " (C.). *Cynoglossus cantoris*.

Flat-fish. Fam. PLEURONECTIDAE.

See also **Sa-bĕlah**.

Lisah (C.). *Periophthalmus schlosseri*.

(Mud-Skipper). Goby. Fam. GOBIIDAE.

Logu (D. R.). *Choerops oligacanthus*.

"Parrot-fishes." Fam. LABRIDAE.

" (R. M.). *Myripristis murdjan*.

"Silver-Bream." Fam. BERYCIDAE.

Loma (R. M.). *Thynnichthys sandkhol*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Luding. A term applied to small **Tĕnggiri**.

Luli (C.). *Harpodon nehereus*.

See **Lumi**. Fam. SCOPELIDAE.

Lumban (R.). *Teuthis java*.

The "Black Trevally" of Australia.

"Black Trevally." Fam. TEUTHIDIDAE.

Lumi. *Harpodon nehereus*.

The "Bombay-duck." Fam. SCOPELIDAE.

Lundu (M. W. & de B. II 345). *Macrones gulio*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Malong (Dun. D. R.). *Muraenesox talabon*.

" *talabonoides*.

" *cinereus*.

Conger eels. Fam. MURAENIDAE.

Mamong. *Caranx* sp.

Horse-Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

- Mandi abu.** *Diagramma* spp.
 "Grunters." Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.
- " *Novacula* spp.
 "Parrot-fishes." Fam. LABRIDAE.
- Mata bēliak** (M. W. & de B. II 68 **Mata belo**).
Clupea (Alosa) kanagurta.
 See **Bēliak mata**.
 Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
- Mayong.** *Arius* sp.
 Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Mēmpinis.** *Engraulis* spp.
 ("White-bait.") Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
- Mēmpurong.** Also **Porong** or **Purong**.
Lycothrissa crocodilus.
 (Sprat or Anchovy.) Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.
- Mēnangin.** *Elops hawaiiensis*.
 Giant Herring. Fam. ELOPSIDAE.
- Mēngkai** or **Mingkai** (Wilk. 651). A species of Ray.
- Mēngkerong.** See *Kerong-kerong*.
- Merah** (R. M.). *Lutianus roseus*.
 Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.
- Merah China.** *Caesio pinjalu*.
 Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.
- Mērawan.** *Lutianus* sp.
 Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.
- Mudin** or **Mudim.** *Saurus myops*.
- Mēsikor.** *Diagramma* spp.
 "Grunters." Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.
- " *Novacula* sp.
 Parrot-fishes. Fam. LABRIDAE.
- Mersuji.** *Histiophorus* sp.
 Said to be smaller than **Sēlayer**.
 Sail-fish. Fam. HISTIOPHORIDAE.
 Fam. SCOPELIDAE.
- Nandong** (Kedah) = **Sēlangat**.
 Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Nyior-nyior (D. R. Nior-nior). *Trachynotus ovatus*.

The Dart of Australia.

Horse-Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Nyua-nyua (Dun.). *Barilius guttatus*.

Luciosoma setigerum.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Otek (Blkr.). *Arius utik*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Pachal. See **Parang-parang**.

Paku. See **Rěnnnyau**.

Pala (Dun.). *Betta pugnax*.

Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.

See *Bělaga*.

Parang-parang (M. W. & de B. II 18). *Chirocentrus dorab*.

The terms used to describe different sizes of this fish are:

Pachal, largest.

Těgap, large.

Chabok, medium.

Sudip, small.

Chabok sětu or **sětul** is the term applied to this fish when caught, (usually in seine nets) in shallow water: amongst the marine plant (**sětul**).

The Dorab. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Pari kěbas (C.). *Narcine timlei*.

„ „ „ *Astrape dipterygia*.

„ **linchin** „ *Temera hardwickii*.

„ **bunga** (C. banga). *Astrape dipterygia*.

Electric-Rays. Fam. TORPEDINIDAE.

Pari dědap (Dun.). *Urogymnus asperrimus*.

„ **běting** „ *Trygon uarnak*.

„ **běndera** „ „ *sephen*.

„ **daun** „ „ „

„ **lalat**. *Trygon walga*.

„ **rěnnnyau** „ *kuhlü*.

Sting-Rays. Fam. TRYGONIDAE.

Pari kĕlawar (C.). *Myliobatis vespertilio*.

" " " " *nieuhofti*.

" **lang** (C. D.). *Aetobatis narinari*.

" **daun** (C.). *Rhinoptera adspersa*.

" **paus** (D.). *Dicerobatis eregoodoo*.

" " (Dun.). *Ceratoptera ehrenbergii*.

" **kola** " " " " Eagle-Rays. Fam. MYLIOBATIDAE.

Pasir (Dun.). *Acanthopsis choerorhynchus*.

Loaches. Fam. COBITIDAE.

" (R. M.). *Labeo boggut*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Pasir-pasir also **Mĕmpasir** (Blkr.). *Scolopsis personatus*.

" " *cancellatus*.

" " *ciliatus*.

" " *bilineatus*.

" " *vosmaeri*.

" " *bimaculatus*.

" " *monogramma*.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Patin (M. W. & de B. II 257). *Pangasius pangasius*.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Patong (S. petong). *Catopra fasciata*.

Fresh-water Perch. Fam. NANDIDAE.

Pĕchah pĕriok (C.). *Lobotes surinamensis*.

The Dusky Perch. Fam. LOBOTIDAE.

Pĕdukang (M. W. & de B. II 327). **Anak dukang**.

Hemipimelodus borneensis.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

See **Bĕlukang**.

Pĕlaga. Also **Ampit-ampit**, **Pala** and **Bĕlaga**.

Betta pugnax.

" *bellica*.

Fam. OSPHEROMENIDAE.

Pĕtaling. Siamese, pla = fish.

Horse mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Pĕlata (Meek, Siamese Pla-thu). *Scomber microlepidotus*.

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

Varieties are **Pĕlata Bali** and **Pĕlata minyak**.

Petek-petek (Dun.). *Ambassis ranga*.

" " " " *commersonii*.

Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE. Sub-fam. AMBASSINAE.

Pêti, Ikan pêti. A name applied to the Box fishes.

See Buntal. Fam. OSTRACIONTIDAE.

Petong (S.). *Catopra fasciata*.

Fresh-water Perch. Fam. NANDIDAE.

Pias. *Dorosoma chacunda*.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Pijat-pijat. *Scolopsis torquatus*.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Pinang-pinang (D. R.). *Chaetodon octofasciatus*.

(R. M.). " *vagabundus*.

Coral fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Sparus datnia.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

Pipit (D. R.). *Chelmo rostratus*.

Coral fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Ponggok. A fish inhabiting reefs. Unidentified.

Porong. See **měmpurong**.

Puchuk (C.). *Trichiurus savala*.

" *haumela*.

"Barracouta." Fam. TRICHIURIDAE.

Puchok pisang (Unid.). Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Pukul gendang (R. M.). *Percis pulchella*.

Star-gazer. Fam. LEPTOSCOPIDAE.

Puntong damar. See **Bélanak**.

Puput. Also **Puput Malacca**.

" (M. W. & de B. II 90). *Pellona amblyuropterus*.

" *elongata*.

(M. W. & de B. II 93) " *dussumieri*.

Raconda russelliana.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Puput (R.). *Hemirhamphus limbatus*.

Puput banang " *far*.

Gar-fish. Fam. SCOMBRESOCIDAE.

- Puteh** (Dun. as *Barbus maculatus*). *Puntius binotatus*.
 " (" " " *apogon*). *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*.
 " ("). *Rasbora vulgaris*.
 " (" as *Barbus obtusirostris*). *Mystacoleucus marginatus*.
 Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Puyu.** Also **Puyu-puyu** and **Pěpuyu**.
 " (S. Dun). *Anabas scandens*.
 The Climbing Perch. Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.
- Rapang.** Also **Rěpang**.
 See **Bětanak rapang** and **Gělama rapang**.
- Rěnniau.** *Atherina forskali*.
 " *temmincki*.
 Sand-Smelts. Fam. ATHERINIDAE.
- Riu-riu.** (Dun.). *Lais hexanema*.
 Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Rong** (Dun.). *Dangila cuvieri*.
 " **běras** (C. & S. dict. 271). *Idem* ?
 " (R. M.). *Labeo caeruleus*.
 Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Rumbong-rumbong** (R. M.). *Lutianus madras*.
 Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.
- Rumi-rumi** (D. R.). *Echineis naucrates*.
 Sucking-fish. Fam. ECHINEIDIDAE.
- Sa-běläh** (Dun.). *Synaptura achira*.
 (C.). *Psettodes erumei*.
 " *Pseudorhombus russellii*.
 Flat-fish. Fam. PLEURONECTIDAE.
 See **Lidah**.
- Sagai** (R.). *Caranx gallus*.
 " (D. R.). " *armatus*.
 Horse-Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.
- Sai** (Wilk. 367). A kind of Ray.
- Sěbarau** also **Barau-barau** (Dun.). *Hampala macrolepidota*
 (*Barbus hampal*).
 (R. M.). " *hexastichus*.
 Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Sěbėkah.** *Apogon* spp.
 Sea-Perch. Sub-fam. CHILODIPTERINAE.

Sëbëkah karang. *Myripristis murdjan*.

Nannygai. Fam. BERYCIDAE.

Sëdakang (R. M.). *Gerres altispinnis*.

"Silver-Bream. Fam. GERRIDAE.

Sëkiki. See **Kekek**.

Sëlampai (C.). *Collichthys baurita*.

Jew-fish. Fam. SCIAENIDAE.

Sëlangat (M. W. & de B. II 26 **selangkat**).

Dorosoma chacunda.

" **bëlau** " *nasus*.

" **tuli** " sp.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Sëlangin (C.). *Polynemus tetradactylus*.

" " " *sextarius*.

Thread-fins. Fam. POLYNEMIDAE.

Sëlar (Dun). *Caranx kurra*.

" " *Trachynotus bailloni*.

" **batang** (R.). *Caranx djeddaba*.

" **abu-abu** (R. M.). " *ire*.

" **kuning** " " *gymnostethoides*.

" **letup-letup**. " *oblongus*.

" " " *compressus*.

The Malays of Singapore differentiate between three sizes of **Sëlar batang**, viz.,

Small, **Sëlar renchih**.

Medium, " **këledek**.

Large, " **batang**.

Other varieties, **Sëlar bulat** and **Sëlar lepir**.

Horse Mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Sëlayer. *Histiophorus gladius*.

Sail-fish. Fam. HISTIOPHORIDAE.

Sëlayur. *Trichiurus savala*.

"Barracouta." Fam. TRICHIURIDAE.

Sëlëmah. *Lactarius delicatulus*.

Fam. LACTARIIDAE.

Sëliap (D. R. Saliup). *Chorinemus lysan*.

" " " *sancti-petri*.

Horse-mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

- Sēlichin.** *Anampses caeruleopunctatus*.
Parrot-fish. Fam. LABRIDAE.
- Sēligi (R.).** *Anacanthus barbatus*.
Leather-jackets. Fam. BALISTIDAE.
- Sēlikor.** The synonym in Singapore for a large **Chēncharu**.
Caranx rottleri.
- Sēlimang (M. W. & de B. III 230).** *Epalzeorhynchus kallopterus*.
Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Sēlinching.** *Pentapus* spp.
"Grunters." Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.
- Sēluang (S.).** *Rasbora argyrotaenia*.
" (Dun.). " *trilineata*.
" (R.). *Barilius guttatus*.
Small varieties are known as **Sēluwang bēras** C. & S.
dict. 271.
Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Sēludu (Blkr. as *Arius maculatus*).** *Pseudarius arius*.
" (C. **Surdudu**). *Arius macronotacanthus*.
Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Sēmangka (D.).** *Apogon frenatus*.
Sea-Perch. Sub-fam. CHILODIPTERINAE.
See **Sēbēkah**.
- Sēmaram.** *Centrogenys waigiensis*.
Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.
" (R. M.). *Centropogon indicus*.
" **karang** (R. M.). *Synancia verrucosa*.
" "Goblin-fish." Fam. SCORPAENIDAE.
- Sēmbak.** See **Tongkol**.
- Sēmbilang (D. R.).** *Plotosus canius*.
" (C. Blkr.). *Paraplotosus albilabris*.
" **karang** (M. W. & de B. II 230). *Plotosus anguillaris*.
Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Sēmpila.** Also **Sēmpilai** (Wilk.) and **Lampile** (S.).
See **Bēlaga**.
Fighting-fish. Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.
- Sēnangin (C.).** *Polynemus tetradactylus*.
" " *sextarius*.
Thread-fins. Fam. POLYNEMIDAE.

- Sëndarat.** *Lutianus argentimaculatus*.
Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.
- Sënderong** (D. *senderang sendok*). *Plectropoma maculatum*.
Epinephelus sexfasciatus.
Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.
- Sëngaring.** See Wilk. 384. Also **Karing**.
Cf. M. W. & de B. III 152. **Sëngkaring**.
Labeobarbus tambræ.
Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Sënohong.** A large **Sënanigin**.
- Sënyor.** *Psettus falciformes*.
Bat-fish. Fam. SCORPIDIDAE.
- Sëpat.** (Dun.). *Osphromenus trichopterus*.
Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.
- Sëpat karang** (R. M.). *Lobotes surinamensis*.
The Dusky Perch. Fam. LOBOTIDAE.
- Sëpat karang.** *Pempheris* spp.
"Bull's Eyes." Fam. PEMPHERIDAE.
- Sërandong** (See Wilk. 381). A fresh water fish. (Unidentified).
"It is something like the **Sëlangat**."
- Sërasah.** Literally rubbish, manure.
Ikan sërasah. Small and immature fish used as manure.
- Sëriding** (Dun.). *Equula edentula*.
"Silver-Bream." Fam. GERRIDAE.
- Sëtoka.** A small Ray.
- Sëtonggang.** *Monocentris japonicus*.
Knight-fishes. Fam. MONOCENTRIDAE.
- Sëtu** or **Sëtul.** A marine plant with edible fruit. *Enhalus acoroides*.
See **Parang-parang sëtul** and **Tamban sëtul**.
- Sia-sia** (R. M.). *Diploprion bifasciatum*.
Ambassis gynocephalus.
Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.
- Siakap** (C.). *Lates calcarifer*.
Sea-Perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.
- Sirat-sirat.** A marine eel (unid.).

Songsong arus. *Caranx* sp.

Horse-mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Sudip. Anak sudip. The young of the *Ikan parang*.

Sumpit. Sumpit-sumpit.

(Dun, C. D. R.). *Toxotes chatareus*.

(Blkr.). " *jaculator*.

Blow-pipe fish. Fam. TOXOTIDAE.

" *Chelmo rostratus*.

Chaetodon vagabundus.

Coral-fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

Susur batang (Dun, **Sulir batang**, as *Rasbora daniconius*.)

Rasbora einthoveni,

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Talang (Dun.). *Chorinemus lysan*,

" *sancti-petri*.

" *moadetta*.

Large specimens of *Chorinemus* are usually called

Talang and small ones **Sēliap**.

Horse-mackerel. Fam. CARANGIDAE.

Tali (S.) ? *Acanthopsis choerorhynchus*.

Loach. Fam. COBITIDAE.

Tambak. See **Bawal tambak**.

Tamban (M. W. & de B. II 58 **tembang**). *Clupeoides lile*.

" (M. W. & de B. II 76). *Clupea* (*Harengula*) *fimbriata*.

" **bētul** (C. **batal**). *Clupea perforata*.

" **bulat** (C.). *Dussumieria acuta*.

" **nipis** (C.). *Clupea perforata*.

" **siantan**. *Clupea* (*Harengula*) *fimbriata*.

" " " (*Amblygaster*) *leiogaster*.

" **chinchang rēbong**. *Clupeoides lile*.

" **jēboh**. *Dussumieria acuta*.

" " " *hasseltii*.

Tamban. Anak tamban jēboh. *Sprattelloides delicatulus*.

" *gracilis*.

Also **Tamban sētu** (unid.) & **Tamban bēluru** (unid.)

("Sardines") Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Tambēra. Also **Tēmbēra** or **Tēbēra**.

" (M. W. & de B. III 152). *Labeobarbus tambra*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Tampok-tampok (Wilk. 187). *Gerres oblongus*.

"Silver-Bream." Fam. GERRIDAE.

Tanda-tanda (Wilk. 193). *Lutianus sillago*.

" *bohar*.

Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.

Tapa also **Tapah** (Dun.). *Callichrous pabda*.

Cf. M. W. & de B. II 202. *Wallago* spp.

Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.

Tēbal bibir (R. M.). *Diagramma cinctum*.

" " " " *punctatum*.

" " (D. R.). " *crassipinum*.

" " (R.). " *pictum*.

"Grunters." Fam. PRISTIPOMATIDAE.

Tēbal pipi = **Gērut-gērut** q.v.

Tēkok (onom.). *Halientaea stellata*.

Croakers. Fam. MALTHIDAE.

Telan. See **Tilan**.

Tēlan rumput (R. M.). *Kyphosus (Pimelepterus) cinerascens*.

"Drummer." Fam. KYPHOSIDAE.

Tēmbakul. *Periophthalmus schlosseri*.

(Mud-skipper) Goby. Fam. GobiIDAE.

Tēmbēlian. *Barbus* sp.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Tēmbēreh (C. Tembari). *Sciaena diacanthus*.

(Wilk. 181). *Otolithus punctatus*.

Jew-fish. Fam. SCIAENIDAE.

Tēmēngalan (R. M.). *Barbus burmanicus*.

(Blkr. **Teban-galang**). *Amblyrhynchichthys truncatus*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Tēmēnggong (Blkr.). *Priacanthus tayenus*.

Sea-perch. Fam. SERRANIDAE.

Tēmēnong = **Kēmbong** q.v.

Tēmoleh (R. **Tamaleh**, as *Barbus apogon*.) *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Tēmpēras (R. M. as *Barbus apogon*.) *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*.

Těmpuwa (Wilk. 188 as *Barbus apogon*.) *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Těnggiri (Dun.). *Cybiium kuhlī*.

" (C.). " *commersonii*.

" " " *lineolatum*.

" **batang** (D.). " *commersonii*.

" **musang** " "

" **papan** (C.). " *guttatum*.

The descriptive terms **Těnggiri luding**, **T. tohok**, **T. padi**, **T. tundan** and **Langi** are used with reference to the size of these fish.

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

The **Těnggiri** is the well-known sporting fish, the Spanish Mackerel of the Philippines and Australia.

Těngkerong. See **Kerong-kerong**.

Těnok. *Sphyræna novae-hollandiae*.

" *obtusata*.

" *jello*.

Small **Kachang-kachang**, larger **Alu-alu**, largest size

Těnok.

"Barracudas." Fam. SPHYRAENIDAE.

Těrbul. *Osteochilus hasselti*.

Cf. S. "**Teboye**" Duncker p. 205.

Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.

Těri (M. W. & de B. II 46). *Stolephorus commersonii*.

" " " *indicus*.

" " " *tri*.

("Whitebait") Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Těripang (R. M.). *Saurus indicus*.

Fam. SCOPELIDAE.

Těrubok (M. W. & de B. II 66). *Clupea (Alosa) macrura*.

" **padi** " " *toli*.

" **korin** " " sp.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Tilan. Also **telan** (Dun.). *Mastacembulus unicolor*.

" " " *maculatus*.

(Dun. D.). " *armatus*.

Spiny-Eels. Fam. MASTACEMBELIDAE.

Tilan pasir (D. R.). *Trypauchen vagina*.

Goby. Fam. GOBIIDAE.

Timah-timah. See also **Sĕlayur** and **Langgai**.

" (Dun.). *Trichiurus sevala*,
" *haumela*.

"Barracouta." Fam. TRICHIURIDAE.

Timun-timun also **Mĕntimun** (R. M.). *Lutianus lineolatus*.

" *decussatus*.

" *vitta*.

Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.

Tiram. *Engraulis* sp.

Herring. Fam. CLUPEIDAE.

Todak, also **Chĕnchodak** (Dun.). *Belone cancela*.

" (Dun. C. R.).

" *strongylurus*.

" (Dun. D.).

" *choram*.

" (C.).

" *annulata*.

" **pendek** (Penang) (Blkr.). *Hemirhamphus georgii*.

" " (Malacca)

" *far*.

Gar-fish. Fam. SCOMBRESOCIDAE.

Toka-toka also **Sĕtoka**. A small Ray.

Tokak (Blkr. **Toka**). *Cossyphus diana*.

" *Chaerops omnopterus*.

Parrot-fish. Fam. LABRIDAE.

Toman (R.). *Ophiocephalus striatus*.

"Murrel." Fam. OPHIOCEPHALIDAE.

Tombol mas (R. M.). *Thynnus thunnina*.

The Tunny. See **Kĕmbal mas**.

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

Tombong damar (Wilk. 181). A fish (unid.)

See **Puntong damar**.

Tongkol. *Thynnus thunnina*.

Small sized fish are called **Choreng**, medium sized specimens **Sĕmbak**, large ones **Tongkol** and exceptionally large ones **Kĕmbal mas** or **Tombol mas**.

The Tunny or Tuna.

Mackerel. Fam. SCOMBRIDAE.

Tudong pĕriok also **Tudong tĕmpayan**.

(Blkr. **Tudjong-prio**). *Platax batavianus*.

" *vespertilio*.

Coral-fish. Fam. CHAETODONTIDAE.

- Tuli.** Literally deaf. See **Sélangat tuli.**
- Tumbok banir.** *Histiophorus* sp.
Sail-fish. Fam. HISTIOPHORIDAE.
- Tumbok tēbing** (Dun. **Tumbok ka tubing**). Neg. Semb.
Luciocephalus pulcher.
Fam. OSPHROMENIDAE.
- Tunjang langit.** *Triacanthus oxycephalus.*
"Leather-jackets." Fam. BALISTIDAE.
- Ubi** (C.). *Sillago sihama.*
"Whiting." Fam. SILLAGINIDAE.
- Udip.** Petit **ikan parang** (Favre). See **Sudip.**
- Umbut-umbut** (S. Mombu). *Dangila lineata.*
" (M. W. & de B. III 116 **Umbu-umbu**). *D. cuvieri.*
Barynotus microlepis.
Carp. Fam. CYPRINIDAE.
- Undok-undok.** *Hippocampus* sp.
The Sea-Horse.
Fam. SYNGNATHIDAE.
- Ungar** (Wilk. 57). *Lutianus argentimaculatus.*
" *johnii.*
Snapper. Sub-fam. LUTIANINAE.
- Unsat** or **usat.** *Plotosus* sp.
Cat-fish. Fam. SILURIDAE.
- Yu** (R. M.). *Carcharias dussumieri.*
" **tēnggiri.** *Galeocerdo rayneri.*
Sharks. Fam. CARCHARIIDAE.
- Yu bēngkong** (D.). *Sphyrna* (*Zygaena*) *malleus.*
" (D.). " " *blochii.*
Hammer-head Sharks. Fam. SPHYRNIDAE.
- Yu pendek** (D.). *Scyllium marmoratum.*
" **chechak** (D. **Chikak**). *Stegostoma tigrinum.*
" **tokek** (C. **Tokay**). " "
" **tokek** (C. **Tokay**). *Chiloscyllium indicum.*
" **bēlangkas** (D.). " "
Dog-fishes. Fam. SCYLLIDAE.
" **parang** (Dun.). *Pristis cuspidatus.*
" **gergaji** " " "
" **todak** (D.). " "
Saw-fishes. Fam. PRISTIDAE.
" **kia-kia** (D.). *Rhynchobatus djeddensis.*
" " (D.). *Rhinobatus thonini.*
Beaked-Rays. Fam. RHINOBATIDAE.

Families of Malayan Fishes.

PART III.

ELOPSIDAE (GIANT-HERRINGS).

<i>Elops hawaiiensis</i> Regan.	<i>Bandang, Mênangin.</i>
<i>Megalops cyprinoides</i> Brouss.	<i>Bulan-bulan.</i>

NOTOPTERIDAE (FEATHER-BACKS).

<i>Notopterus notopterus</i> Pall.	<i>Bêlida.</i>
" <i>chitala</i> H. B.	"

CHANIDAE (THE MILK-FISH).

<i>Chanos chanos</i> Forsk.	<i>Bandang, Jangas.</i>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

CLUPEIDAE (HERRINGS, SHADS, ETC.).

<i>Chirocentrus dorab</i> Forsk.	<i>Porang-parang.</i>
<i>Spratelloides delicatulus</i> Benn.	<i>Anak tamban jêboh.</i>
" <i>gracilis</i> Schleg.	" " "
<i>Dussumieria acuta</i> C. V.	<i>Tamban bulat, T. jêboh.</i>
" <i>hasseltii</i> Blkr.	<i>Tamban jêboh.</i>
<i>Dorosoma nasus</i> Bl.	<i>Sêlangat bêlau, Nandong,</i> <i>Kêbasi.</i>
" <i>chacunda</i> H. B.	<i>Sêlangat, Kêbasi, Nandong,</i> <i>Pias.</i>
<i>Setipinna breviceps</i> Cant.	<i>Biang-biang.</i>
" <i>taty</i> C. V.	"
<i>Lycothrissa crocodilus</i> Blkr.	<i>Mêmpurong.</i>
<i>Engraulis baelama</i> Forsk.	<i>Kasi-kasi.</i>
" <i>grayi</i> Blkr.	<i>Bangkok.</i>
" <i>mystax</i> Bl. Schn.	<i>Bulu ayam.</i>
" <i>setirostris</i> Brouss.	<i>Bangkok.</i>
" spp.	<i>Tiram, Mêmpinis, Jêmbêdi.</i>
<i>Stolephorus commersonii</i> Lac.	<i>Bilis, Têri.</i>
" <i>indicus</i> v. H.	<i>Bunga ayer, Têri.</i>
" <i>tri</i> Blkr.	<i>Têri, Bilis.</i>
<i>Coilia dussumieri</i> C. V.	<i>Bulu ayam.</i>
" <i>quadrifilis</i> Günth.	" "
<i>Clupeoides lile</i> C. V.	<i>Tamban, T. chinchang rê</i> <i>bong.</i>

Clupea (<i>Amblygaster</i>) <i>clupeoides</i> Blkr.	<i>Tamban.</i>
" (<i>Amblygaster</i>) <i>leiogaster</i> C. V.	<i>Tamban siantan.</i>
Clupea (<i>Alosa</i>) <i>toli</i> C. V.	<i>Tërubok padî.</i>
" " <i>macrura</i> Blkr.	<i>Tërubok, Ikan bengkalis.</i>
" " <i>kanagurta</i> Blkr.	<i>Bêliak mata.</i>
" " spp.	<i>Tërubok korin.</i>
" (<i>Harengula</i>) <i>fimbriata</i> C. V.	<i>Tamban, T. siantan.</i>
" " <i>moluccensis</i> Blkr.	<i>Bêliak mata jontan.</i>
" " <i>perforata</i> Cant.	<i>Tamban bêtul, T. nipis.</i>
Pellona <i>amblyuropterus</i> Blkr.	<i>Puput, P. Mëlaka.</i>
" <i>elongata</i> Benn.	" "
" <i>dussumieri</i> C. V.	" " <i>Bêliak mata,</i> <i>kapak.</i>
Opisthopterus <i>tartoor</i> C. V.	<i>Chandong.</i>
Raconda <i>russelliana</i> Gray.	<i>Puput, Chandong.</i>

SCOPELIDAE (QUEENSLAND-SMELT, ETC.).

Saurida <i>tumbil</i> Bl.	<i>Bêlungkor.</i>
Saurus <i>myops</i> Bl. Schn.	<i>Mudin or Mudim.</i>
" <i>indicus</i> Day.	<i>Tërîpang.</i>
Harpodon <i>nehereus</i> H. B.	<i>Lumi, Luli.</i>

CYPRINODONTIDAE ("MILLIONS").

Haplochilus <i>panchax</i> .	<i>Mata lalat.</i>
-------------------------------------	--------------------

SILURIDAE (CAT-FISH).

Clarias <i>melanoderma</i> Blkr.	<i>Lele.</i>
" <i>nieuhoi</i> C. V.	<i>Lembat.</i>
" <i>batrachus</i> L.	<i>Lele, Kêli.⁽¹⁾</i>
" <i>teysmanni</i> Blkr.	<i>Kêli.</i>
Silurichthys <i>phaiosoma</i> Blkr.	<i>Gemang darat.</i>
Wallago sp.	<i>Tapu, Tapah.</i>
Belodontichthys <i>dinema</i> Blkr.	<i>Lais, Bêgahak.</i>
Callichrous <i>pabda</i> H. B.	<i>Tapu, Tapah.</i>
Cryptopterus <i>cryptopterus</i> Blkr.	<i>Lais.</i>
" <i>micropus</i> Blkr.	"
Paraplotosus <i>albilabris</i> C. V.	<i>Sêmbilang.</i>
Plotosus sp.	<i>Unsat or Usat.</i>
" <i>canius</i> H. B.	<i>Sêmbilang, Kêlara, Gemang.</i>
" <i>anguillaris</i> Bl.	<i>Sêmbilang karang.</i>

1. Duncker and Rowell give *C. magur* H. B. for Kêli, which is now regarded by Max Weber and de Beaufort as a synonym of *C. batrachus*.

<i>Lais hexanema</i> Blkr.	<i>Riu-riu</i> , ?
<i>Pangasius</i> spp.	<i>Lawang</i> .
<i>pangasius</i> H. B.	<i>Patin</i> .
<i>polyuranodon</i> Blkr.	<i>Juara</i> .
<i>Arius thalassinus</i> Rüpp.	<i>Jahan</i> .
<i>sagor</i> H. B.	<i>Duri</i> .
<i>leiototocephalus</i> Blkr.	<i>Pëdukang, Bëlukang</i> .
<i>macronotacanthus</i> Blkr.	<i>Sëludu</i> .
<i>utik</i> Blkr.	<i>Otek</i> .
<i>maculatus</i> Thunb.	<i>Sëludu</i> .
spp.	<i>Mayong, Bagok</i> .
<i>Hemipimelodus borneensis</i> Blkr.	<i>Pëdukang</i> .
<i>Macrones nigriceps</i> C. V.	<i>Baung</i> .
<i>nemurus</i> C. V.	<i>Duri, Baung, Engor-engor</i> .
<i>planiceps</i> C. V.	<i>Baung kuning</i> .
<i>gulio</i> H. B.	<i>Lundu</i> .
<i>bleekeri</i> .	<i>Engor-engor</i> .
<i>Bagarius</i> sp. ?	<i>Këndërap</i> .

COBITIDAE AND CYPRINIDAE (LOACHES AND CARPS).

COBITIDAE (LOACHES).

<i>Acanthopsis choirorhynchus</i> Blkr.	<i>Pasir</i> .
<i>Botia hymenophysa</i> .	<i>Lali</i> .

CYPRINIDAE (CARPS).

<i>Chela oxygaster</i> C. V.	<i>Lalang</i> .
sp.	"
<i>Rasbora argyrotaenia</i> Blkr.	<i>Sëlulang, Chërëchek</i> .
<i>trilineata</i> Steind.	<i>Sëlulang</i> .
<i>lateristriata</i> var. <i>sumatran</i> Blkr.	<i>Puteh</i> .
<i>einthoveni</i> Blkr.	<i>Susur batang, Lalang</i> .
<i>vulgaris</i> Duncker.	<i>Puteh</i> .
<i>Luciosoma setigerum</i> C. V.	<i>Nyua-nyua</i> .
<i>Amblyrhynchichthys truncatus</i> Blkr.	<i>Tëmëngalan</i> .
<i>Mystacoleucus marginatus</i> C. V.	<i>Këpayat, Puteh</i> .
<i>Dangila cuvieri</i> C. V.	<i>Umbut-umbut, Rong, Kawan-kawan</i> .
<i>burmanica</i> Day.	<i>Kawan-kawan</i> .
<i>lincata</i> Sauv.	<i>Umbut-umbut</i> .
<i>Barynotus microlepis</i> Blkr.	" "
<i>Thynnichthys sandkhol</i> Sykes.	<i>Loma</i> .

<i>Osteochilus kelabau</i> Popta.	<i>Kēlabau.</i>
" <i>hasselti</i> C. V.	<i>Tērbul.</i>
<i>Hampala macrolepidota</i> C. V.	<i>Sēbarau.</i>
<i>Labeobarbus tambra</i> C. V.	<i>Tambēra</i> also <i>Tēmbēra</i> , <i>Garing</i> , <i>Sēngaring.</i>
<i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i> C. V.	<i>Bēbēras</i> , <i>Tēmpēras</i> , <i>Chēm-</i> <i>pēras</i> , <i>Putēh</i> , <i>Tēmpua</i> , <i>Tēmoleh.</i>
<i>Puntius schwanefeldi</i> Blkr.	<i>Lampam</i> , <i>Kēpiat.</i>
" <i>binotatus</i> C. V.	<i>Putēh</i> , <i>Kērai.</i>
<i>Barbichthys laevis</i> C. V.	<i>Bēntulu.</i>
<i>Labeo caeruleus</i> Day.	<i>Rong.</i>
" <i>boggut</i> Sykes.	<i>Pasir.</i>
<i>Epalzeorhynchus kallopterus</i> Blkr.	<i>Sēlimang.</i>
<i>Crossochilus oblongus</i> C. V.	<i>Lalang.</i>
<i>Barbus burmanicus</i> Day.	<i>Tēmēngalan.</i>
" <i>jerdoni.</i>	<i>Lampam.</i>
" <i>hexastichus</i> McLell.	<i>Sēbarau.</i>
" <i>neilli</i> Day.	<i>Kērai.</i>
" <i>kolus</i> Blkr.	<i>Kēlah.</i>
" <i>stracheyi</i> Day.	"
" <i>oatesii</i> Blgr.	<i>Daun.</i>
<i>Barilius guttatus</i> Day.	<i>Sēluang</i> , <i>Nyua-nyua.</i>
(Unidentified).	<i>Darok-darok</i> , <i>Puchok pisang.</i> <i>Kērai jēlawat</i> , <i>K. kunyet.</i>

ANGUILLIDAE, CONGRIDAE, OPHICHTHYIDAE, ETC.
(EELS, CONGER-EELS, ETC.).

<i>Muraenesox cinereus</i> Forsk.	<i>Maḥong.</i>
" <i>talabon</i> Cant.	"
" <i>talabonoides</i> Blkr.	"
<i>Pisoodonophis cancrivorus</i> Rich.	<i>Bēlin.</i>
<i>Muraena (gymnothorax) undu-</i> <i>lata</i> Lac.	"
(Unidentified).	<i>Laki sēmbilang</i> , <i>Sirat-sirat.</i> <i>Bēlidang.</i>

SYMBRANCHIDAE (SWAMP-EELS).

<i>Monopterus albus</i> Zuiew.	<i>Bēlut.</i>
<i>Macrotema caligans</i> Cant.	<i>Balut.</i>

**SYNGNATHIDAE, AMPHISILIDAE (SEA-HORSES
AND SKELETON-FISHES).**

Hippocampus guttulatus Cuv.	<i>Kuda-kuda.</i>
" hystrix K. P.	<i>Kuda laut.</i>
Amphisile scutata L.	<i>Kering.</i>

**SCOMBRESOCIDAE (GAR-PIKES, GAR-FISHES AND
FLYING-FISHES).**

Belone cancila H. B.	<i>Today.</i>
" strongylurus v. H.	"
" choram Forsk.	"
" annulata C. V.	"
Hemirhamphus limbatus C. V.	<i>Puput.</i>
" far Forsk.	<i>Today pendek. Puput ban- ang.</i>
" cantoris Blkr.	<i>Jolong-jolong, Jēnjolong.</i>
" buffonis C. V.	" "
" pogonognathus Blkr.	" "
" fluviatilis Blkr.	" "
" georgii C. V.	<i>Today pendek.</i>
Exocoetus oligolepis Blkr.	<i>Bēlanang.</i>
" neglectus Blkr.	"
" nigripinnis C. V.	"
" speculiger Val.	"

ATHERINIDAE (SAND-SMELTS).

Atherina forskali.	<i>Rēnnyau, Paku.</i>
" temmincki.	" "

MUGILIDAE (GREY MULLET).

Mugil planiceps C. V.	<i>Bēlanak, Jēmpul.</i>
" speigleri Blkr.	"
" vaigiensis Q. G.	" <i>B. tamok.</i>
" cunnesius C. V.	"
" bleekeri ?	<i>Bēlanak rapang.</i>
" oeur Forsk.	" <i>tamok.</i>
" borneensis Blkr.	" <i>anding.</i>
" spp.	" <i>angin, B. puteh, B. kē- dēra, Puting damar, Puntong damar, Tom- bong damar, B. ba- kau, Pēlong.</i>

POLYNEMIDAE (THREADFINS).

Polynemus indicus Shaw.	Kurau, K. janggut, Kubal.
" sextarius Bl. Schn.	Kurau, K. pipit, Lau.
" tetradactylus Shaw.	Kurau janggut, Sēnangin, Sēnohong, Kubal.
" paradiseus Bl.	Kurau.

SPHYRAENIDAE (BARRACUDAS).

Sphyræna novae-hollandiae Günth.	Tēnok, Alu-alu, Kachang-kachang.
" obtusata C. V.	" "
" jello C. V.	" "
" commersonii C. V.	" "

STROMATEIDAE (POMFRETS).

Stromateus atous C. V.	Bawal chērmin.
" cinereus Bl.	Bawal puteh, Bawal itam, Bawal kēdewas.
" niger Bl.	Bawal tambak.

OPHIOCEPHALIDAE (MURREL).

Ophiocephalus gachua H. B.	Aruan, Bērchat.
" lucius C. V.	" "
" striatus Blkr.	" , Toman.
" spp.	Gabus, Bujok.

BERYCIDAE (NANNYGAI).

Myripristis murdjan Forsk.	Sēbēkah karang, Logu.
-----------------------------------	-----------------------

MONOCENTRIDAE (KNIGHT-FISHES).

Monocentris japonicus Bl. Schn.	Sētonggang.
--	-------------

PEMPHERIDAE (BULL'S-EYES).

Pempheris mangula C. V.	Sēpat karang.
" spp.	" "

KYPHOSIDAE (DRUMMERS).

Kyphosus cinerascens Forsk.	Tēlan rumpit.
" sp.	Bēras-bēras.

LOBOTIDAE (DUSKY-PERCH).

Lobotes surinamensis Bl.	Pēchah pēriok, Sēpat karang.
---------------------------------	------------------------------

TOXOTIDAE (BLOW-PIPE FISHES).

Toxotes jaculator Pall.	Sumpit-sumpit.
" chatareus H. B.	"

NANDIDAE (FRESH-WATER PERCHES).

Catopra fasciata Blkr. Kêpau, Petong, Patong.

SERRANIDAE (SEA PERCHES).**Serraninae.**

Centrogenys vaigiensis Q. G. Kerong-kerong, also Mêng-
kerong, Sêmaram.
Cromileptes altivelis C. V. Kêrapu, Kêrapu sonoh.
Plectropoma maculatum C. V. Kêrapu, Sêndêrong.
Epinephelus tauvina Forsk. Kêrapu, K. lilin, K. kayu.
" *lanceolatus* Bl. Kêrapu.
" *fasciatus* Forsk. " Sêndêrong.
" *boelang* C. V. " "
" *miniatus* Forsk. " karang.
" *pantherinus* Blkr. Kêrêtang, Kêrapu lumpur.
" *corallicola* Blkr. Kêrapu.
" *merra* Bl. " "
" *fuscoguttatus* Forsk. " "
" *hoevenii* Blkr. " "
" *salmoides* Lac. " lilin.

Priacanthinae.

Priacanthus tayenus Rich. Têmênggong.
" *hamrur* C. V. Berau-berau laut.

Centropominae.

Lates calcarifer Bl. Siakap, also Kakap.
Psammoperca vaigiensis C. V. Gêlam.

Ambassinae.

Ambassis commersonii C. V. Petek-petek.
" *ranga* H. B. " "
" *gymnocephalus* Lac. Sia-sia.

Chilodipterinae.

Apogon frenatus Blkr. Sêmangka.
" spp. Sêbêkah.

Lutianinae (Snappers).

Lutianus roseus Day. Ikan merah, Jênêhak.
" *argentimaculatus* Forsk. Ungar, Sêndarat.
" *lineolatus* Rüpp. Timun-timun, also Mên-
timun.
" *johnii* Bl. Ungar, Jênêhak.
" *sebae* C. V. Jênêhak.
" *fulviflamma* Forsk. " "
" *lioglossus* Blkr. " "

Lutianus erythropterus Bl.	<i>Kuning-kuning.</i>
" madras C. V.	<i>Rumbong-rumbong.</i>
" sillao Russell.	<i>Tanda-tanda.</i>
" bohar Forsk.	"
" decussatus C. V.	<i>Timun-timun, Mèntimun.</i>
" vitta Q. G.	"
" spp.	<i>Bambangan, Mambang or Bambang, Mèrawan, Bèr- kil, Sènggarat.</i>
Therapon theraps C. V.	<i>Kèrong-kèrong, also Mèng- kerong and Tèngkerong.</i>
" jarbua Forsk.	<i>Kèrong-kèrong.</i>
" puta C. V.	"
" quadrilineatus Bl.	"
Diploprion bifasciatum K. V. H.	<i>Sia-sia.</i>
Mesoprion sp.	<i>Gèrut-gèrut.</i>

SILLAGINIDAE ("WHITINGS").

Sillago sihama Forsk.	<i>Ubi, Bulus-bulus, Bèbulus, Kèdondong.</i>
" maculatus Q. G.	<i>Ubi, Bulus-bulus, Bèbulus, Kèdondong.</i>

SCIAENIDAE (JEW-FISHES).

Sciaena diacanthus Lac.	<i>Tèmbèreh.</i>
Ucbrina russellii C. V.	<i>Gèlama.</i>
Otolithus maculatus C. V.	<i>Jarang gigi.</i>
" argenteus C. V.	<i>Gèlama panjang, Jarang gigi.</i>
" ruber Bl. Schn.	<i>Jarang gigi.</i>
" spp.	<i>Gèlama panjang, G. papan, G. China, G. sèkang or sèngkang, G. rapang, G. batu, G. itam, G. perak, G. batu Kèling, G. lanjut, G. kuning dada, G. dahi tinggi, G. chèrua, G. pi- sang.</i>
Collichthys biaurita Cant.	<i>Sèlampai, Jarang gigi.</i>

GERRIDAE ("SILVER-BREAM").

Gerres filamentosus C. V.	<i>Kapas-kapas.</i>
" abbreviatus Blkr.	"
" altispinnis ?	<i>Sèdakang.</i>
" oblongus C. V.	<i>Tampok-tampok.</i>

<i>Equula edentula</i> Bl.	<i>Kekek gedabang, Sëriding.</i>
<i>Gazza minuta</i> Bl.	„ <i>labu.</i>

LACTARIIDAE (SELEMAH).

<i>Lactarius delicatulus</i> C. V.	<i>Sëlëmah.</i>
------------------------------------	-----------------

PRISTIPOMATIDAE (GRUNTERS).

<i>Pristipoma maculatum</i> Bl.	<i>Gërut-gërut, Chëlek mala.</i>
„ <i>hasta</i> Bl.	„
„ <i>operculare</i> Playfair.	<i>Ampas tëbu.</i>
„ <i>guoraca</i> C. V.	<i>Gërut-gërut.</i>
<i>Diagramma crassipinum</i> Rüpp.	<i>Tëbal bibir.</i>
„ <i>pictum</i> Thunb.	„ „
„ <i>cinctum</i> Tem. Schleg.	„ „
„ <i>punctatum</i> Blkr.	„ „
„ spp.	<i>Bësikor, Mësikor, Mandi abu, Kachi.</i>
<i>Pentapus caninus</i> Blkr.	<i>Anjang-anjang.</i>
„ sp.	<i>Sëlinching.</i>

SPARIDAE (SEA-BREAMS).

<i>Scolopsis ghanam</i> Forsk.	<i>Anjang-anjang.</i>
„ <i>cancellatus</i> C. V.	<i>Pasir-pasir.</i>
„ <i>ciliatus</i> Lac.	„
„ <i>vosmeri</i> Bl.	„
„ <i>bimaculatus</i> C. V.	„
„ <i>monogramma</i> K. V. H.	„
„ <i>personatus</i> C. V.	„ <i>Gërëtak lantai.</i>
„ <i>bilineatus</i> Bl.	„ <i>Kërisi Beli.</i>
„ <i>torquatus</i> C. V. ⁽¹⁾	<i>Pijat-pijat.</i>
<i>Synagris notatus</i> Day.	<i>Kërisi.</i>
„ <i>japonicus</i> Günth.	„ <i>, Gërëtak lanta..</i>
„ <i>taeniopterus</i> C. V.	„
„ <i>tolu</i> C. V.	„
„ <i>nematopus</i> Blkr.	„ <i>aji-aji.</i>
<i>Caesio kuning</i> Bl.	<i>Dëlah.</i>
„ <i>lunaris</i> Ehr.	„
„ <i>pinjalu</i> Blkr.	<i>Jalu-jalu, Jënjalu, Ikan merah China, Dëlah.</i>
„ <i>chrysozona</i> K. V. H.	<i>Dëlah karang.</i>

1. Day gives *S. torquatus* = *S. vosmeri* the former being the young and the latter the adult, but Bleeker regards them as separate species, as do the Malays.

Proteracanthus sarissophorus	<i>Batu.</i>
Cant.	
Lethrinus nebulosus Forsk.	<i>Asoh-asoh, Gêrêlak lantai.</i>
Sparus hasta Bl. Schn. ⁽¹⁾	<i>Kapas-kapas, Bèngkong-kong, Bèkukong, Kuku, Bandan.</i>
„ datnia H. B.	<i>Pinang-pinang, Lar-dok.</i>

MULLIDAE (RED MULLET).

Upeneus tragula Richardson.	<i>Biji nangka.</i>
„ luteus Blkr.	<i>Lêbai.</i>
Mulloides flavolineatus Lac.	„

SCORPIDIDAE (BAT-FISHES).

Psettus argenteus L.	<i>Gêdabang.</i>
„ falciformis Lac.	<i>Sênvor.</i>

CHAETODONTIDAE (CORAL-FISHES AND BUTTER FISHES).

Ephippus orbis Bl.	<i>Daun bâharu.</i>
„ argus L.	<i>Ketang.</i>
Chelmo rostratus L.	<i>Pipit, Sumpit-sumpit.</i>
Heniochus macrolepidotus L.	<i>Gombing.</i>
Holacanthus sexstriatus C. V.	<i>Inggü.</i>
„ mesoleucus Bl.	„
„ annularis Bl.	<i>Ketang.</i>
„ spp.	<i>Babi.</i>
Platax teira Forsk.	<i>Daun, Bonang.</i>
„ batavianus C. V.	<i>Tudong përiok.</i>
„ vespertilio Bl.	„ „
Chaetodon octofasciatus L.	<i>Pinang-pinang.</i>
„ vagabundus L.	<i>Sumpit-sumpit, Pinang-pinang.</i>

DREPANIDAE (MOON-FISH).

Drepane punctata L.	<i>Daun bâharu.</i>
----------------------------	---------------------

I. According to Day, *S. hasta* = *S. herda*.

TEUTHIDIDAE ("BLACK TREVALLY").

Teuthis nebulosa.	<i>Dengkis.</i>
" virgata C. V.	<i>Ketang, Dengkis.</i>
" stellata Forsk.	"
" java L.	<i>Lumban, Ketang, Debam, Lebam.</i>
" concatena C. V.	<i>Gelibcs, Ketang.</i>
" dorsalis C. V.	<i>Ketang.</i>
" oramin Günth. (1)	<i>Gelibas, Belibas.</i>
" sp.	<i>Lambai.</i>

OSPHROMENIDAE (GOURAMI, FIGHTING FISHES, ETC.).

Osphromenus olfax L.	<i>Kalui.</i>
" malayanus Duncker.	<i>Biji durian.</i>
" trichopterus Pall.	<i>Sépat.</i>
Anabas scandens Dald.	<i>Puyu-puyu, Pěpuyu, Bětok.</i>
Luciocephalus pũlcher Gray.	<i>Tumbok těbing.</i>
Betta pugnax Cant.	<i>Ikan bělaga, Sěmpila, Pě-laga, Pala.</i>
" bellica Sauv.	<i>Ikan bělaga, Sěmpila, Pě-laga, Lampila.</i>
" sp.	<i>Anak ampit, A. karing, Karing gajah.</i>
Polyacanthus hasselti C. V.	<i>Kěpar.</i>

POMACENTRIDAE (CORAL-FISHES).

Amphiprion ephippium Bl.	<i>Inngu.</i>
" frenatus Brev.	"
Dascyllus sp.	"
Pomacentrus albofasciatus Schleg.	"
Glyphidodon coelestinus C. V.	<i>Gombing.</i>
" notatus Day.	<i>Kěpau laut, Keping.</i>

LABRIDAE ("WRASSES" OR PARROT-FISHES).

Chaerops omnopterus Rich.	<i>Tokak.</i>
" oligacanthus Blkr.	<i>Logu.</i>
Cossyphus diana Lac.	<i>Tokuk.</i>
Chilinus fasciatus Bl.	<i>Bayan, Boyan.</i>
" chlorurus Bl.	<i>Jampong, Bayan, Boyan.</i>
Anampses coeruleopunctatus Rüpp.	<i>Sělichin.</i>

1. Day suggests that *oramin* may prove to be synonymous with *dorsalis*

Platyglossus dussumieri C. V.	<i>Bêlodok karang.</i>
Novacula spp.	<i>Mandi abu, Mêsikor, Kachi.</i>
Julis lunaris.	<i>Bêchok.</i>

SCARIDAE ("PARROT-WRASSES").

Pseudoscarus ghobbam Forsk.	<i>Kêtarap.</i>
" rivulatus C. V.	<i>Kalat.</i>
Pseudodax moluccanus C. V.	<i>Bêchok.</i>

CARANGIDAE ("HORSE-MACKERELS").

Caranx rottleri Bl.	<i>Chêncharu, Sêlikor, Jarujaru.</i>
" kalla C. V.	<i>Sêlar, Kêmbong.</i>
" gallus L.	<i>Sagai, Chêrmin.</i>
" armatus Forsk.	<i>Sagai.</i>
" kurra C. V.	<i>Sêlar, Kêmbong.</i>
" gymnostethoides Blkr.	<i>Sêlar kuning.</i>
" djeddaba Forsk.	<i>Sêlar batang.</i>
" compressus Day.	<i>Sêlar lêtup-lêtup, Daing bêlang,</i>
" ire C. V.	<i>Sêlar abu-abu.</i>
" boops C. V.	<i>Jalu-jalu (?).</i>
" oblongus C. V.	<i>Sêlar lêtup-lêtup.</i>
" speciosus Forsk.	<i>Daing bêlang.</i>
" spp.	<i>Bêrkas, Songsong arus, Sêlar bulat, S. lepir, Bagat, Mamong, Pêlaling, Kêdêmut, Gêrêpoh, Dêmbudok.</i>
Mene maculata Bl. Schn.	<i>Kekek gêdabang, K. Jawa.</i>
Trachynotus ovatus L.	<i>Nyior-nyior.</i>
" bailloni Lac.	<i>Sêlar.</i>
Chorinemus moadetta C. V.	<i>Talang, Sêliap.</i>
" lysan Forsk.	" "
" Sti Petri C. V.	" "

SCOMBRIDAE (MACKERELS, TUNNIES, ETC.).

Scomber microlepidotus Rüpp.	<i>Pêlata, Kêmbong.</i>
Thynnus thunnina C. V.	<i>Ikan ayer, Tongkol, Sêmbak, Choreng, Kembal mas, Tombol mas.</i>

Cybbium kuhlii C. V.	<i>Tenggiri, Luding, Tohok,</i> <i>Langi.</i>
" commersonii Lac.	" " " "
" lineolatum Cuv.	" " " "
" guttatum Bl. Schn.	<i>T. papan</i> " " "

TRICHIURIDAE (HAIR-TAILS).

Trichiurus savala Cuv.	<i>Timah-timah, Selayur,</i> <i>Langgai, Puchuk.</i>
" haumela Forsk.	<i>Timah-timah, Selayur,</i> <i>Langgai, Puchuk.</i>

HISTIOPHORIDAE (SAIL-FISHES).

Histiophorus gladius Brouss.	<i>Selayur, Layer, Layeran.</i>
" spp.	<i>Tumbok banir, Mersuji.</i>

PLEURONECTIDAE (FLAT FISHES).

Psettodes erumei Bl.	<i>Lidah, Sabèlah.</i>
Pseudorhombus russelli Gray.	" "
Synaptura achira Duncker.	" "
" orientalis Bl. Schn.	" "
" commersoniana Lac.	" "
Cynoglossus lida Blkr.	" "
" lingua H. B.	" "
" elongatus Günth.	" "
" hamiltonii Günth.	" "
" cantoris Blkr.	" "
Plagusia bilineata Bl.	" "

GOBIIDAE ("GOBIES").

Eleotris butis H. B.	<i>Bèlontok.</i>
Gobius giuris H. B.	<i>Bèlodok.</i>
" sadanundio H. B.	" <i>kèrapu.</i>
" sp. aff. caninus C. V. (?)	" <i>lobang.</i>
" viridipunctatus ?	<i>Bèlontok.</i>
Periophthalmus schlosseri Pall.	<i>Tèmbakul, Lisah, Bèlodok.</i>
" koelreuteri Pall.	<i>Bèlachak.</i>
Trypauchen vagina Bl.	<i>Tilan pasir.</i>
Apocryptes lanceolatus Bl. Schn.	<i>Bèlodok.</i>
Boleophthalmus boddarti Pall.	"

ECHENEIDIDAE (SUCKING-FISHES).

Echineis naucrates.	<i>Gèmi, Gèdèmi, Rumi-rumi.</i>
----------------------------	---------------------------------

SCORPAENIDAE (GOBLIN-FISHES).

<i>Scorpaena polyprion</i> Blkr.	<i>Lēpu, Dēpu, Gēdēmpu.</i>
<i>Pterois antennata</i> Blkr.	" " "
<i>Pelor didactyllum</i> Pall.	" " "
<i>Centropogon indicus</i> Day.	" <i>sēmaram.</i>
<i>Synancia verrucosa</i> Bl. Schn.	<i>Sēmaram karang.</i>
<i>Synancidium horridum</i> L.	<i>Lēpu.</i>
(Unidentified),	<i>L. bērangut, L. landak.</i>

PLATYCEPHALIDAE (FLAT-HEADS).

<i>Platycephalus punctatus</i> C. V.	<i>Baji-baji.</i>
" <i>tuberculatus</i> C. V.	"
" <i>macracanthus</i> Blkr.	"

LEPTOSCOPIDAE (STAR-GAZERS).

<i>Percis pulchella</i> Tem. Schleg.	<i>Pukul gēndang.</i>
--------------------------------------	-----------------------

BATRACHIDAE (FROG-FISHES).

<i>Batrachus grunniens</i> L.	<i>Kértakok.</i>
-------------------------------	------------------

MASTACEMBELIDAE (SPINY-EELS).

<i>Mastacembelus unicolor</i> C. V.	<i>Tilan or Telan.</i>
" <i>maculatus</i> C. V.	" "
" <i>armatus</i> Lac.	" "

ANTENNARIIDAE (ANGLER-FISHES).

<i>Antennarius cantori</i> Blkr.	<i>Lēpu, Dēpu, Gēdēmpu.</i>
" <i>caudimaculatus</i> Günth.	" " "
" <i>coccineus</i> Günth.	" " "
" <i>hispidus</i> Bl. Schn.	" <i>Kēlalawar.</i>

MALTHIDAE (CROAKERS).

<i>Halieutaea stellata</i> Wahl.	<i>Tēkok.</i>
----------------------------------	---------------

TRIACANTHIDAE (LEATHER-JACKETS).

<i>Triacanthus strigilifer</i> Cant.	<i>Barat-barat.</i>
" <i>blochii</i> Blkr.	"
" <i>brevirostris</i> Schleg.	"
" <i>oxycephalus</i> Blkr.	" <i>, Tunjang langit.</i>
" <i>nieuhoi</i> Blkr.	"
" spp.	" <i>Lēmbu.</i>

BALISTIDAE (LEATHER-JACKETS).

<i>Balistes stellatus</i> Lac.	<i>Jëbong, Ayam.</i>
<i>Monacanthus hajam</i> Blkr.	<i>Ayam.</i>
" <i>sinensis</i> L.	<i>Barat-barat.</i>
" <i>choerocephalus</i> Blkr.	<i>Kërosok, Ayam.</i>
" <i>penicilligerus</i> Cuv.	<i>Barat-barat.</i>
" <i>monoceros</i> L.	<i>Kërosok padi.</i>
<i>Anacanthus barbatus</i> Gray.	<i>Sëligi.</i>

OSTRACIONTIDAE (BOX-FISHES).

<i>Ostracion nasus</i> Bl.	<i>Buntal kotak, B. batu.</i>
" <i>cubicus</i> L.	" " " "
" <i>cornutus</i> L.	" " " "

TETRODONTIDAE (GLOBE-FISHES).

<i>Tetrodon lunaris</i> Bl. Schn.	<i>Buntal pisang.</i>
" <i>reticularis</i> Bl. Schn.	" <i>duri.</i>

DIODONTIDAE (PORCUPINE-FISHES).

<i>Diodon novemmaculatus</i> Blkr.	<i>Buntal landak.</i>
" <i>hystrix</i> L.	" "

SCYLLIIDAE (DOG FISHES).

<i>Scyllium marmoratum</i> Benn.	<i>Yu pendek.</i>
<i>Stegostoma tigrinum</i> L.	<i>Yu chëchak, Yu tokek.</i>
<i>Chiloscyllium indicum</i> L.	<i>Yu tokek, Yu bëlangkas.</i>

CARCHARIIDAE (SHARKS).

<i>Carcharias dussumieri</i> Val.	<i>Yu.</i>
<i>Galeocerdo rayneri</i> McD. B.	<i>Yu tënggiri.</i>
(Unidentified).	<i>Yu jërong, Yu sambaran,</i> <i>Yu punai, Yu laras, Yu</i> <i>chëmangi, Yu bodoh.</i>

SPHYRNIDAE (HAMMER-HEAD SHARKS).

<i>Sphyrna (Zygaena) malleus</i> Risso.	<i>Yu bëngkong, Y. palang, Y.</i> <i>sanggul.</i>
" <i>(Zygaena) blochii</i> Cuv.	<i>Yu bëngkong, Y. palang, Y.</i> <i>sanggul.</i>

PRISTIDAE (TRUE SAW-FISHES).

<i>Pristis cuspidatus</i> Lath.	<i>Běroi, Yu parang, Yu gěr-gaji, Yu todak.</i>
---------------------------------	---

RHINOBATIDAE (BEAKED RAYS).

<i>Rhinobatus thonini</i> Lac.	<i>Yu kia-kia, Kēmējan.</i>
<i>Rhynchobatus djeddensis</i> Forsk.	" " "

TORPEDINIDAE (ELECTRIC RAYS).

<i>Narcine timlei</i> Bl. Schn.	<i>Pari kēbas.</i>
<i>Astrape dipterygia</i> Bl. Schn.	" " , <i>P. bunga.</i>
<i>Temera hardwickii</i> Gray.	" <i>linchin.</i>

TRYGONIDAE (STING-RAYS).

<i>Trygon uarnak</i> Forsk.	<i>Pari kēlawar.</i>
" <i>sephen</i> Forsk.	" <i>bēndera, P. daun.</i>
" <i>walga</i> M. H.	" <i>lalat.</i>
" <i>kuhlii</i> M. H.	" <i>rimau.</i>
<i>Urogymnus asperrimus</i> Bl. Schn.	" <i>dēdap.</i>

MYLIOBATIDAE (EAGLE-RAYS).

<i>Myliobatis vespertilio</i> Blkr.	<i>Pari kēlawar.</i>
" <i>nieuhoi</i> Bl. Schn.	" "
<i>Aetobatis narinari</i> Euphr.	" <i>lang.</i>
<i>Rhinoptera adspersa</i> M. H.	" <i>daun.</i>
<i>Dicerobatis eregoodoo</i> Cant.	" <i>paus.</i>
<i>Ceratoptera ehrenbergii</i> M. H.	" <i>paus, P. kola.</i>

UNIDENTIFIED (RAYS).

Sai, Mengkai, Sētoka.

Authors Consulted.

- BLEKKER, DR. P. Atlas Ichthyologique des Indes Orientales Néerlandaises. 9 Vols: 1862—1878.
- BOULENGER, DR. G. A. Fishes (Teleostei).
 BRIDGE, DR. T. W. Fishes. }
 Cambridge Nat: Hist: Vol. VII. 1904.
- CANTOR, DR. T. Catalogue of Malayan Fishes. Jour: A. S. Bengal. 1849.
- CLIFFORD, H. AND SWETTENHAM, F. A. Dictionary of the Malay language. Parts I-V. 1894—1902.
- DAY, DR. FRANCIS. Fauna of British India. Fishes. 2 Vols: 1889.
- DUNCKER, GEORG. Die Fische der Malayischen Halbinsel. 1904.
- GUNTHER, DR. ALBERT. Study of Fishes. 1880.
- MEEK, DR. The Migrations of Fish. 1916.
- ROUGHLEY, T. C. Fishes of Australia and their Technology. 1916.
- SEALE, ALVIN. Fishery resources of the Phillipines. (*Philippine Jour: Science.* 1908).
- STEAD, DAVID A. Fishes of Australia. 1906.
- STEAD, DAVID A. Edible Fishes of New South Wales. 1908.
- STEAD, DAVID A. A brief review of the Fisheries of New South Wales. 1910.
- TENISON-WOODS, REVD. J. E. Fish and Fisheries of New South Wales. 1882.
- WEBER AND DE BEAUFORT, DRS. The Fishes of the Indo-Australian Archipelago. 3 Vols: 1911—1913.
- WILKINSON, R. J. Malay-English Dictionary. 2 Vols: 1901.

Index to English Names

A.

Anchovy .. ..	.. 194, 236.
Angler-Fishes .. ..	.. 225, 275.

B.

Barracouta .. ..	.. 247, 252, 260.
Barracuda .. ..	.. 203, 267.
Barramundi .. ..	.. 208.
Bar-tailed Goat-Fish ..	.. 212.
Batfish, Dark .. ..	.. 214.
Batfish, Silvery .. ..	.. 213, 238.
Bat-Fishes .. ..	.. 213, 271.
Beaked Ray .. ..	.. 228, 277.
Big-eyed Herring .. ..	.. 191.
Black-spotted Rock-Cod	.. 208.
Black Trevally .. ..	.. 214, 272.
Blow-pipe Fishes .. ..	.. 207, 269.
Blue-spotted Groper ..	.. 218.
Bombay Duck .. ..	.. 195, 218.
Bony Bream .. ..	.. 194.
Box-Fishes .. ..	.. 226, 276.
Bream, Sea .. ..	.. 211, 270.
Bream, Silver .. ..	.. 210, 269.
Brown-spotted Hind ..	.. 208.
Bull's-Eyes .. ..	.. 206, 267.
Butter-Fish .. ..	.. 213, 271.

C.

Carp .. ..	.. 186, 196, 264.
Catla .. ..	.. 198.
Cat-fish .. ..	.. 195, 263.
Climbing Perch .. ..	.. 216, 236, 253.
Conger-Eels .. ..	.. 198, 265.
Coral-Fishes .. ..	.. 213, 217, 271, 272.
Croakers .. ..	.. 225, 275.

D.

Dart .. ..	.. 219, 250.
Devil-fishes .. ..	.. 229.
Diamond-scaled Mullet	.. 202.
Dog-Fishes .. ..	.. 226, 276.
Dorab .. ..	.. 250.
Drummers .. ..	.. 206, 267.
Dusky-Perch .. ..	.. 206, 267.

E.

Eagle-Rays .. ..	.. 229, 277.
Eels .. ..	.. 183, 198.
Eels, Conger .. ..	.. 198, 265.
Eels, Spiny .. ..	.. 215, 275.
Eels, Swamp .. ..	.. 198, 265.
Electric Rays .. ..	.. 228, 277.

F.

Feather-Backs .. ..	.. 191, 262.
Fighting-Fishes .. ..	.. 216, 272.
Flat-Fishes .. ..	.. 221, 274.
Flat-heads .. ..	.. 224, 275.
Flounder .. ..	.. 222.
Flying-Fishes .. ..	.. 199, 266.
Fresh-water Perches ..	.. 207, 268.
Frog-Fishes .. ..	.. 225, 275.

G.

Garfishes .. ..	.. 199, 266.
Gar-Pike .. ..	.. 199, 266.
Giant-Herrings .. ..	.. 191, 262.
Globe-Fishes .. ..	.. 226, 276.
Goat-Fish, Bar-tailed ..	.. 212.
Gobies .. ..	.. 222, 274.
Goblin-Fishes .. ..	.. 221, 275.
Gourami .. ..	.. 214, 272.
Grey-Mullets .. ..	.. 200, 266.
Groper, Queensland ..	.. 208.
Grunters .. ..	.. 211, 270.

H.

Hair-back .. ..	.. 194.
Hair-tails .. ..	.. 221, 274.
Half-beak .. ..	.. 199.
Halibut, Queensland ..	.. 222.
Hammer-head Sharks ..	.. 226, 276.
Herrings .. ..	.. 193, 262.
Hilsa .. ..	.. 193.
Horse-Mackerels .. ..	.. 218, 273.

J.

Jew-Fishes 210, 269.
------------------	--------------

K.

Knight-Fish 206, 267.
-------------------	--------------

L.

Leather-jackets .. ..	.. 225, 275, 276.
Loaches .. ..	.. 196, 264.

M.

Macassar Redfish .. ..	.. 193.
Mackerel .. ..	.. 220, 273.
Mackerel, Horse .. ..	.. 218, 273.
Mackerel, Spanish .. ..	.. 220.
Mahseer .. ..	.. 197.
Milk-Fish .. ..	.. 191, 262.
Millions .. ..	.. 195, 263.

Moon-Fish .. ..	.. 214, 238, 271.	S.	
Moon-Fish, Silvery .. ..	.. 219, 237.	Sable-Fish .. ..	.. 193.
Mud-skipper .. ..	.. 223, 258.	Sail-Fishes .. ..	.. 221, 274.
Mullet, Diamond-scaled .. ..	.. 202.	Salmon-Herring .. ..	.. 191, 232.
Mullet, Grey .. ..	.. 200, 266.	Sand-Smelts .. ..	.. 199, 266.
Mullet, Red .. ..	.. 212, 271.	Saw-Fishes .. ..	.. 227, 277.
Murrel .. ..	.. 204, 267.	Sea-Horses .. ..	.. 198, 265.
		Sea-Perches .. ..	.. 207, 268.
N.		Selemah .. ..	.. 210, 254, 270.
Nannygai .. ..	.. 205, 267.	Shad .. ..	.. 193, 262.
		Sharks .. ..	.. 216, 276.
O.		Sharks, Hammer-head .. ..	.. 226, 276.
Ox-Eye .. ..	.. 191.	Silver-Bream .. ..	.. 210, 269.
		Silvery Moon-Fish .. ..	.. 219, 237.
P.		Skeleton-Fishes .. ..	.. 198, 266.
Paradise-Fish .. ..	.. 217.	Smelt, Queensland .. ..	.. 195, 263.
Parrot-Fishes .. ..	.. 217, 272.	Smelt, Sand .. ..	.. 199, 266.
Parrot-Wrasses .. ..	.. 218, 273.	Snappers .. ..	.. 209, 268.
Perch, Climbing .. ..	.. 216, 236, 253.	Spanish Mackerel, Barred .. ..	.. 220.
Perches, Freshwater .. ..	.. 207, 268.	Spiny-Eels .. ..	.. 225, 259, 275.
Perches, Sea .. ..	.. 207, 268.	Star-Gazers .. ..	.. 225, 252, 275.
Pescados del Rey .. ..	.. 200.	Sucking-Fishes .. ..	.. 224, 274.
Pike, Short-finned .. ..	.. 203.	Swamp-Eels .. ..	.. 198, 265.
Pomfrets .. ..	.. 204, 267.		
Porcupine-Fishes .. ..	.. 226, 276.	T.	
		Tarpon .. ..	.. 191.
Q.		Tarwhine .. ..	.. 212.
Queen-Fish .. ..	.. 219.	Ten-pounder .. ..	.. 191.
Queensland Groper .. ..	.. 208.	Thread-fins .. ..	.. 203, 267.
Queensland Halibut .. ..	.. 222.	Trevally, Black .. ..	.. 214, 272.
Queensland Smelt .. ..	.. 195, 263.	Trumpeter, Queensland .. ..	.. 211.
Queensland Trumpeter .. ..	.. 211.	Trumpeter Whiting .. ..	.. 209.
		Tunny .. ..	.. 220, 273.
R.			
Rays, Beaked .. ..	.. 228, 277.	W.	
Rays, Eagle .. ..	.. 229, 277.	Whitebait .. ..	.. 193.
Rays, Electric .. ..	.. 228, 277.	White-Mullet .. ..	.. 191.
Rays, Sting .. ..	.. 228, 277.	Whiting .. ..	.. 209, 269.
Red-Mullets .. ..	.. 212, 271.	Wrasses .. ..	.. 217, 27.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

P. 183: for Tarpin read Tarpon.

P. 235: add *Béras-béras*. *Sparus sarba*.

The Tarwhine of Australia.

Sea-Bream. Fam. SPARIDAE.

P. 271: add *Sparus sarba* Forsk. *Béras-béras*.

LIST OF PLATES.

Plate.		
I.	BULAN	Ox-Eye, or Big-eyed Herring.
II.	BĒLIDA	Feather-back.
III.	PARANG-PARANG	The Dorab.
IV.	SĒLANGAT	Hairback or Gizzard Shad.
V.	TĒRUBOK KORIN	The Hilsa.
VI.	TAMBAN PANJANG	"Sardine."
VII.	TAPAH	River Cat-fish.
VIII.	BĒGAHAK or LAIS	River Cat-fish.
IX.	JAHAN	Sea Cat-fish.
X.	KĒLAH	Carp.
XI.	TĒMBĒLIAN	Carp.
XII.	UMBUT-UMBUT	Carp.
XIII.	HWAN or CHOW	Chinese Carp.
XIV.	LIAN or LIN	Chinese Carp.
XV.	MALONG	Conger-eel.
XVI.	TODAK	Gar-Pike.
XVII.	PUPUT or JOLONG-JOLONG	Gar-fish.
XVIII.	BĒLANAK ANDING	Grey-Mullet.
XIX.	BĒLANAK TAMOK	Diamond-scaled Mullet.
XX.	KURAU	Mango fish.
XXI.	ALU-ALU	Barracuda.
XXII.	BAWAL PUTEH	Pomfret.
XXIII.	ARUAN	Murrel.
XXIV.	SĒBĒKAH KARANG	"Nannygai."
XXV.	SUMPIT-SUMPIT	Blow-pipe fish.
XXVI.	KERONG-KERONG	Sea-Perch.
XXVII.	KĒRAPU	Sea-Perch.
XXVIII.	SIAKAP	Sea-Perch.
XXIX.	IKAN MERAH	Snapper.
XXX.	BULUS-BULUS	"Whiting."
XXXI.	TĒMBĒREH	Jew-fish.
XXXII.	GĒLAMA TIKUS	Jew-fish.
XXXIII.	KAPAS-KAPAS	"Silver-Bream."
XXXIV.	GĒRUT-GĒRUT	Grunter.
XXXV.	PASIR-PASIR	Sea-Bream.

XXXVI.	DĒLAH	Sea-Bream.
XXXVII.	ASOH-ASOH	Sea-Bream.
XXXVIII.	PINANG-PINANG	Sea-Bream.
XXXIX.	BIJI NANGKA	Red mullet.
XL.	GĒDABANG	Silver Bat-fish.
XLI.	KETANG	Spotted Butter-fish.
XLII.	BABI	Coral-fish.
XLIII.	TUDONG PĒRIOK	Coral-fish.
XLIV.	DAUN BAHARU	Moon-fish.
XLV.	DĒNGKIS	"Black Trevally."
XLVI.	DEBAM	"Black Trevally."
XLVII.	KALUI	Gurami.
XLVIII.	GOMBING	Coral-fish.
XLIX.	TOKAK	Wrasse.
L.	BĒCHOK	Parrot-Wrasse.
LI.	CHĒNCHARU	Horse-Mackerel (Hard tail)
LII.	DAING BĒLANG	Banded Horse-Mackerel.
LIII.	CHERMIN	Silvery Moon-fish.
LIV.	SAGAI	Trevally.
LV.	NYIOR-NYIOR	Dart.
LVI.	TALANG	Queen-Fish.
LVII.	TONGKOL	Tunny.
LVIII.	TONGKOL CHORENG	Tunny.
LIX.	TĒGGIRI PAPAN	Spotted Spanish Mackerel.
LX.	TĒGGIRI BATANG	Barred Spanish Mackerel.
LXI.	SĒLAYUR	Hair tail.
LXII.	SA-BĒLAH	"Halibut."
LXIII.	LIDAH	"Sole."
LXIV.	BAJI-BAJI	Flat-head.
LXV.	BARAT-BARAT	Leather-jacket.
LXVI.	JĒBONG	Leather-jacket.
LXVII.	YU TOKEK	Dog-fish.
LXVIII.	YU PALANG	Hammer-head Shark.
LXIX.	YU KĒMĒJAN	Beaked-Ray.
LXX.	PARI BĒTING	Sting-Ray.
LXXI.	KĒRAPU, KURAU, TULANG, PARANG	MERAH, TĒGGIRI,
LXXII.	YU, PARI, MALONG, DURI.	

PLATE I



0 1 2 3 4 5 6 inches

BULAN

Ox - Eye, or Big eyed Herring.

(*Megalops cyprinoides*).

PLATE II



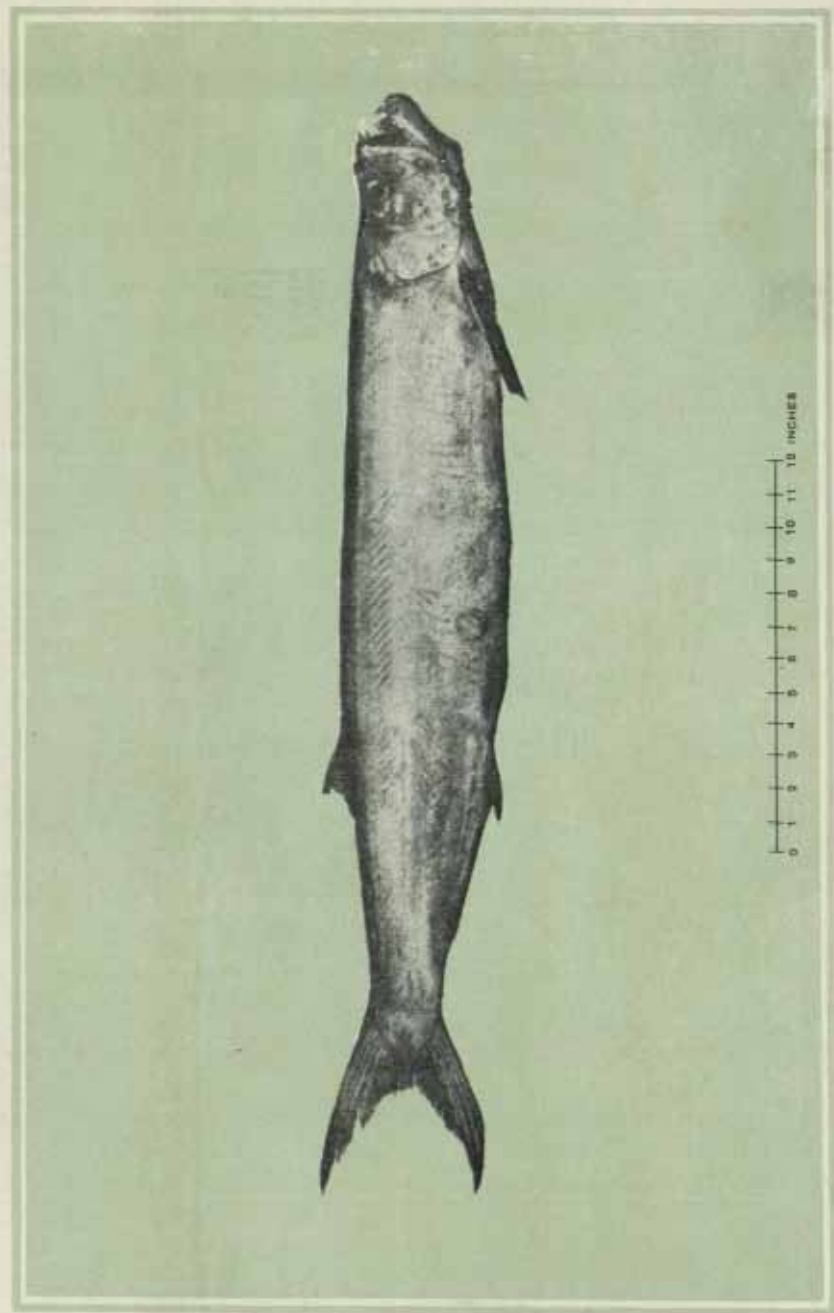
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 INCHES

BĚLIDA

Feather-back.

(*Notopterus notopterus*).

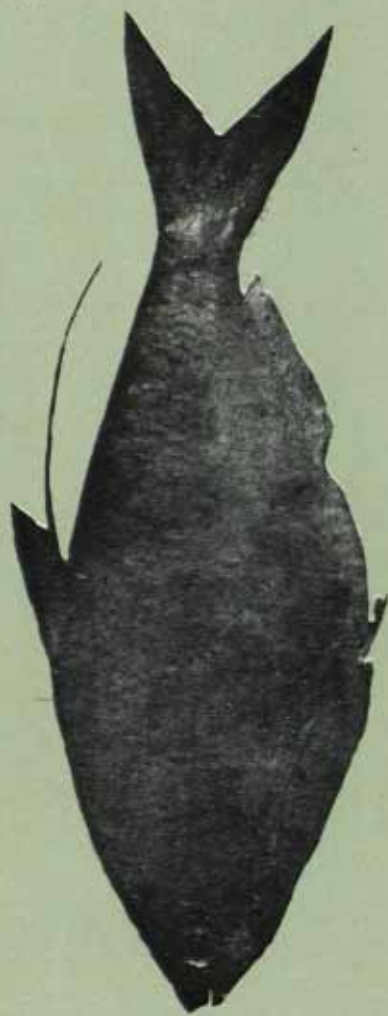
PLATE III



PARANG-PARANG

The Dorab,

(*Chirocentrus dorab*).



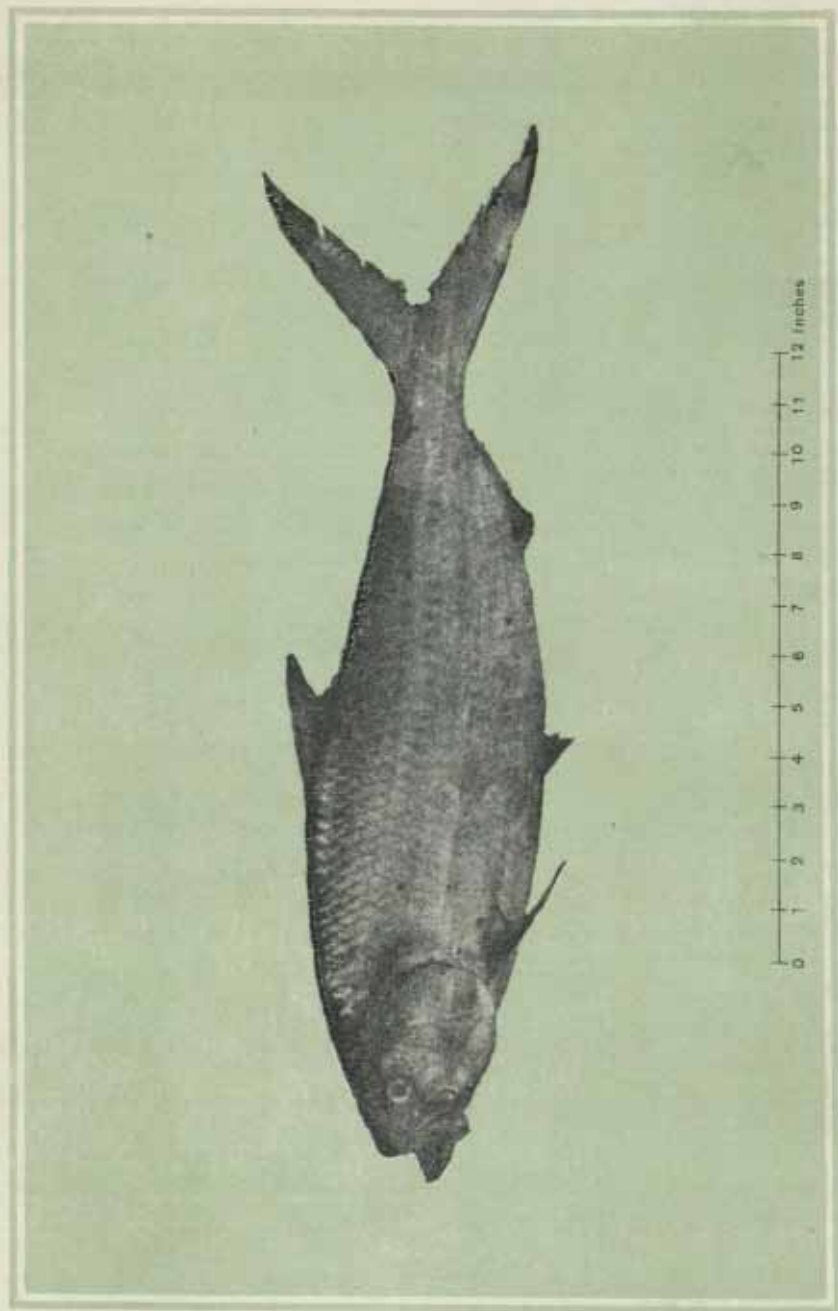
0 1 2 3 inches

SĔLANGAT

Hairback or Gizzard Shad

(*Dorosoma nasus*).

PLATE V

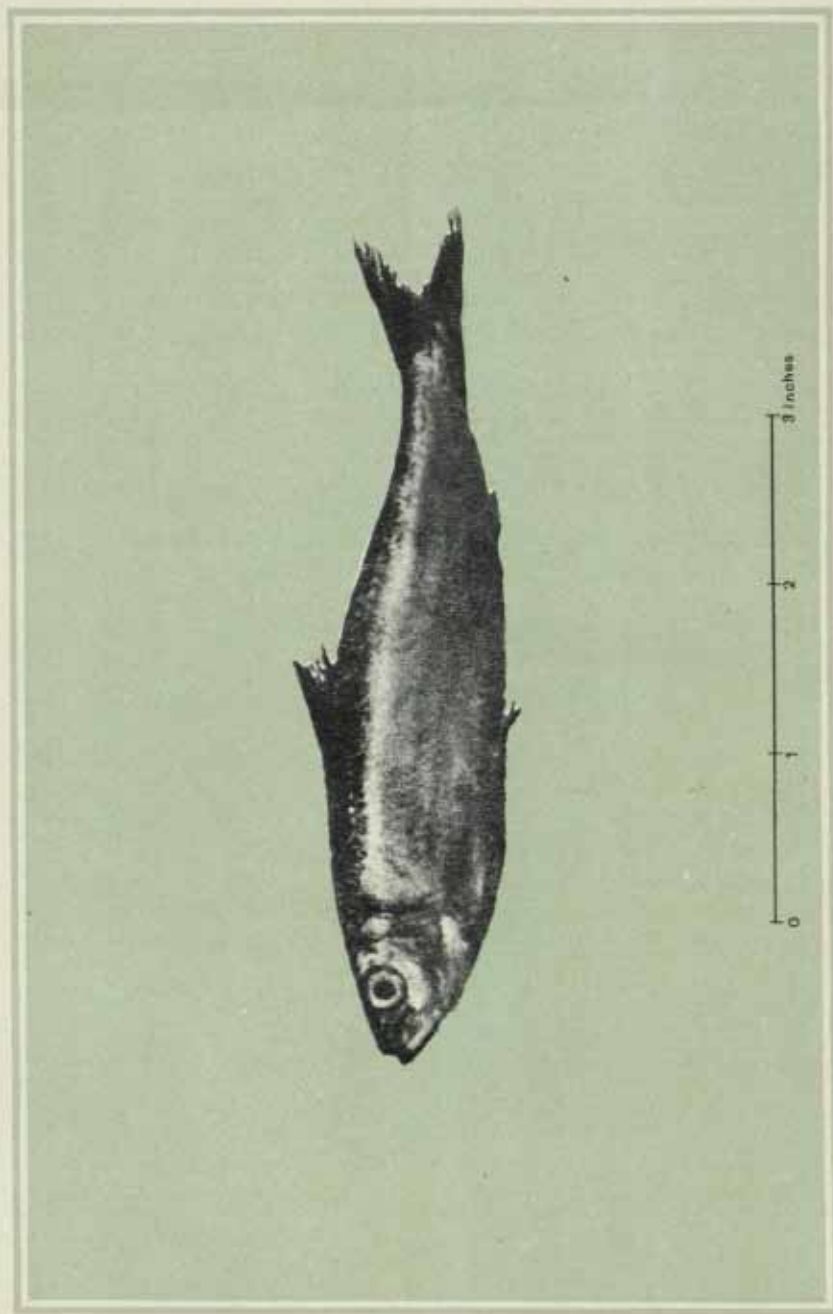


TĚRUBOK KORIN

The Hilsa

(*Clupea (Alosa) sp.*)

PLATE VI

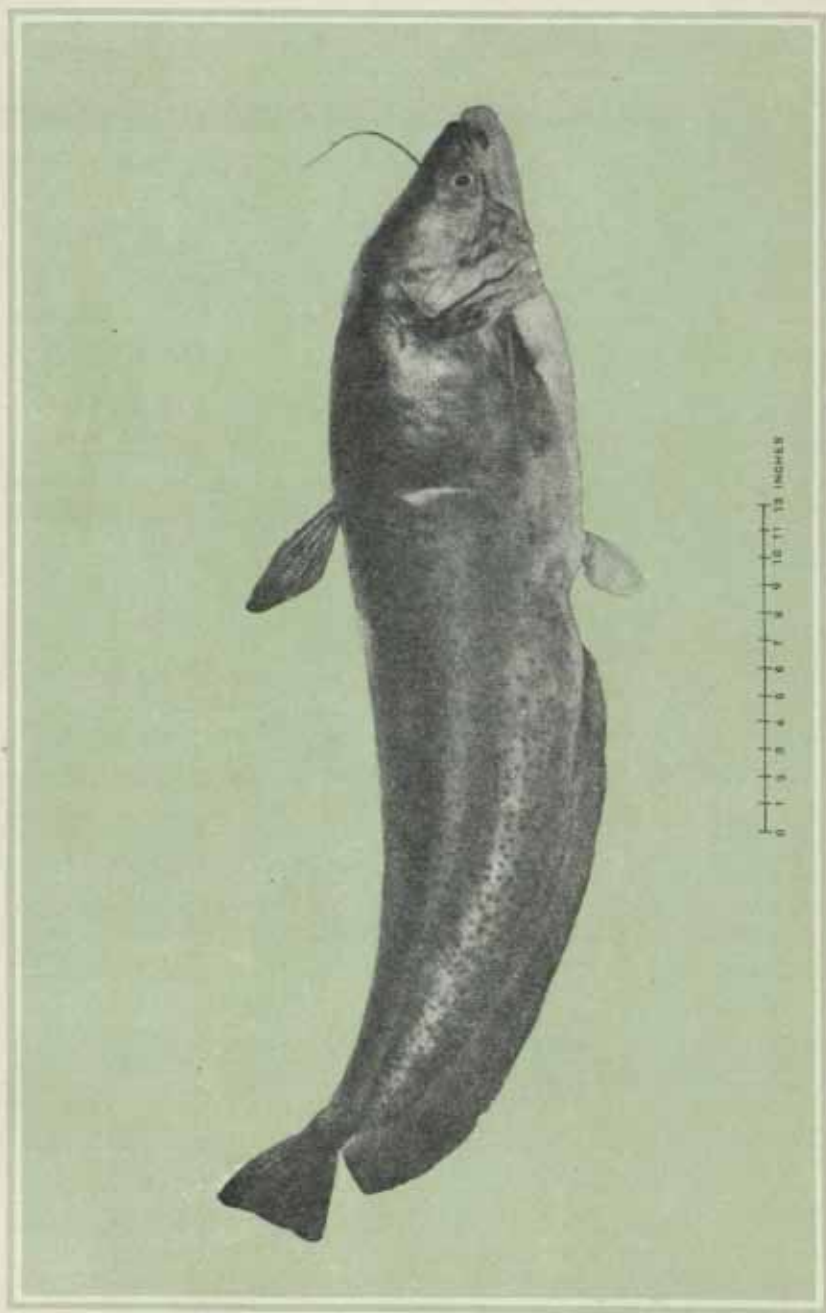


TAMBAK PANJANG

"Sardine"

(*Chupea* sp.)

PLATE VII

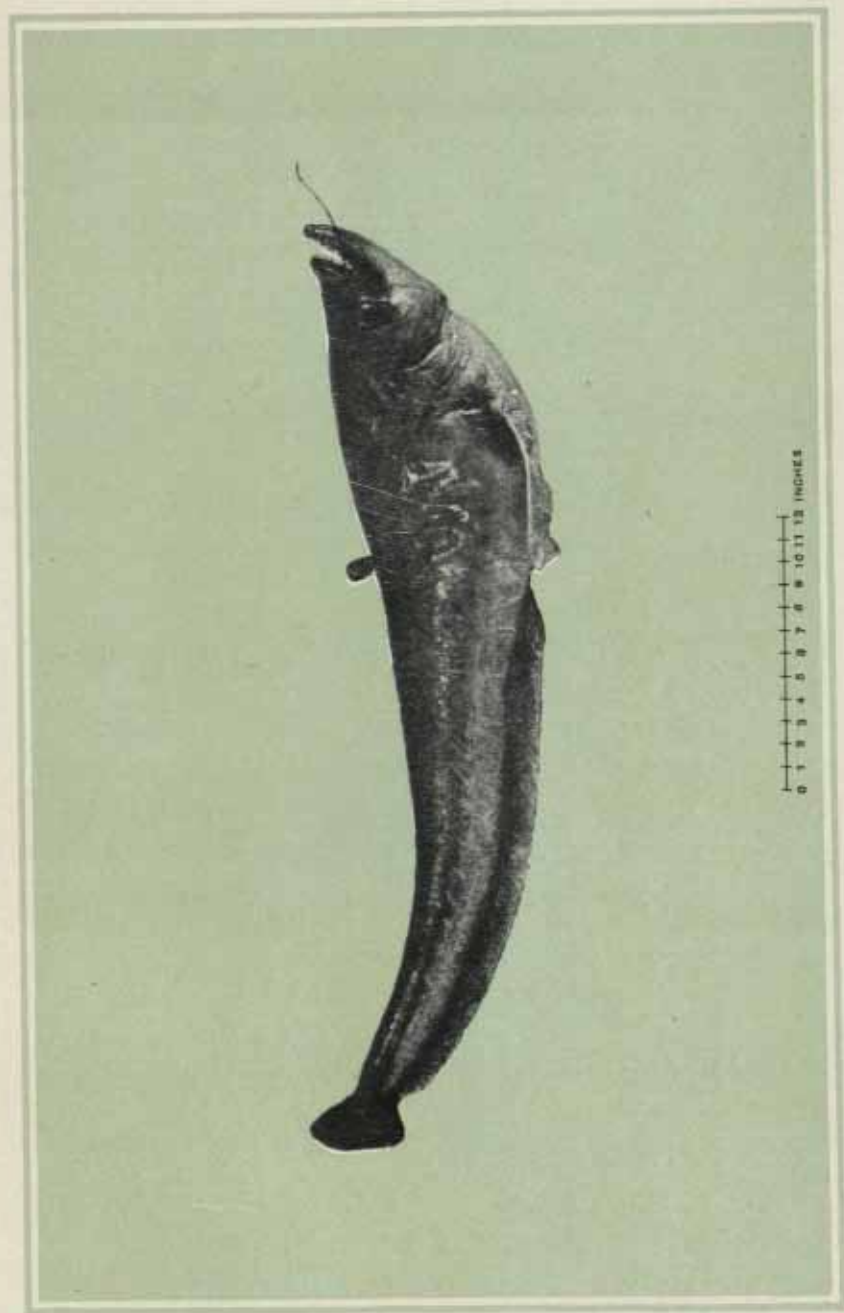


TAPAH

River Cat-fish.

(*Wallago sp.*)

PLATE VIII

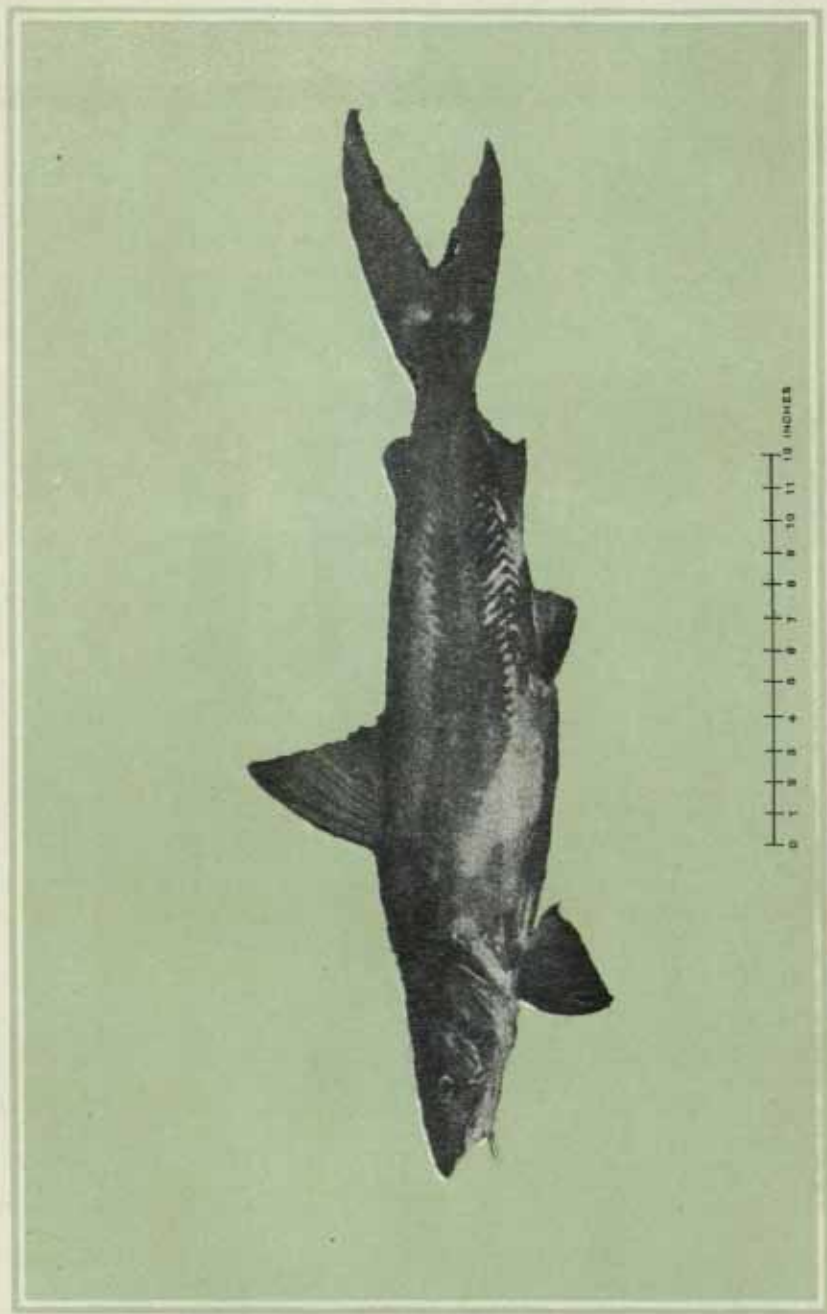


BĚGAHAK or LAIS

(*Belodontichthys dinema*)

River Cat-fish.

PLATE IX



JAHAN

Sea Cat-fish.

(*Arius* sp.)

PLATE X



КĚЛАH

Carp.

(*Barbus* sp.)

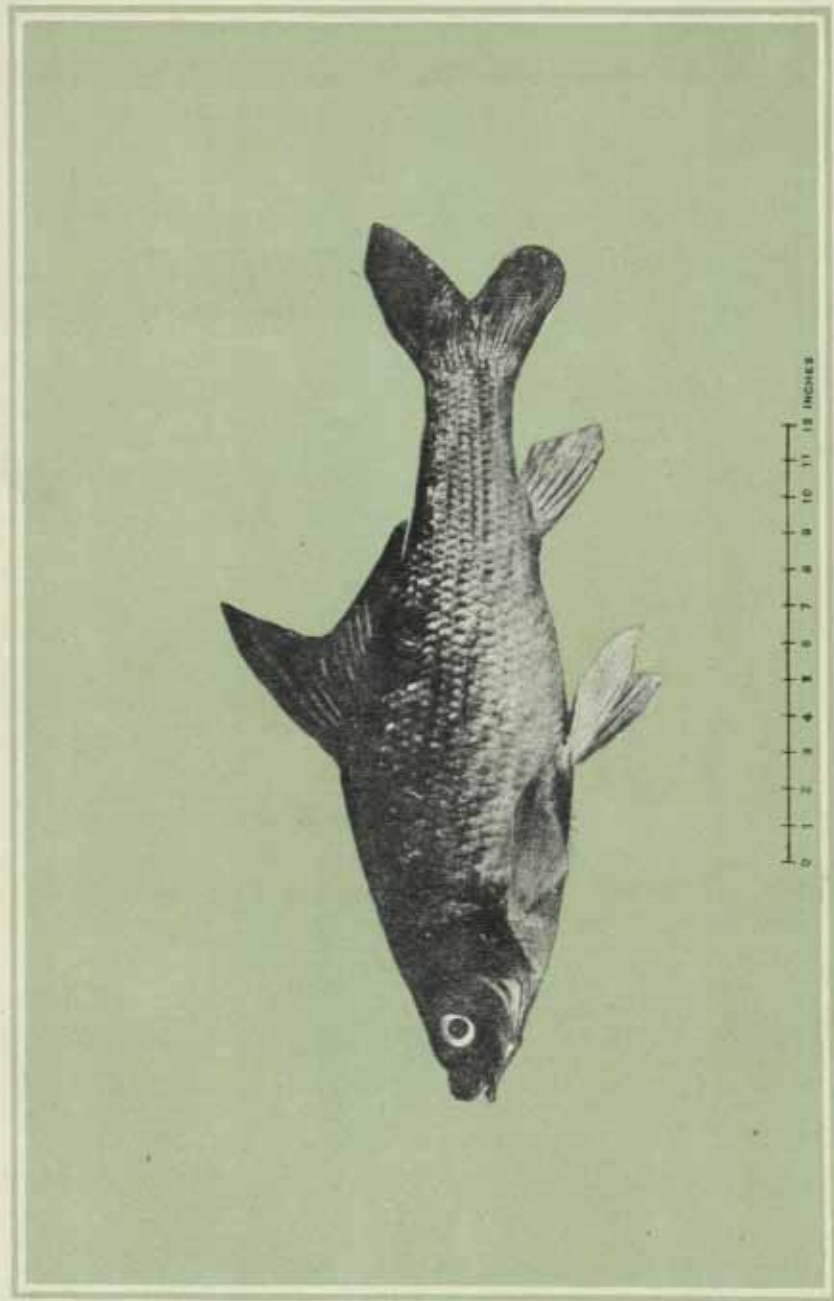


(*Barbus* sp.)

Carp.

TĚMBĚLIAN

PLATE XII

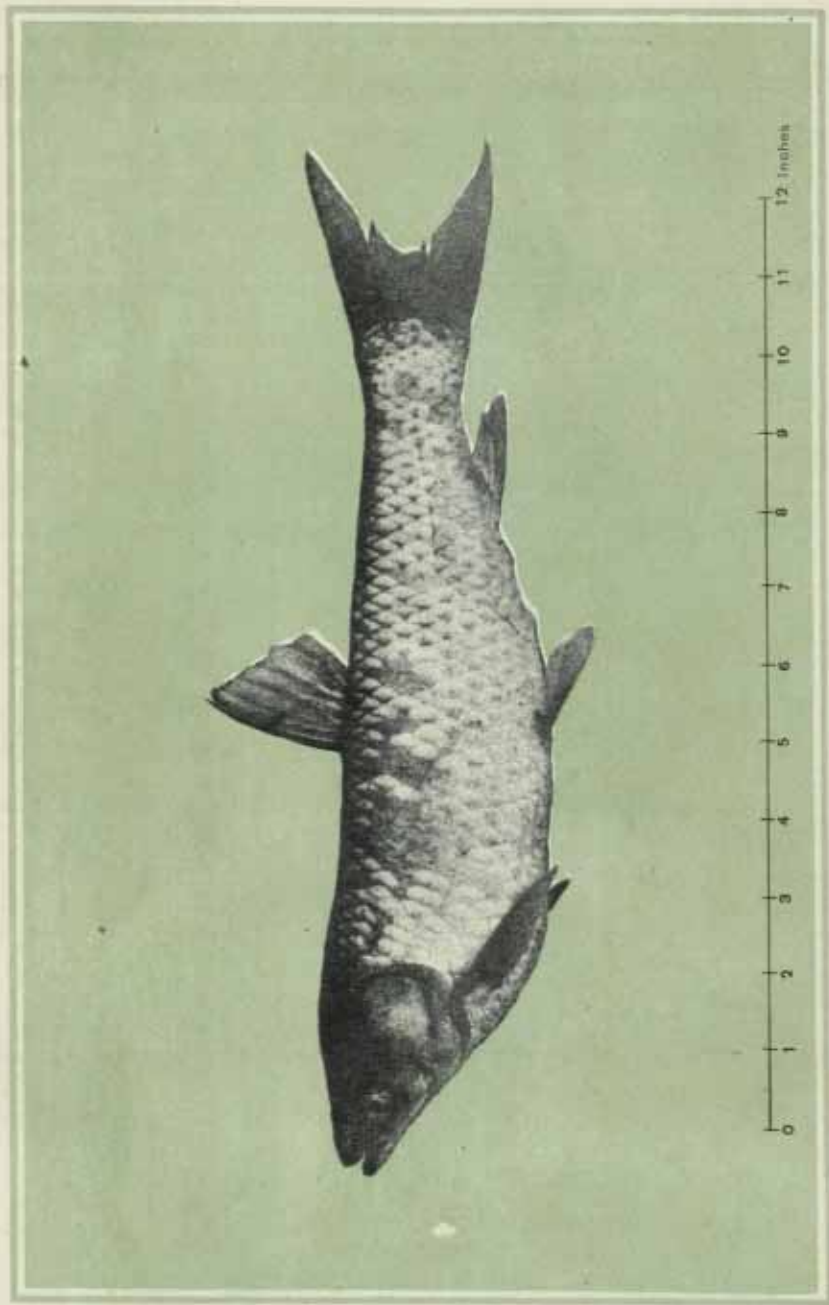


UMBUT-UMBUT

(*Barynotus microlepis*)

Carp.

PLATE XIII

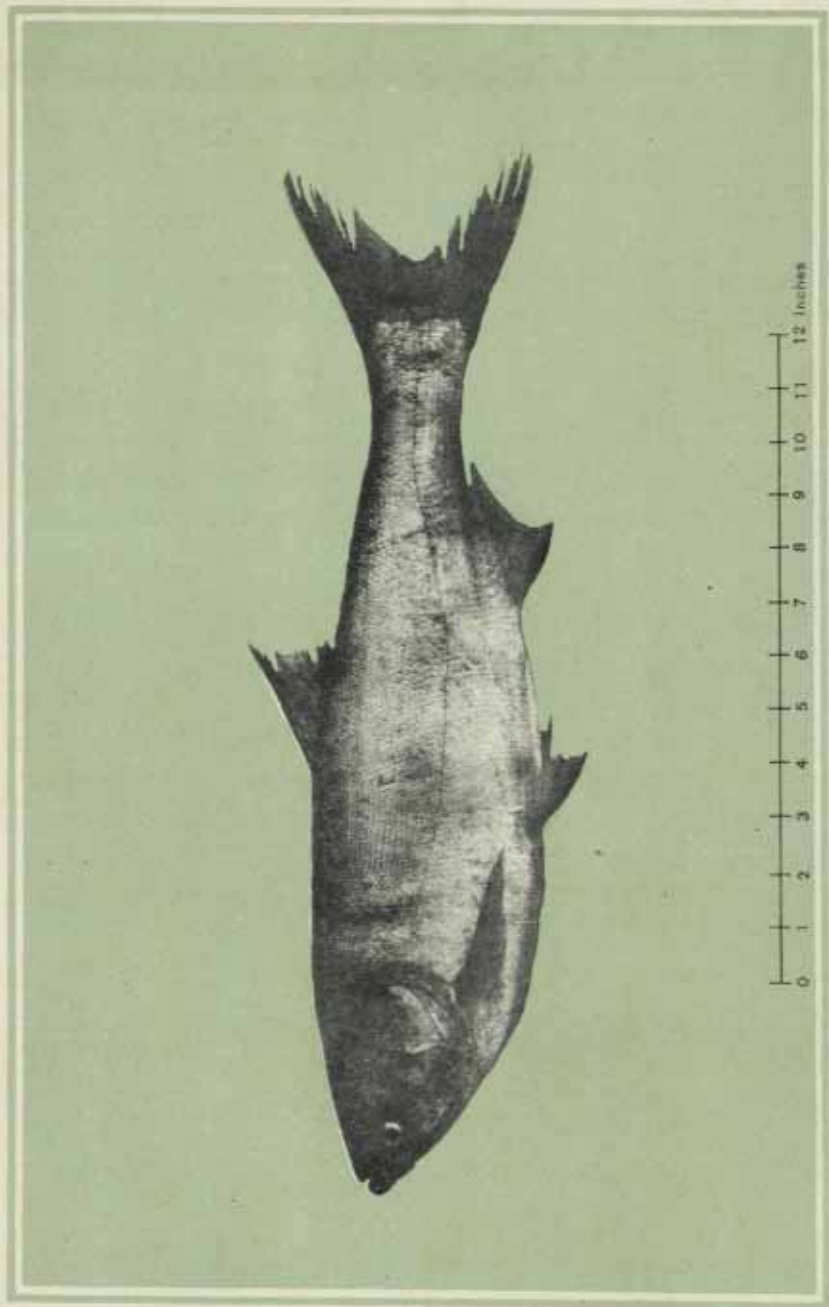


HWAN or CHOW

Chinese Carp.

(*Ctenopharyngodon idella*.)

PLATE XIV

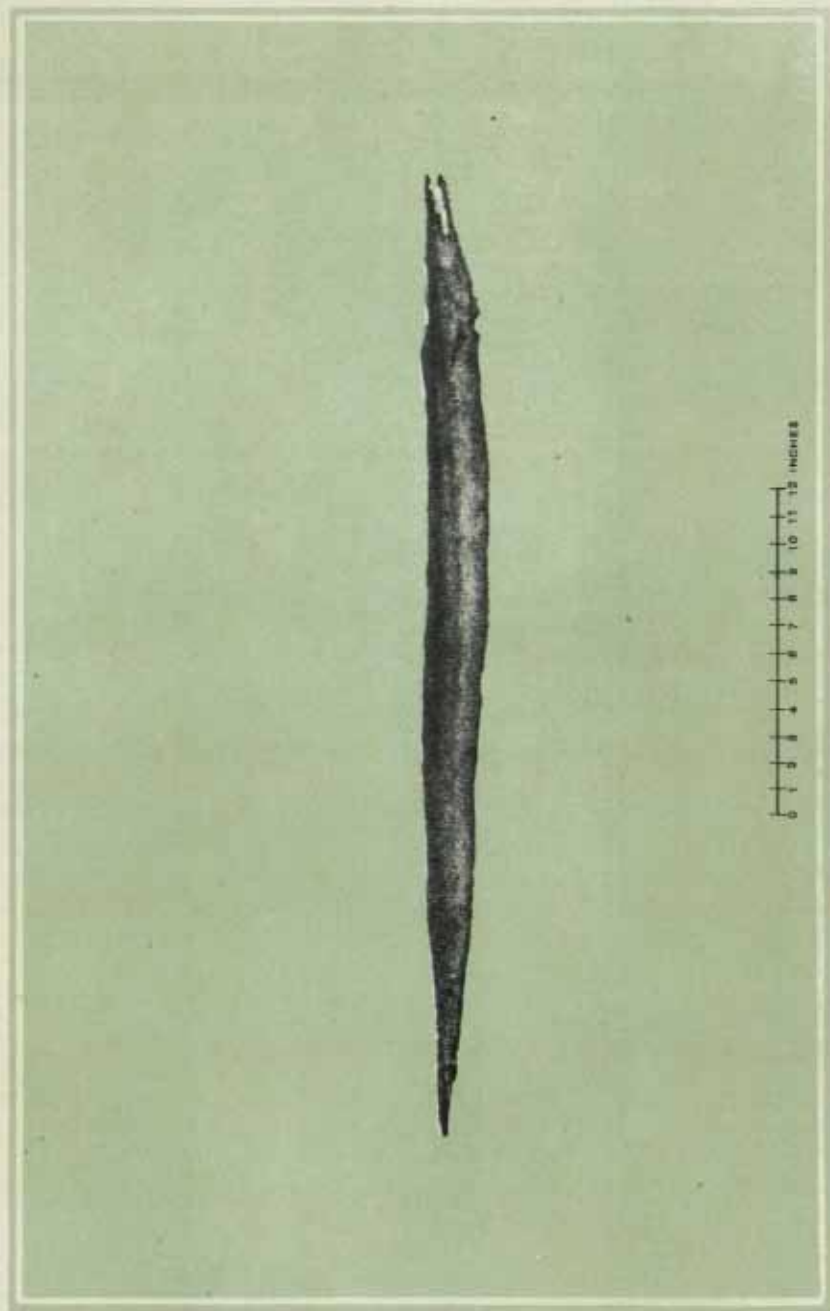


LIAN or LIN

Chinese Carp.

(*Thynnichthys* sp.).

PLATE XV

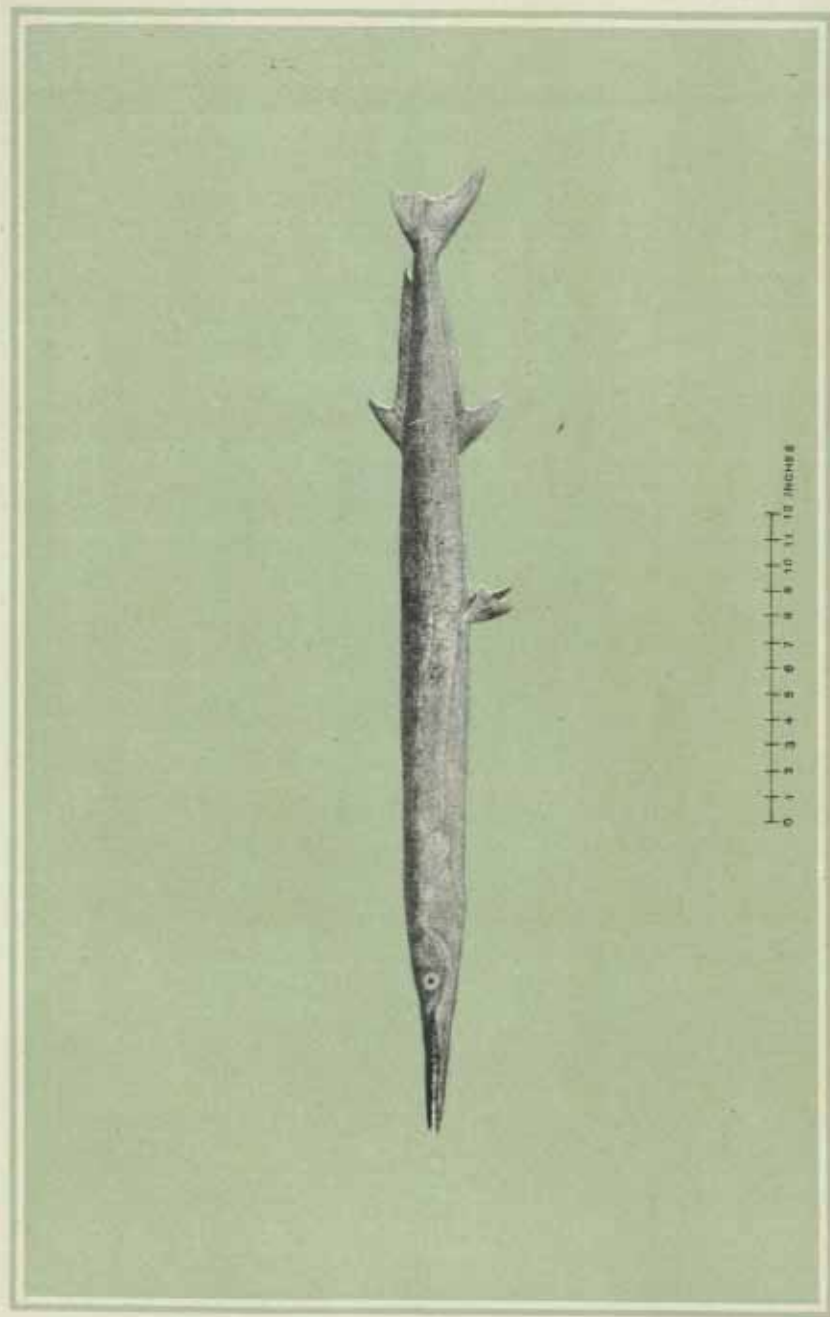


MALONG

Conger eel.

(*Muraenesox* sp.)

PLATE XVI

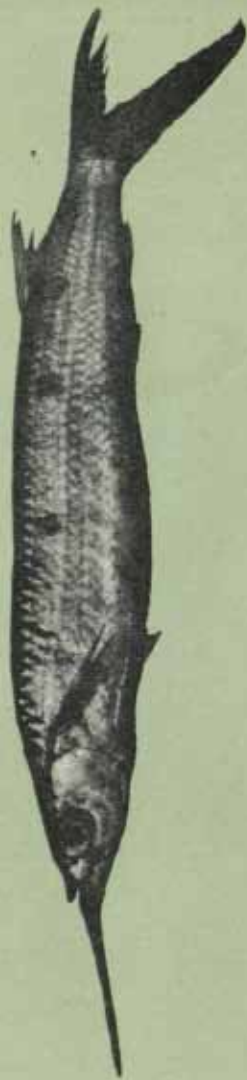


TODAK

Gar-Pike

(*Belone sp.*).

PLATE XVII

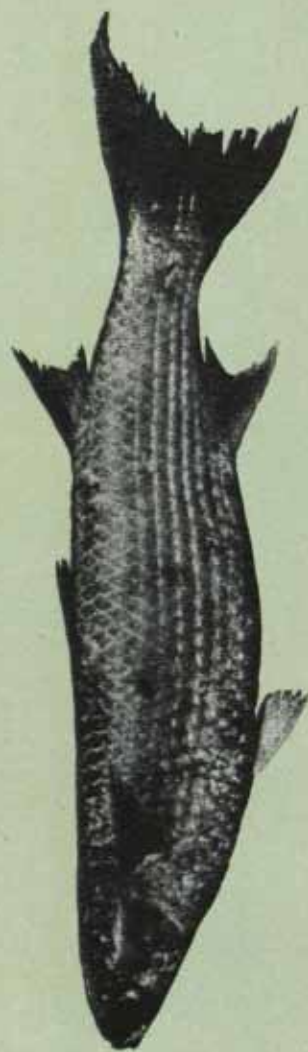


PUPUT or JOLONG-JOLONG

Gar-fish.

(*Hemirhamphus far*).

PLATE XVIII



BĚLANAK ANDING

Grey Mullet.

(*Mugil bornaeensis*).

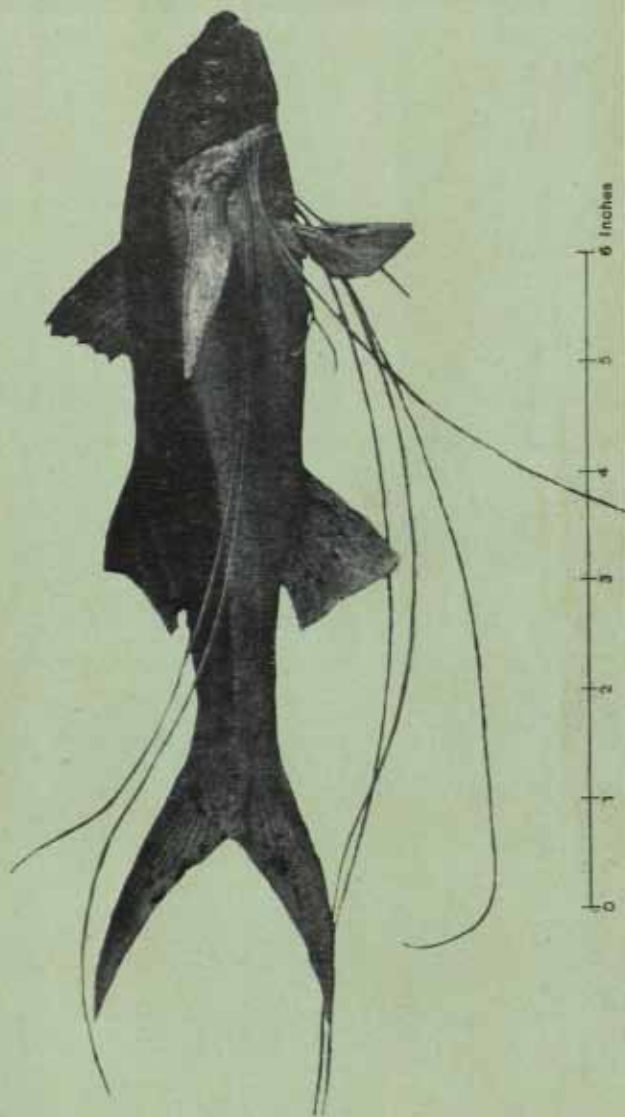
PLATE XIX



BĒLANAK TAMOK

Diamond-Scaled Mullet.

(*Mugil waigiensis*).

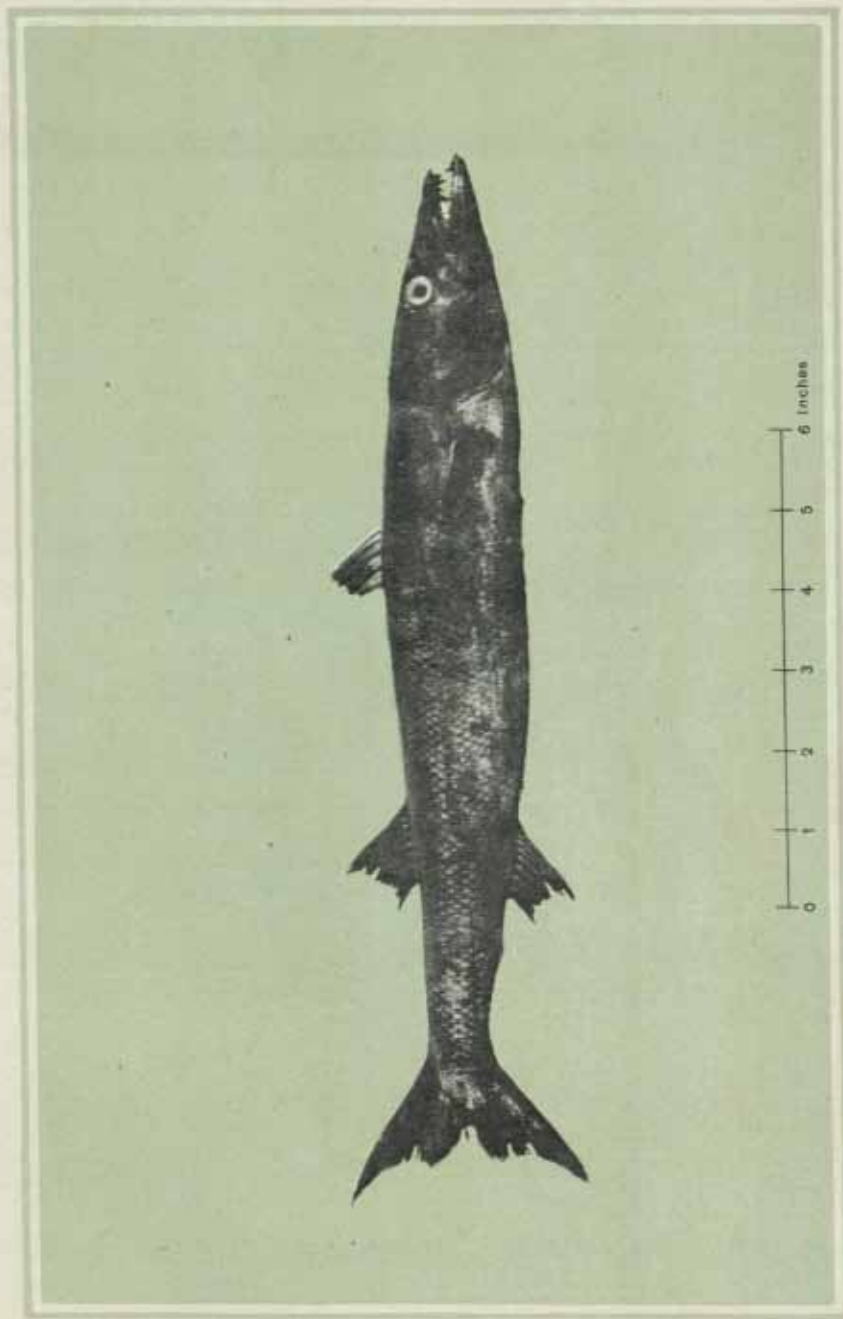


KURAU

Mango fish.

(*Polynemus paradiseus*).

PLATE XXI



ALU-ALU

Barracuda.

(*Sphyraena commersonii*)

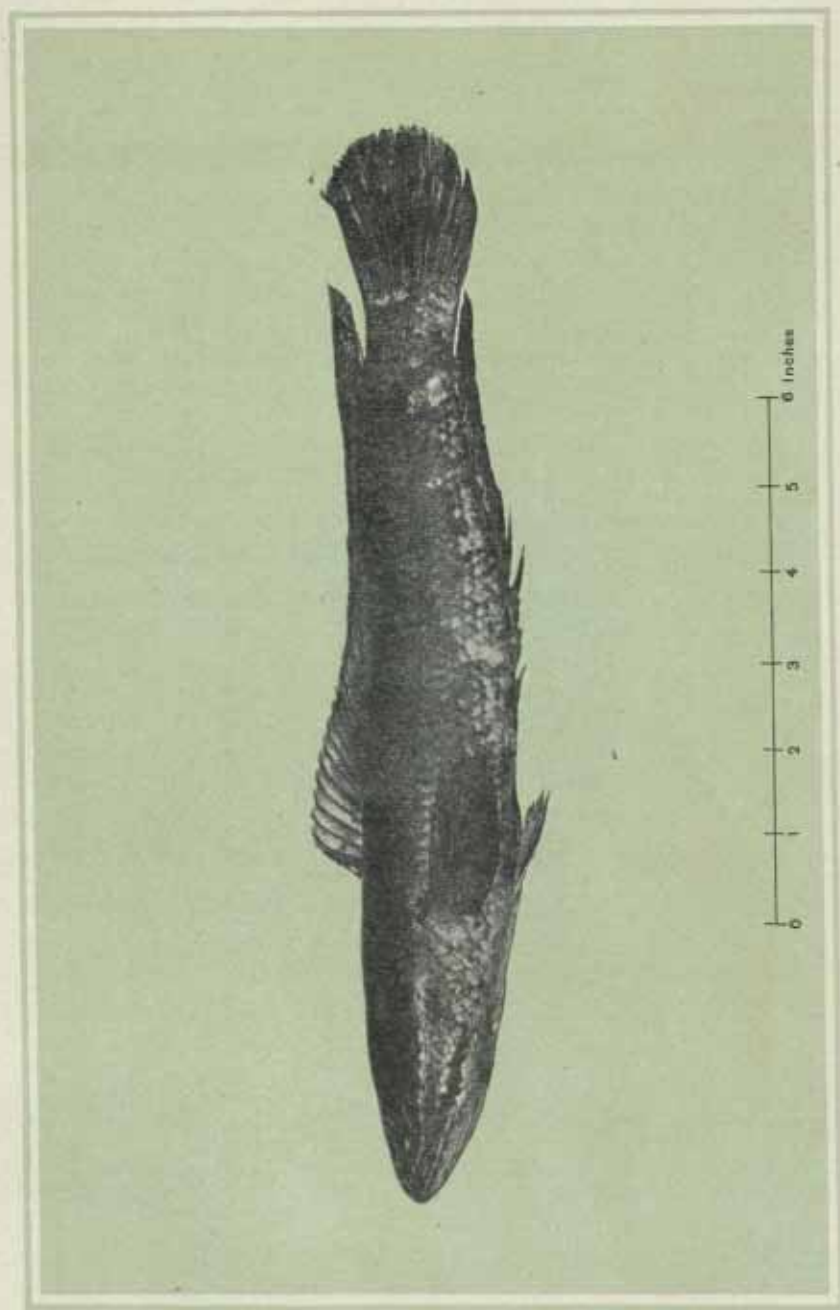


BAWAL PUTEH

Pomfret.

(*Stromateus cinereus*).

PLATE XXIII



(*Ophiocephalus* sp.).

Murrelet.

ARUAN



SĚBĚKAH KARANG

"Nannygal".

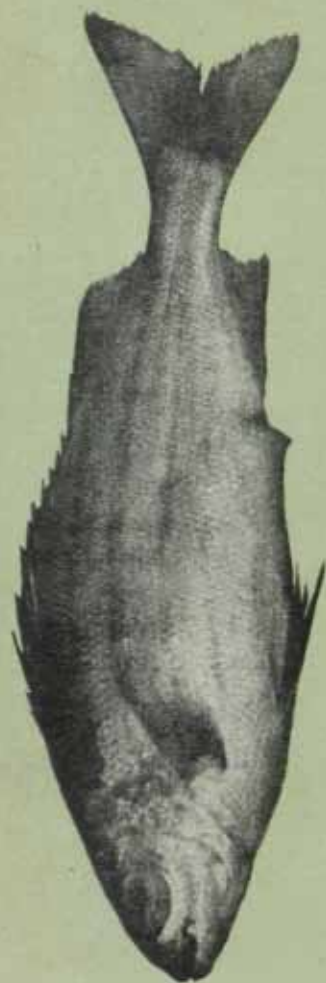
(*Myripristis murdjan*).



(*Toxotes jaculator*).

Blow-pipe fish.

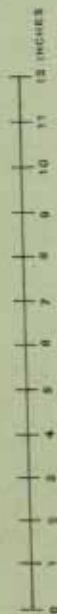
SUMPIT-SUMPIT



KERONG-KERONG

Sea Perch.

(*Therapon* sp.). ?



(*Epinephelus* sp.).

Sea-Perch.

KĒRAPU

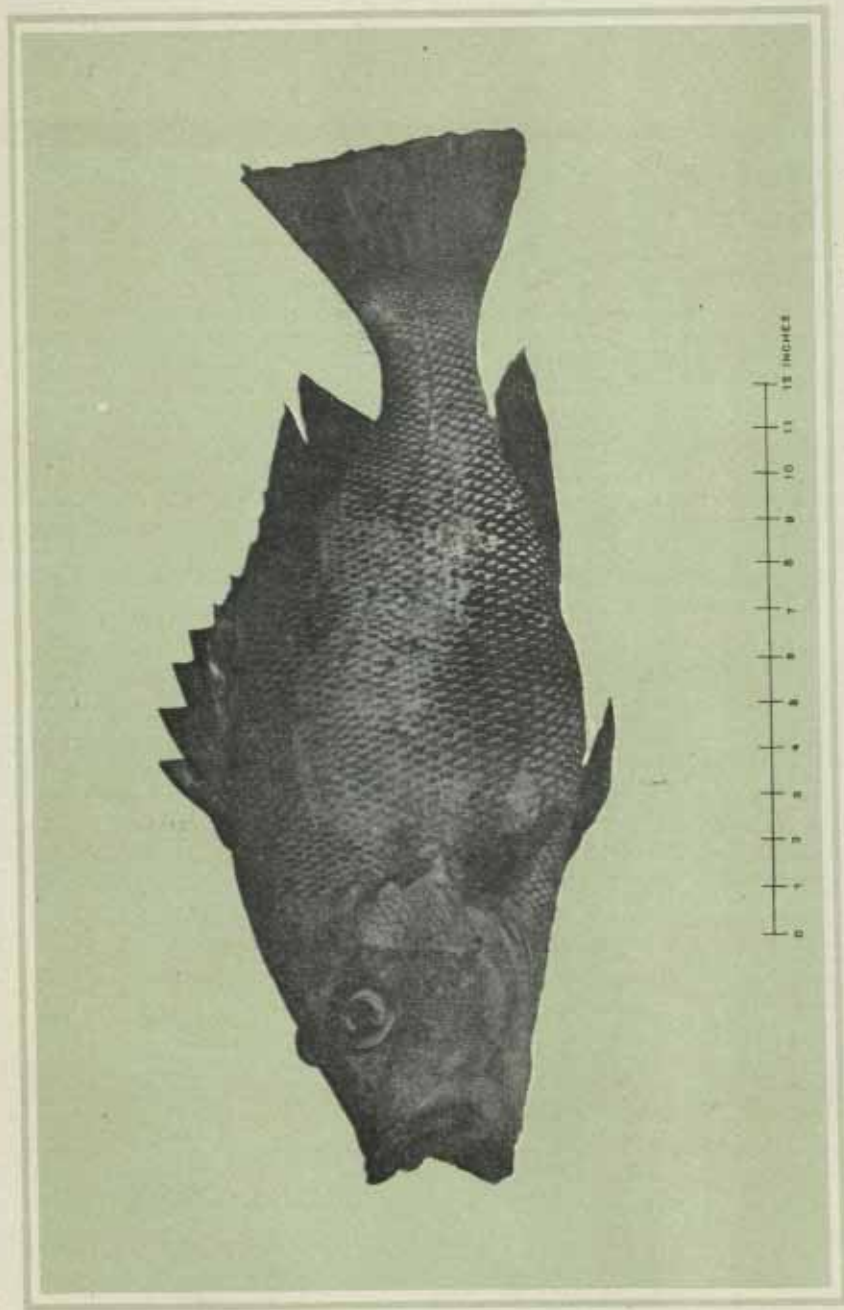


SIAKAP

Sea-Perch.

(*Lates calcarifer*).

PLATE XXIX

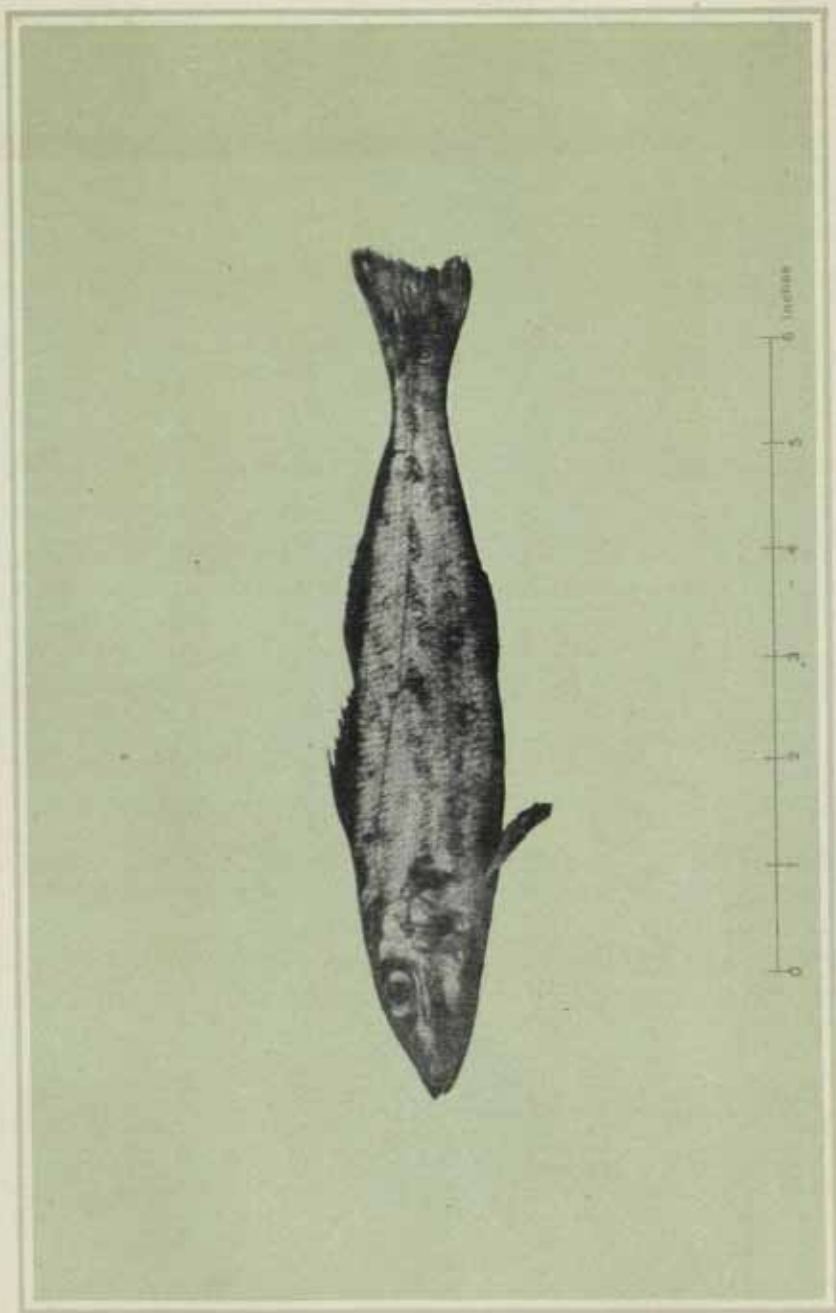


(*Lutianus* sp.).

Snapper.

IKAN MERAH

PLATE XXX



BULUS BULUS

"Whiting"

(*Silago sihama* L.)



(*Sciaenidae* sp.)

Jew-fish.

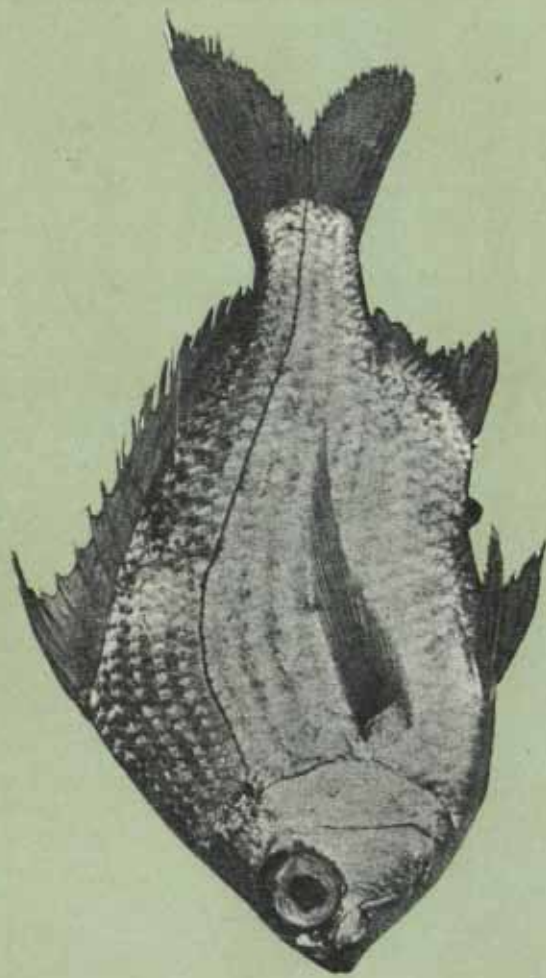
TĚMBĚREH



GĒLAMA TIKUS

Jew fish.

(*Sciaenidae sp.*)



KAPAS-KAPAS

"Silver Bream".

(*Gerres abbreviatus*).



GĚRUT-GĚRUT

Grunter.

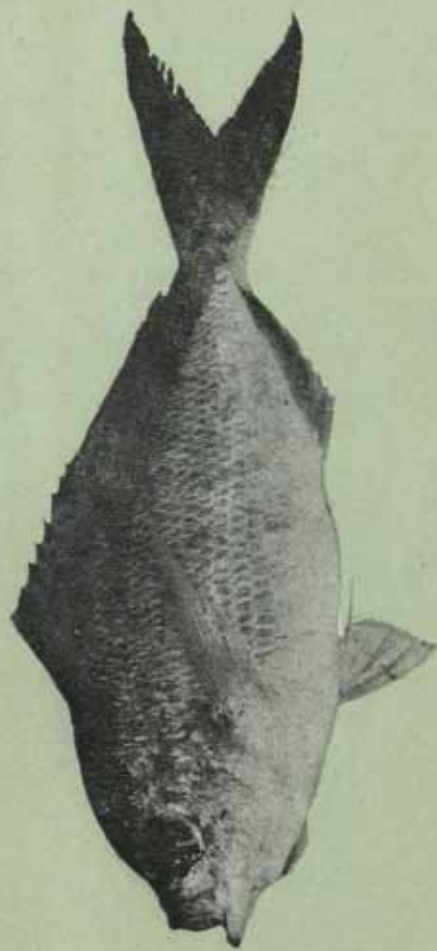
(*Pristipoma kasta*).



PASIR-PASIR

Sea-Bream.

(*Scolopsis* sp.). ?



DÉLAH

Sea-Bream.

(*Caesio kuring*).

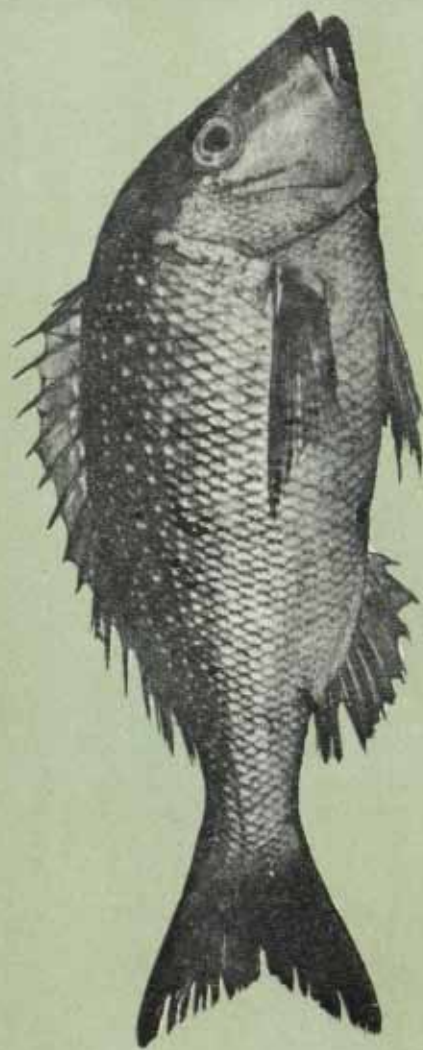
PLATE XXXVII



ASOH-ASOH

Sea Bream.

(*Lethrinus nebulosus*).

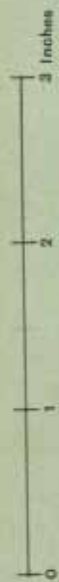


6 inches

(*Sparus datnia*).

Sea-Bream.

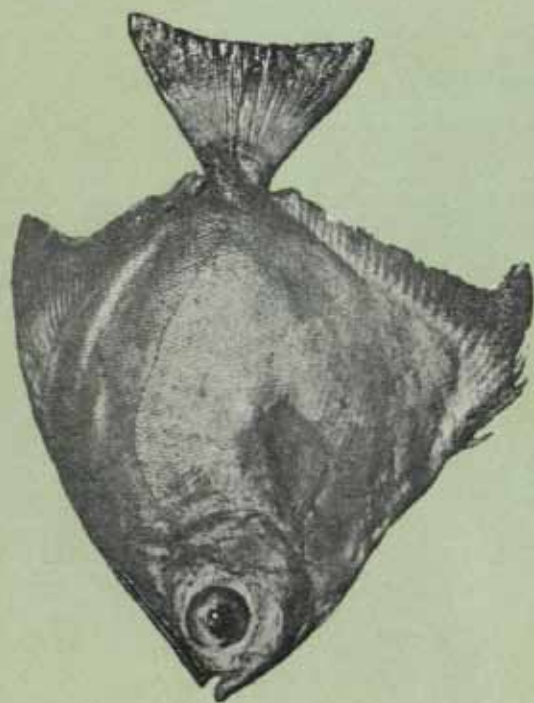
PINANG-PINANG



BIJI NANGKA

Red mullet.

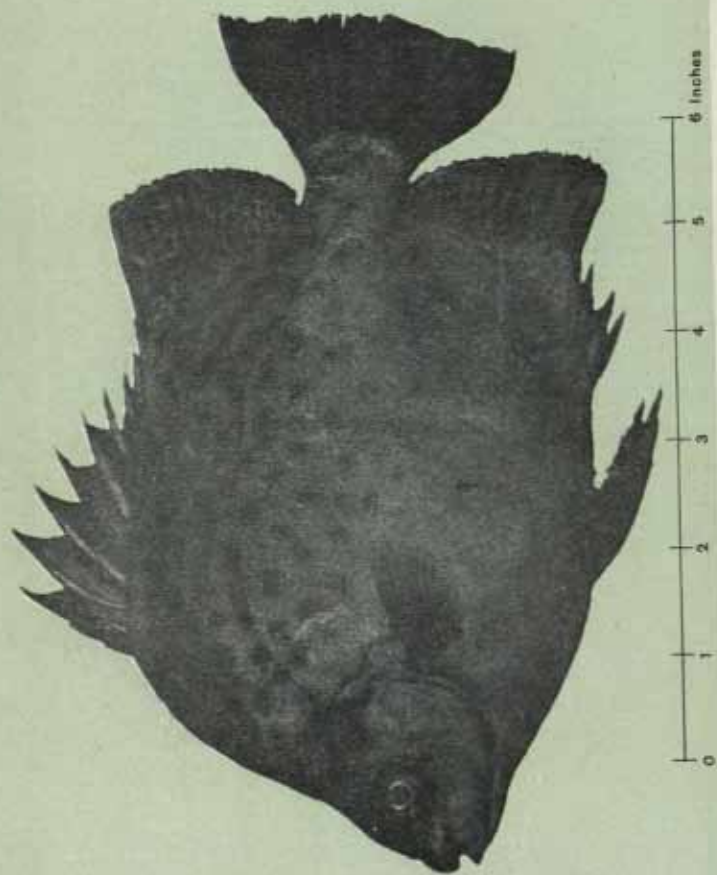
(*Upeneus tragula*).



(*Psettus argenteus*).

Silver Bat fish.

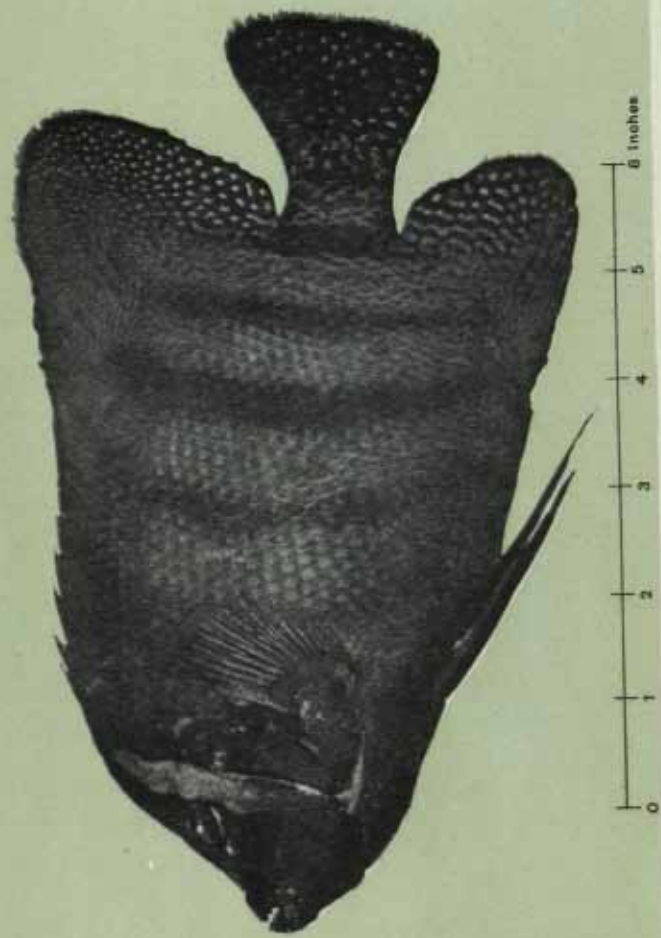
GĒDABANG



KETANG

Spotted Butter-fish.

(*Ephippus argus*).



BABI

Coral-fish.

(*Holacanthus* sp.).



(*Platax vespertilio*).

Coral-fish.

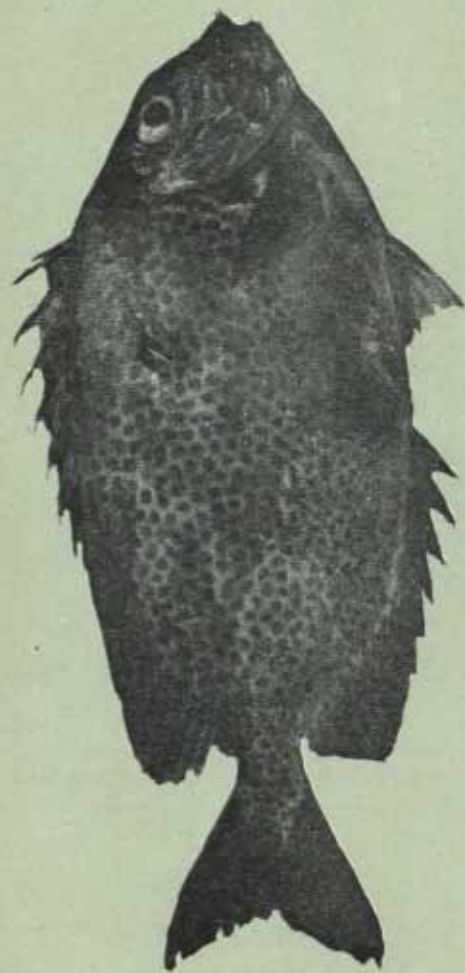
TUDONG PÉRIOK



DAUN BĀHARU

Moon-fish.

(*Drepanè punctata*).



DENGKIS

Black Trevally.

(*Toutis sp.*).

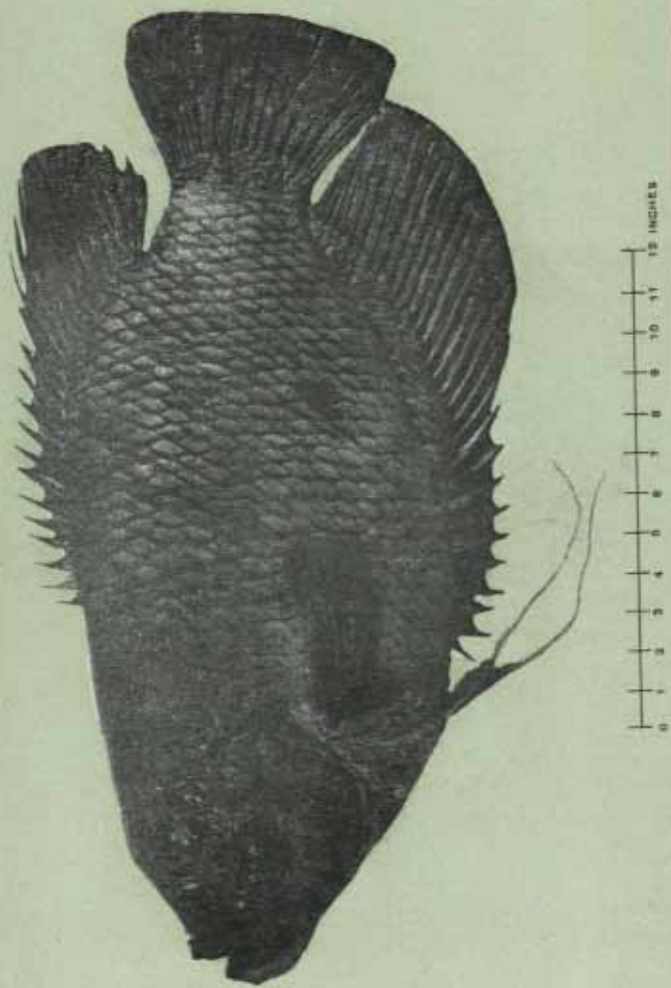
PLATE XLVI



DEBAM

Black Trevally.

(*Tenthis java*).



KALUI

Gurami.

(*Ophichthys olfax*).

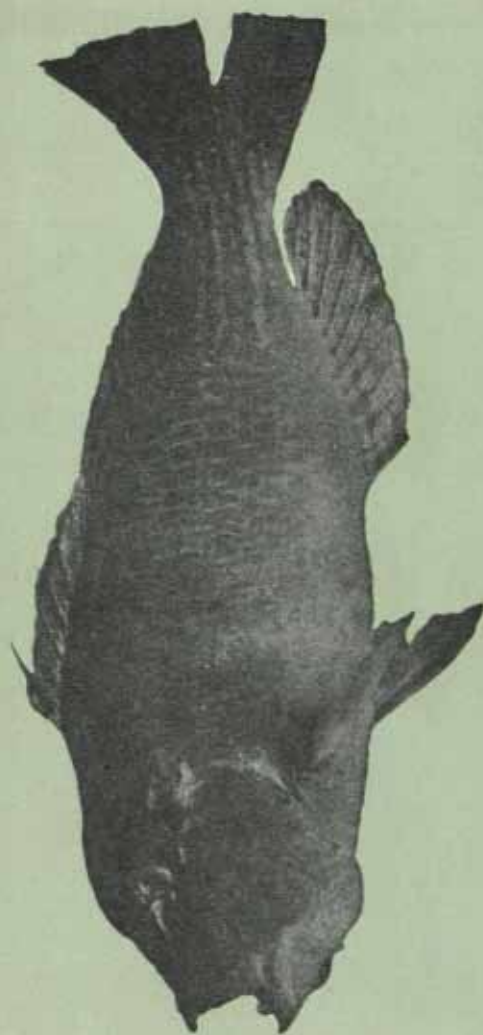


(*Glyphidodon* sp.)

Coral-fish.

GOMBING

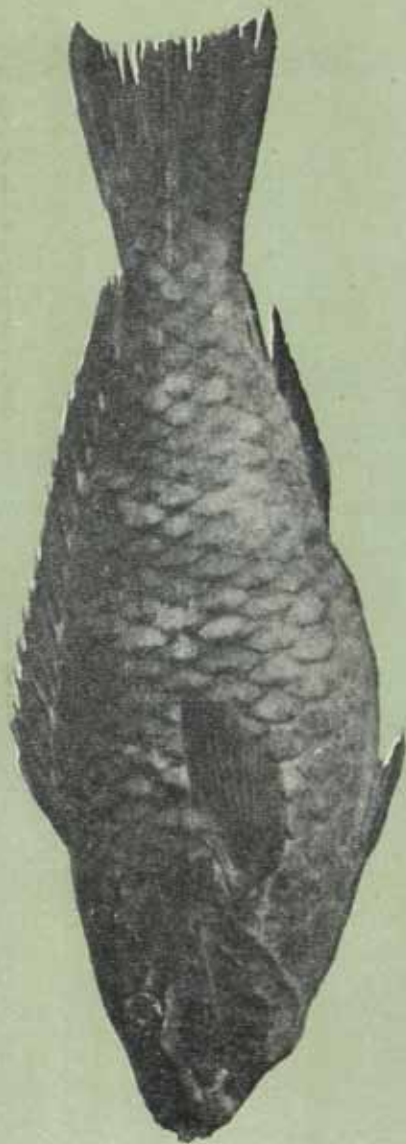
PLATE XLIX



TOKAK

Wrasse.

(*Choerops sp.*).



BÉCHOK

Parrot-Wrasse.

(*Pseudoscarus* sp.).



(*Caranx rottileri*).

Horse-Mackerel (Hard tail)

CHĒNCHARU

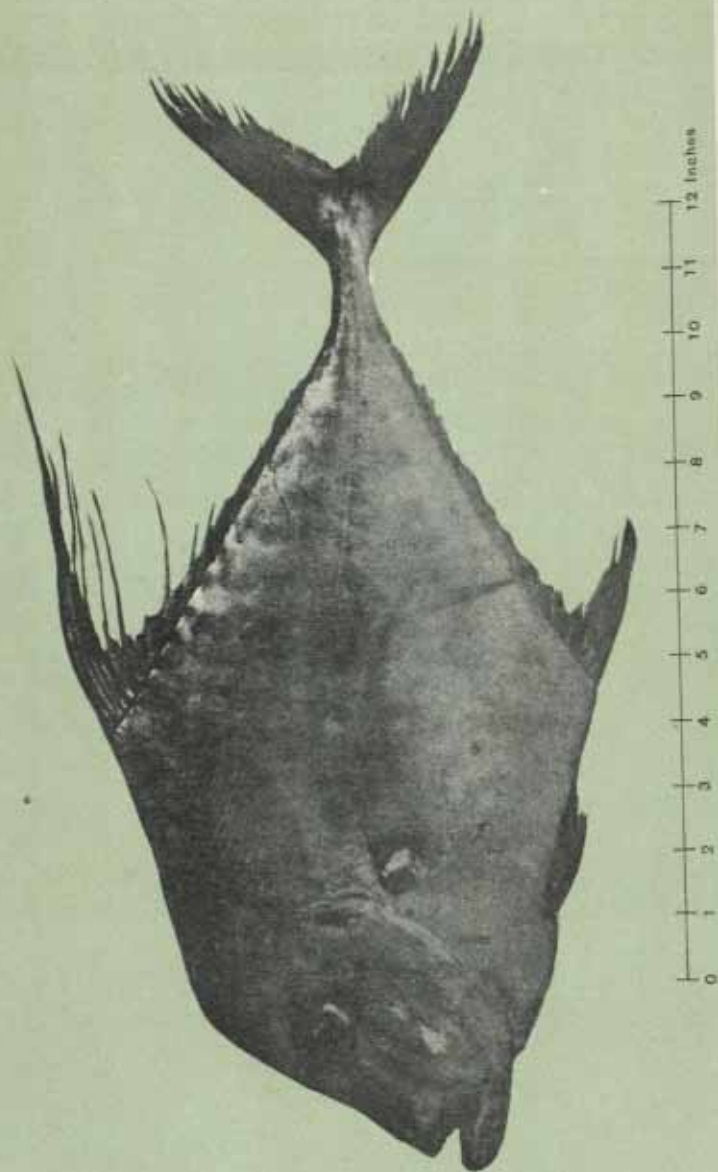


0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 inches

DAING BÉLANG

Banded Horse-Mackerel.

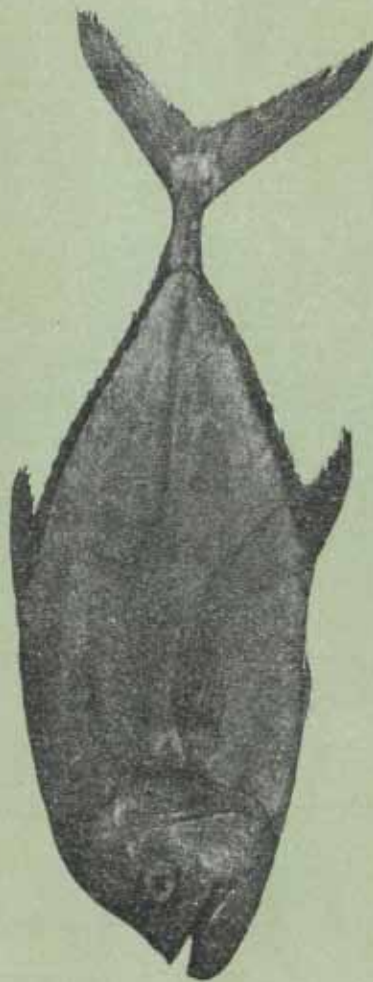
(*Caranx speciosus*).



CHERMIN

Silvery Moon-fish.

(*Caranx gallus*).



0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 inches

PLATE LV

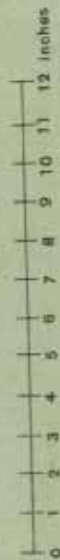
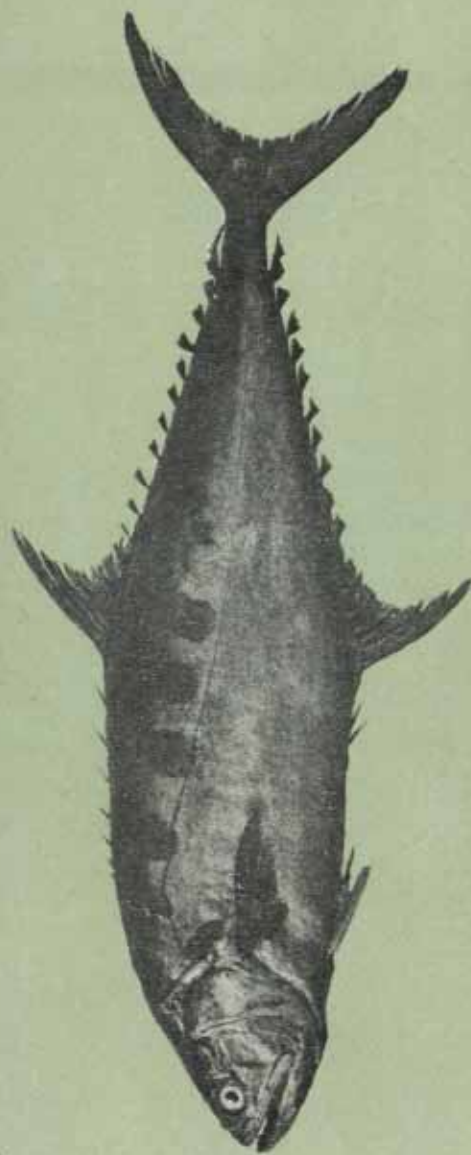


0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 inches

NYIOR-NYIOR

Dart.

(*Trachymotus ovalus*).



TALANG

Queen-fish.

(*Chorinemus moadetta*).



0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 inches

TONGKOL

Tunny.

(*Thynnus sp.*).



(*Thynnus thunnina*).

Tunny.

TONGKOL CHORENG



(*Cybium guttatum*).

Spotted Spanish Mackerel.

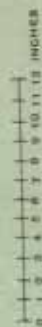
TENGGIRI PAPAN



TENGGIRI BATANG

Barred Spanish Mackerel.

(*Cybium commersonii*).



SĒLAYUR

Hair-tail.

(*Trichiurus haumela*).





SA-BĚLAH

"Halbut".

(*Psettodes erumei*).



LIDAH

"Sole".

(*Synaptura sp.*).



BAJI-BAJI

Flat-head.

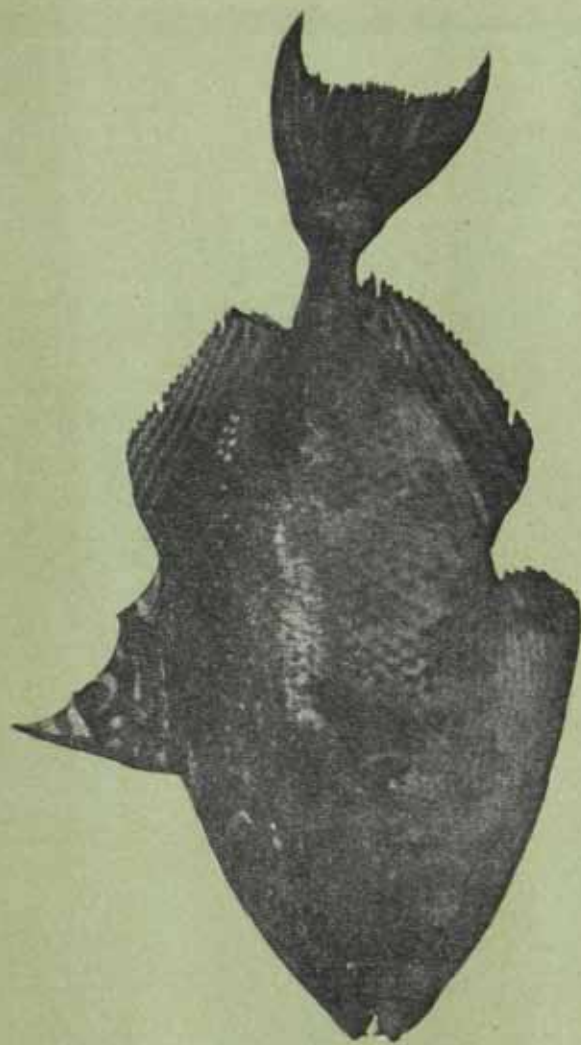
(*Platycephalus* sp.).



BARAT-BARAT

Leather-jacket.

(*Monacanthus* sp.).



(*Balistes stellatus*).

Leather-jacket.

JĒBONG

PLATE LXVII



YU TOKEK

Dog-fish.

(*Scyllium sp.*).



YU PALANG

Hammer-head Shark.

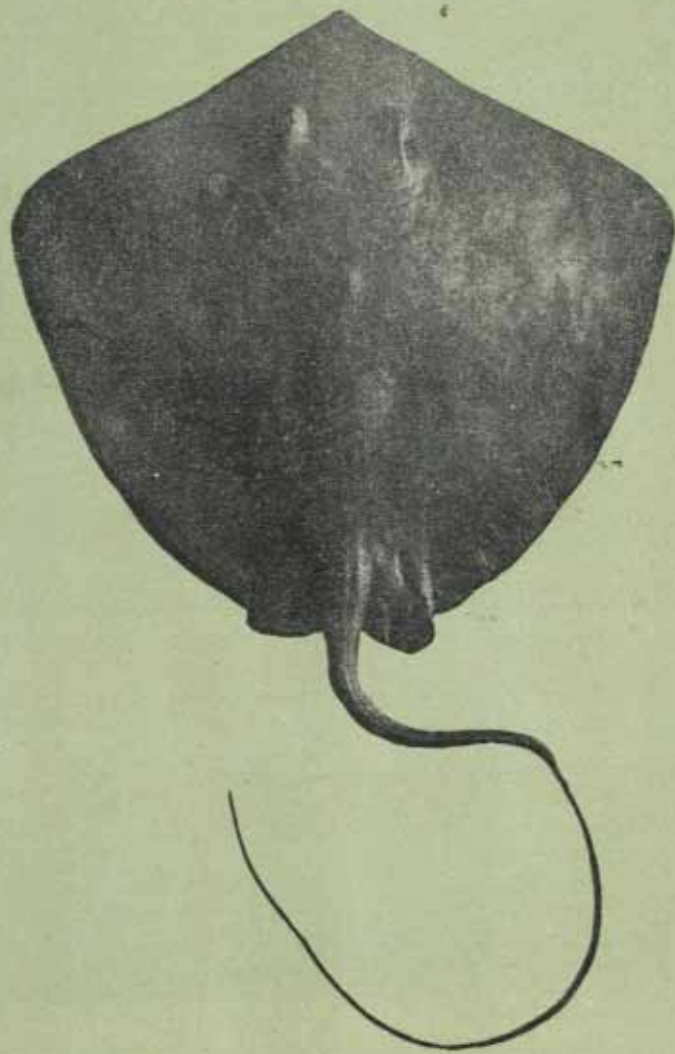
(*Sphyrna (zygaena) sp.*).



(*Rhynchobatus djiddensis*).

Beaked-Ray.

YU KĚMĚJAN



(*Trygon uarnak*).

Sting-Ray.

PARI BĒTING

PLATE LXXI



KĒRAPU, KURAU, MERAH, TĒGGIRI,
TALANG, PARANG.

Photo taken at Clyde Terrace Market Singapore

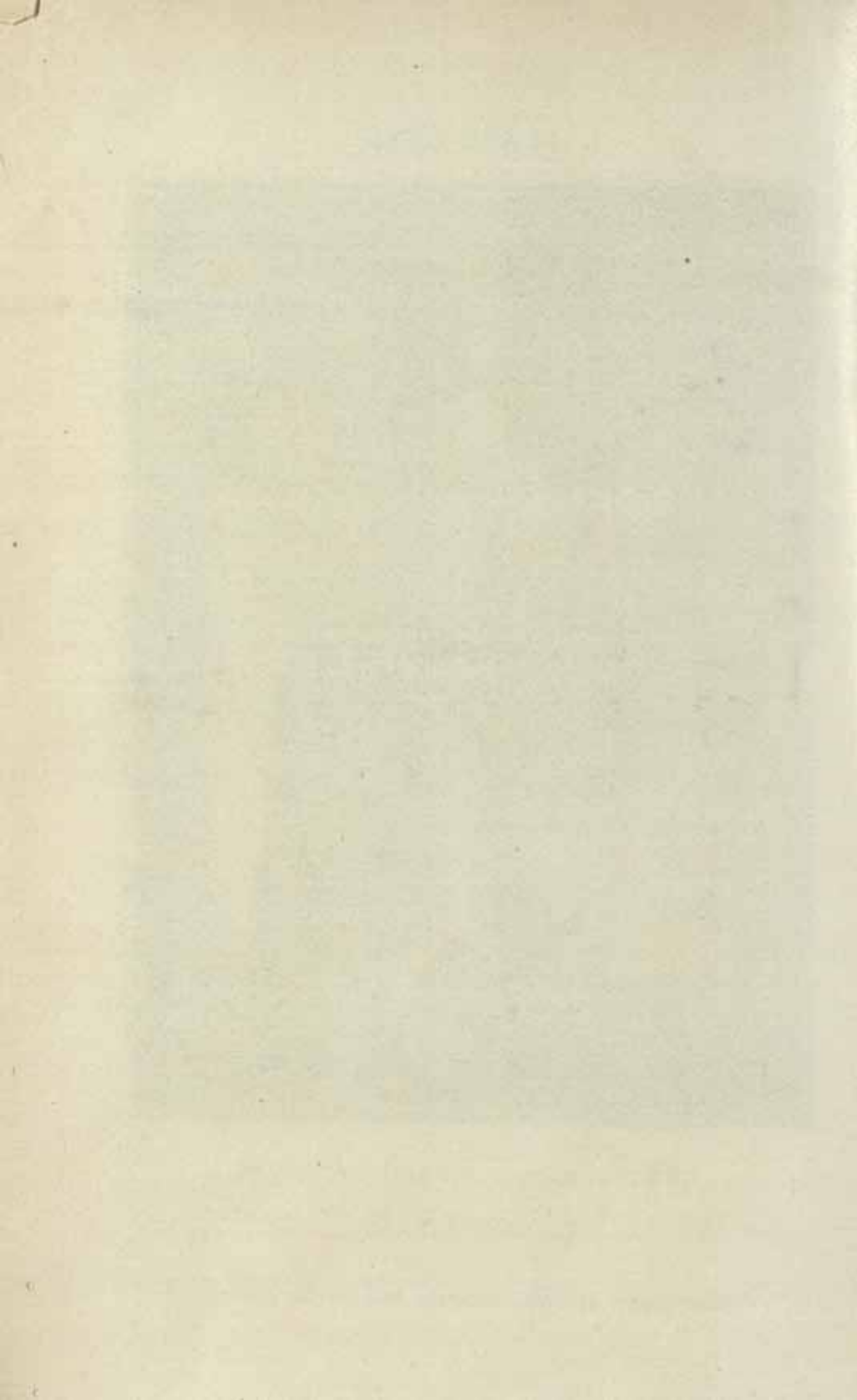
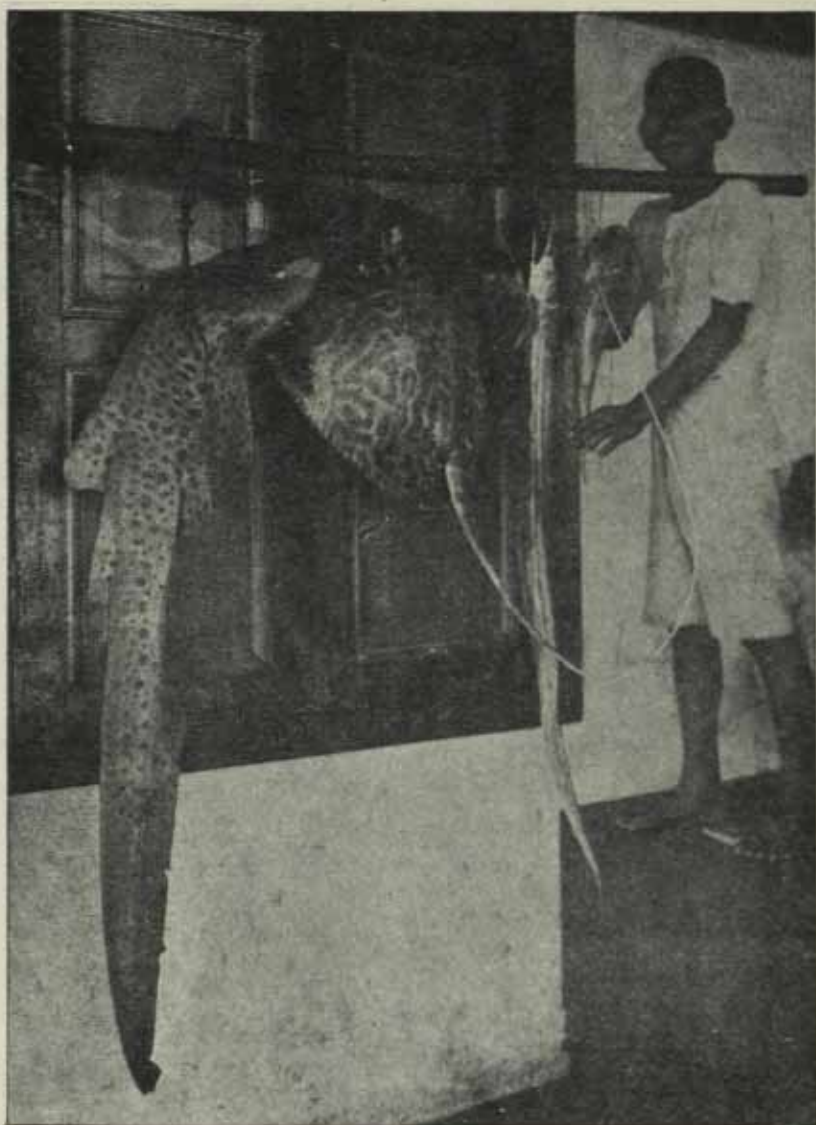


PLATE LXXII



YU, PARI, MALONG, DURI.

Photo taken at Clyde Terrace Market Singapore

Ms.
P. 11.
10.

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.